

PERSONAL AFFAIRS

SPACE RESERVED FOR ADHESIVE
GOLD LABEL WITH YOUR NAME
PRINTED IN RED—TO BE SUPPLIED
BY THE PUBLISHERS AS DESCRIBED
IN THEIR OFFER OF SALE

PERSONAL AFFAIRS

~~3197~~

It is Pleasant to Record

. . . To Keep One's Memories Green

Your photograph and signature

PERSONAL AFFAIRS

A RECORD

of

MY LIFE AND INTERESTS

by

3192



LONDON
THE WAVERLEY BOOK CO., LTD.

ERT. West 1000

No. 5671

5771

The Editors and Publishers wish to express their gratitude to Her Most Gracious Majesty, Queen Elizabeth II, for Her kind permission to publish extracts from Her speech delivered on the evening of Her Coronation Day, June 2nd, 1953.

0002
ED

They, also, wish to make acknowledgment of the following permissions to publish copyright passages : to Messrs. Cassell & Company for extracts from two speeches by Sir Winston Churchill; to Macmillan & Co. Ltd. for extracts from 'Is Life Worth Living,' by Alfred Austin ; to Miss Constance Bury for her poem 'Spring-time Revolt' ; to Mrs. W. B. Yeats and Messrs. Macmillan & Co. for a poem from the *Collected Poems of W. B. Yeats*; to John Lane, The Bodley Head Limited, for an extract from the poem 'A London Rose' from *An Autobiography* by Ernest Rhys; to Basil Blackwell & Mott Ltd. for an extract from the poem 'A Refrain' by Arthur Shearly Cripps from *A New Anthology of Rhodesian Verse* selected by John Snelling ; and to G. H. Johnson for extracts from *Rhodesian Inspirations*.

Editors' Introduction

'PERSONAL AFFAIRS' is a book with a difference ! It has many unique features—a lock and key, a place for *your* name on the front cover ; a space for *your* portrait, which forms the frontispiece ; and special articles which you will find of practical help in meeting many of the situations that inevitably arise during the course of one's life. But above all, it is a book for those who are interested in themselves and their families—and who is not ?

It is *not* a diary, but a book so designed that you can keep a *permanent record* of the important occasions or interesting happenings in your own life and in the lives of those nearest and dearest to you. You can keep an account of your career, and detailed information about your sports and hobbies ; your family and friends ; and notes of all anniversaries and birthdays. It can be illustrated with photographs of yourself at various ages, your wedding, your homes, your children, and your pets. Also you can record in it your personal thoughts, ambitions, achievements, and particulars about yourself, secure in the knowledge that they are safe under lock and key.

From the moment you begin to use this book, it will be different from any other book in the world, because, as you will find, it will develop into YOUR LIFE STORY, and gradually become a store-house of memories—a treasured possession growing more valuable with the years, and which you will enjoy to read again and again.

NO SKILL IN AUTHORSHIP is required ; the book can be used exactly as you think fit, but if you follow either of the two suggestions overleaf, it will take shape without any conscious effort on your part.

PERSONAL AFFAIRS can be started at any age. Parents can begin it for a baby from the day of birth, handing it over to the child as a proud possession when he or she is old enough to treasure it. It may be started in early youth, when there are so many adventures and impressions to record, or perhaps by a young couple wishing to keep an account of their life together.

As will be seen from the List of Contents, this book is divided into eight sections, each containing an article or articles on subjects with an important bearing on the life of the average person. Thus information is available on buying or renting a house, attending to the garden, arranging a wedding, planning a holiday, caring for pets, on legal matters likely to arise in everyday life, and so on. The Introductory article on *Our Heritage* has been included, in what

is otherwise a purely personal book, to show how all our lives are linked up with those that have gone before us. Each of the first seven sections, introduced by a Colour Plate, is beautifully illustrated, and contains 32 blank pages on which you can enter your personal notes or reminiscences. The last section differs slightly from the others, for here the blank pages are replaced by 44 specially ruled *Personal Record* sheets which can be filled in as and when occasion arises. These sheets have been prepared so that you can see at a glance all the important details which form an essential part of your life, from your christening to your golden wedding—and possibly beyond.

The *Personal Record* sheets are listed on page 413. They begin with a two-page personal summary in which you can record in concise form the main particulars and dates about yourself, many of which may be required when applying for a job, entering one of the Services, taking out a life insurance, applying for a passport, and so on. Among other things, this section contains a Family Tree, pages for details of your birth and christening ; childhood and schooldays ; coming of age ; engagement and wedding ; children ; homes and gardens ; pets ; holidays ; sports ; cars ; motor-cycles and cycles. There are also pages in which you can keep a note of the birthdays of your friends and relations, anniversaries, and, finally, photographs.

THE WAY YOU USE THIS BOOK rests entirely with you, and can be adapted to your own ideas. However, two possible ways of using the *Personal Notes* pages are described for your consideration. You may either use them to keep a continuous record of your life, working steadily from section to section, dating each entry. Alternatively, each section can be completed in itself, with notes, photographs and reminiscences relating to the subject of its preceding article. Thus, for example, in the *Festivals* section you can keep a record of birthdays, anniversaries and reunions, and your friends can sign their names and enter any fitting remarks. The *Pets* section provides an opportunity for you to make entries about your pets, and in the *Sports* section you can keep a record of your sporting achievements.

PERSONAL AFFAIRS is thus in every respect *your book*—it will bear your name and it will be your story—which you can keep for yourself or hand on to your children.

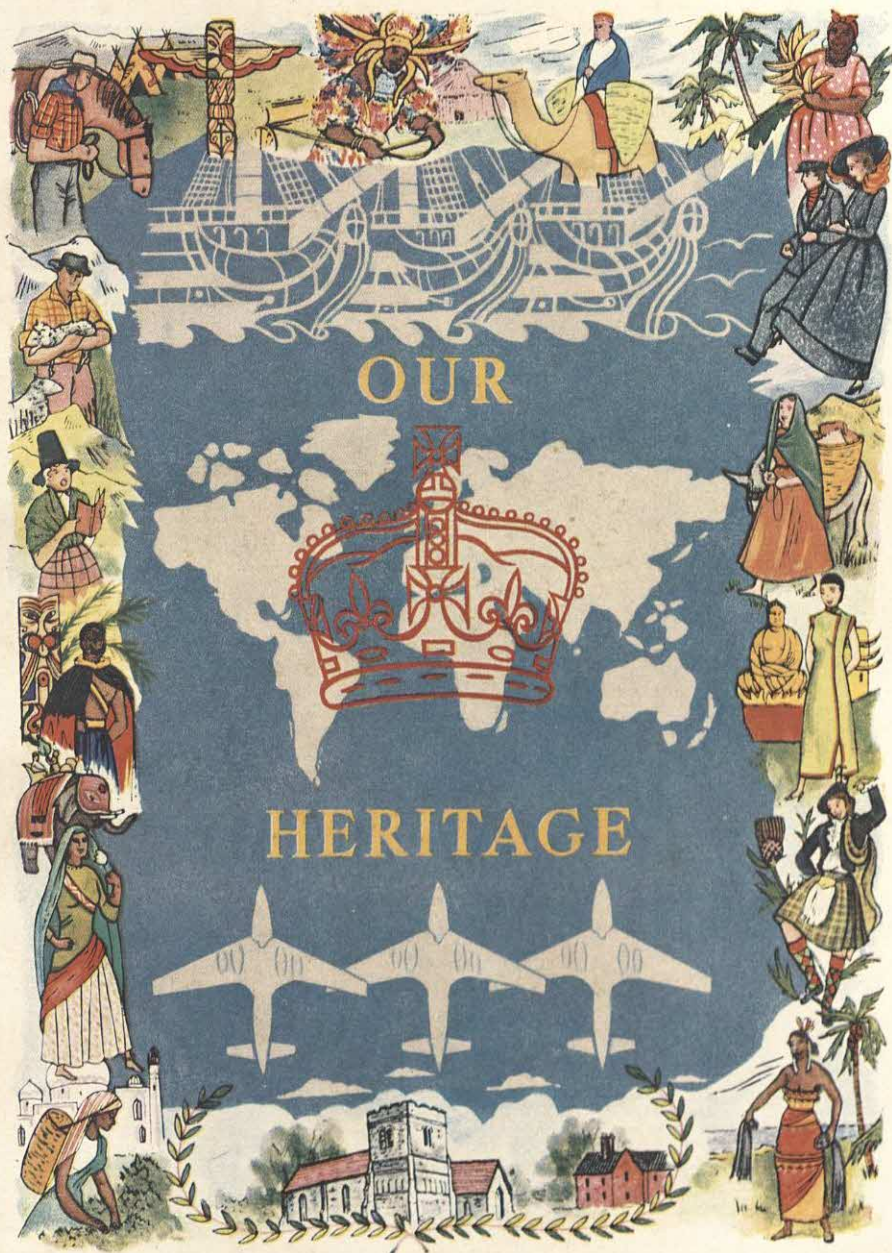
R. N. C. Eede

R. A. Baynton

CONTENTS

<i>INTRODUCTION</i>	<i>page</i> v
1. OUR HERITAGE	1
Gems of Poetry and Prose	7
Concerning Yourself	15
Your Name and Your Stars	17
<i>Personal Notes</i>	25
2. OUR CALENDAR, SEASONS, FESTIVALS	
AND FEAST DAYS	57
A Guide to Wine	65
<i>Personal Notes</i>	73
3. INDOOR AND OUTDOOR SPORTS	105
Popular Games	117
<i>Personal Notes</i>	137
4. YOUR PETS	169
<i>Personal Notes</i>	193
5. WEDDING LORE AND ETIQUETTE	225
<i>Personal Notes</i>	249
6. HOLIDAYS AT HOME AND ABROAD	281
<i>Personal Notes</i>	297
7. A HOME OF YOUR OWN	329
Gardening Calendar	339
First Aid in the Home	353
<i>Personal Notes</i>	361
8. HOME LEGAL ADVISER	393
8a. PERSONAL RECORDS	413

SEVEN PLATES IN COLOUR





OUR HERITAGE

THE CROWNING GLORY of the "British system," the most distinctive element in our way of life, is the Crown itself, our most ancient institution, which in its story traces out the history of the whole land, its people, its glories and abasements, its humble homes and remotest colonies. For the Sovereign of our Kingdom has ever reigned by consent of his subjects, as would-be tyrants have soon discovered. Even in the ancient times, when the Anglo-Saxon way of life

and government was forming soon after the Romans had withdrawn, the King had to summon and consult the council of wise elders called the "Witanagemot" and gain their consent and support for any major decision on national policy. The principle that the governed must also take part in the government, which is the basis of modern democracy and has been the most valuable of all Britain's "invisible exports" to the world at large, was thus established at the outset.

'This royal throne of kings, this scepter'd isle. . .'

The story of the Throne of "this earth of majesty" is an account of the continued limitation of supreme power in the interests of the community as a whole. Magna Carta assured many of our fundamental liberties seven centuries ago, and the only king who has since dared to question the British principles of government based on individual liberty combined with collective responsibility lost his head in the heart of his own capital.

In so far as the Crown embodies the best principles of our whole society, its duties today are more arduous than ever.

For it must set an example in every aspect of life to the rest of us—an example of service, self-sacrifice, responsibility, piety, mercy, idealism, simplicity, and all the other characteristics which the British most admire and on which they pride themselves. If it fails in any of these, we have all failed—such is the mystic union of Sovereign and subject.

The Crown is perpetually reminded of its dual role as ruler and servant of the people. It is expected to watch over the rights of minorities and of individuals, and direct petitions to the

Sovereign on these matters are not infrequent. It is expected to behave with the dignity and aloofness of the consecrated Monarch and at the same time to mingle with the people, and take part in their pleasures. It must

hold the balance between the extremists of all parties in Church and State, and, most important of all, it must be ever mindful of its supreme function as the only constitutional link between the countries of the Commonwealth.

‘This seat of Mars . . . this fortress built by Nature . . .’

It has long been a fashion to decry the glories of battles won, defeats endured, wars waged in a good cause, as evidence of evil “militarism.” A less “militaristic” people than the British never lived, yet their history is as much concerned with the science of war as with the arts of peace. No shame need be felt when the drum roll of mighty battle honours from Agincourt to Alamein is heard; few of the many wars in which Britain has been involved were waged for her own aggrandisement—far more were reluctantly undertaken either in self-defence or in an attempt to save Europe or the world from some hateful tyranny or noxious creed.

Though not a bellicose people by nature, the British have always been prepared to defend themselves and others by force of arms if necessary. In Saxon times a system of conscription into a national militia was in existence, and in the feudal age the barons were bound to the Throne, and the people to the barons, by oaths of military fealty. In the age of Chivalry the knight bore his weapons almost as a religious duty. The great heroes were all defenders of their land against invaders or would-be invaders—King Arthur against the Saxons, Alfred the Great against the Danes, Drake against the Spanish Armada, Nelson against Napoleon, and the anonymous “few” of 1940 against the barbarism of Hitler.

Every national serviceman called to prepare himself for the defence of his

home and family is part of a great company of fighters for freedom—from the Saxon hinds called to join the *fyrð* a thousand years ago and the Wessex lads who rowed Alfred’s longboats in the first British navy, to the tankmen of the Eighth Army, the airborne at Arnhem, the men who served with Cunningham, Harwood and Vian, and the squadrons who downed the Junkers, Heinkels and Messerschmidts in the most desperate fight of all. It is no shame to be one of such a band, and to have one’s name on the roll-call of heroes through the ages.



‘This happy breed of men, this little world . . .’

What kind of people are they, these British who have created such a paradoxical constitution for themselves and fought to the death in almost every generation to defend it? First, it is important to understand that the British—even those of the United Kingdom—are not one people but four, so that the British character is an amalgam of the steadiness of the English, the dour perseverance of the Scot, the quicksilver emotionalism of the Welsh, and the irreverent charm of the Irish. Such mutually contradictory traits produce a national character that is an unsolvable puzzle to foreign observers. They see a people impatient of restraint, preferring action to words, yet blessed with the gift of imperturbable doggedness and determination; a people slow to anger but terrible in wrath, generous in victory and glorious in defeat; a people who despise sentimentality but are easily transported by genuine sentiment; a practical workaday folk who have produced poets, artists and musicians equal to those of any nation and superior to most; a people more closely attached than any other to the Christian ethic and passionately addicted to religious argument, who leave their churches empty; a race devoting the largest part of its leisure to sport but regularly failing to succeed in any international sporting contest; a nation of genuine home-lovers who have colonised three quarters of the globe; a people who rank a sense of humour as the highest human quality, yet cannot “see” any joke that is not a hoary “chestnut”; a proud people who habitually play down their achievements; a simple people who are utterly enigmatic to others.

First and foremost, the British insist on liberty. They are less devoted to

equality and fraternity, since it is clear to them that they themselves have no equal in the world and they draw the line at the sentimental idea of brotherhood with inferiors. But the British



must and will have liberty, whatever be the cost in effort, treasure and, if necessary, even in blood.

On the national scale this passion for freedom has led to the invention of a system of government that safeguards the liberty of the individual, the minority party, and the majority; it has made Britain the pioneer of parliaments and universal franchise, of trial by one's peers and religious toleration, of trade unions and factory laws. On the individual scale it has created a tolerance towards personal idiosyncrasy, unequalled elsewhere, which has allowed to come into existence that lovable



character, the English eccentric; however absurd and "cranky," he is assured of freedom to behave as he likes so long as the liberty of others to do what *they* like is not infringed.

All political development is a search for the perfect balance between liberty and license, between the rights of the individual and the just demands of the community. It is no accident that the British have evolved the system nearest to perfection in this regard. The spirit of service to the community symbolised by the Crown is offset by our age-old individualism. Even in a collectivist age, "an Englishman's home is his castle" and he is in no danger of prosecution for harbouring "dangerous thoughts." The Briton has a healthy disregard of authority and a habitual irreverence towards "brass hats" in every field, combined with a strong sense of duty towards and responsibility for others. It is not for nothing that one of

our best-loved heroes is Nelson, who, besides composing the most appreciated naval order ever given—that "England expects every man to do his duty"—won one of his great battles by disobeying orders from a man in whom he had no confidence, even though this man was his superior officer.

The Briton distrusts the expert and the professional, and upholds the blessedness of amateur status. The highest praise for a man is to call him a gentleman—a word which enshrines all the noblest and finest qualities and which, in one sense, is almost equivalent to "amateur." A gentleman's agreement is in some degree more binding than a legal contract, for it is rooted in honour and trust, freely negotiated and freely entered into. *Palabra Inglesa*, "the word of an Englishman," is still the symbol of honesty and honour, the seal of business agreements the world over. It is this reputation for commercial morality that has made the City of London the financial centre of the world, for everyone knows that the British business man will "comply with his bargains" even if it costs him his fortune to do so.

This is not to say that Napoleon's gibe at the "nation of shopkeepers" was justified or that the British have no soul for anything above business. We need not recite the names of all the poets and authors from Shakespeare to Shaw to prove that practitioners in the English language stand supreme. But we may need reminding that, in the age of the first Elizabeth, England was "a nest of singing birds," that both then and in earlier times the music of all Europe was based on English example, and that the British composers of the second Elizabeth's reign outweigh in number, quality and reputation those of any other nation. In art, too, many of the finest traditional landscapists and portraitists,

most of the great caricaturists, and not a few of the pioneers of modern painting have been British. In both theoretical and practical science the British have always led the world—the Englishman Newton's mathematical work, the New Zealander Rutherford's first "atom-splitting" experiments, the Canadian

Banting's discovery of insulin and the Scot Fleming's of penicillin were pioneering achievements of universal importance. And the list of British inventions from the steam locomotive to the jet engine, from the spinning jenny to the thermionic valve, from the telephone to television and radar, is endless.

' This blessed plot, this earth . . . '

It is not long since the majority of the inhabitants of that most urban of cities, London, were "first generation" city-dwellers: that is to say, their parents had been born in the country and had migrated into the big city. As a result even the most urban residents are still countrymen at heart, and seize every opportunity of refreshing themselves by contact with the streams, woods, and green fields. The beauty of the countryside of England has drawn forth rapturous delight from visitors from other lands; but to the English themselves its imperishable value is as the symbol of all they hold most dear and the repository of tradition.

The slow-spoken dialects of the shires ring more true to the spirit of Britain than the clipped and rattling accents of the hustling towns. There, too, people have time to think, and the fundamental problems of human living and dying are regarded more calmly and philosophically against the age-old background of the breathing earth, the waxing and waning of the stars, and the universal struggle of man and Nature. The countryman's instinct is to preserve, and the unchanging customs that have been maintained from ages long past are part of his rich heritage. The Hungerford Hocktide and the Helston Furry dance, the Abbot's Bromley Horn Dance and the Padstow Hobby-horse Parade, the Haxey Hood Game, the Shrovetide foot-

ball matches at Alnwick, Sedgefield, Ashbourne and St. Columb Major, the mummers, morris-dancers and jacks-in-the-green, the beating of the bounds, the ancient fairs, the flitch trials: these have survived from almost primitive times, and furnish proof of the countryman's unbreakable attachment to the very basis of life—the seasons and the soil.

From such things the British draw their great characteristic of stability. The continuity of their history, hardly broken by revolution, is reflected in their firm attachment to the soil of their motherland. The succession of invaders whose blood mingles in the modern Englishman—stolid Saxons, wise Romans, wild Vikings, proud Normans—have all been absorbed by the peace and beauty of the green countryside of Britain.



'This realm, this England.'

"... And of her other Realms and Territories Queen..." The style and title of the British Sovereign reminded the new Elizabethans that the United Kingdom is only one of the Kingdoms over which their beloved young Queen had come to rule.

In the triple bond that holds the Commonwealth—of common loyalty to the Throne, of common ancestry, and of common language—the first link is undoubtedly the strongest. Those who are born subjects of the British Crown share a brotherhood unknown elsewhere.

* * *

Such then is the heritage of the British wherever they live—the inheritance of a great history, a proud but gentle people, an honourable name, a great literature and art, a reputation for scientific achievement second to none, a noble attachment to the things of the spirit, to Nature and to the soil from which they have sprung.

But each must play his part in the maintenance of the heritage, each must be aware at all times of his share of the responsibility. Every townsman in his back garden is dividing with the farmer the burden of maintaining the fertility of his homeland's soil; every bricklayer and mason who takes his craft to heart is one with the builders of medieval

cathedrals, Norman castles, Tudor mansions, and graceful Georgian houses; every man and woman at a machine is exercising a skill inherited from craftsmen of former ages, from Chippendales and Sheratons, Wedgwoods and Tompions, no less than from millions of unknown workers who put love and personality into the things they made. Every student worrying out his solution of a problem has the inheritance of Locke, Hobbes, Hume, Mill, Arnold, Russell and other great British philosophers to help him; every young artist putting hesitant brush to canvas is part of a history that runs from Gainsborough, Lawrence, Reynolds, Constable, Turner and Millais to Sutherland, Piper and Henry Moore; every new adventurer in the realm of verse is forming into his own patterns the speech of a hundred great poets from Chaucer to Dylan Thomas; every "first novel" belongs with the great stories told in English from "Beowulf" to Bennett.

The legacy comes to all equally but belongs only to those who deserve it. Let us therefore strive to be worthy of our inheritance, and hand it on not only unharmed but even enriched, so that future generations may be as proud of our custodianship of the great traditions of our people as we are proud of the achievements of our fathers before us.



GEMS OF POETRY AND PROSE

SMALL SELECTION FROM THE TREASURE-HOUSE OF GREAT LITERATURE DEALING WITH A LOVE OF THE HOMELAND

The following extracts from the rich store of literature in the English language have been specially selected from British and Commonwealth sources because they express so finely those sentiments that are very dear to British hearts whether in the Homeland or Overseas.

IS LIFE WORTH LIVING ?

Is life worth living ? Yes, so long
As Spring revives the year,
And hails us with the cuckoo's song,
To show that she is here ;
So long as May of April takes
In smiles and tears farewell,
And wind-flowers dapple all the brakes,
And primroses the dell ;
While children in the woodlands yet
Adorn their little laps
With ladysmock and violet,
And daisy chain their caps ;
While over orchard daffodils
Cloud-shadows float and fleet,
And ousel pipes and laverock trills,
And young lambs buck and bleat ;
So long as that which bursts the bud
And swells and tunes the rill
Makes springtime in the maiden's blood,
Life is worth living still.

Not care to live while English homes
Nestle in English trees,
And England's Trident-Sceptre roams
Her territorial seas !
Not live while English songs are sung
Wherever blows the wind,
And England's laws and England's tongue
Enfranchise half mankind !
He's dead already who doth not feel
Life is worth living still.

ALFRED AUSTIN

SPRING

O, to be in England
 Now that April's there,
 And whoever wakes in England
 Sees, some morning, unaware,
 That the lowest boughs and the brushwood sheaf
 Round the elm-tree bole are in tiny leaf,
 While the chaffinch sings on the orchard bough
 In England—now !

And after April, when May follows,
 And the whitethroat builds, and all the swallows !
 Hark, where my blossom'd pear-tree in the hedge
 Leans to the field and scatters on the clover
 Blossoms and dewdrops—at the bent spray's edge—
 That's the wise thrush ; he sings each song twice over,
 Lest you should think he never could recapture
 The first fine careless rapture !
 And though the fields look rough with hoary dew,
 All will be gay when the noontide wakes anew
 The buttercups, the little children's dower
 —Far brighter than this gaudy melon-flower !

Home Thoughts from Abroad

ROBERT BROWNING

My beloved spake and said unto me, Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away. For, lo, the winter is past, the rain is over and gone ; the flowers appear on the earth ; the time of the singing of birds is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land ; the fig tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines with the tender grape give a good smell. Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away. *The Song of Solomon*

I wander'd lonely as a cloud
 That floats on high o'er vales and hills,
 When all at once I saw a crowd,
 A host of golden daffodils,
 Beside the lake, beneath the trees,
 Fluttering and dancing in the breeze.
 Ten thousand saw I at a glance
 Tossing their heads in sprightly dance.

WILLIAM WORDSWORTH

SPRINGTIME REVOLT

Man should ever be rejoicing
Winter's gone ! But he is dumb.
Shut in houses worse than prisons
Shut in prisons choked for air.
Are they blind or feeble-minded ?
Are they deaf to Nature's call ?
Or is it that the world's too weary
To see anything at all ?
There above us, all around us,
Beauty, brightness, sunshine, breeze.
Made for all men, free for all men,
Joy and wonder, love and ease.
Tramp the woodland and the meadow,
Breathe the scent of English earth ;
Listen to the song birds singing
Songs of Springtime, joy and birth.
Take, oh take, you pale small creature ;
Drink this beauty, quaff your fill.
Fill your body full of wonder
Life is made for what you will.

CONSTANCE E. BURY

ON WESTMINSTER BRIDGE

Earth has not anything to show more fair :
Dull would he be of soul who could pass by
A sight so touching in its majesty :
This City now doth like a garment wear
The beauty of the morning ; silent, bare,
Ships, towers, domes, theatres, and temples lie
Open unto the fields, and to the sky ;
All bright and glittering in the smokeless air.
Never did sun more beautifully steep
In his first splendour valley, rock, or hill ;
Ne'er saw I, never felt, a calm so deep !
The river glideth at his own sweet will :
Dear God ! the very houses seem asleep ;
And all that mighty heart is lying still !

WILLIAM WORDSWORTH

LEADERS OF THE PEOPLE

BY THEIR COUNSEL—WISE AND ELOQUENT
IN THEIR INSTRUCTIONS—*Ecclesiasticus*

This day is call'd the feast of Crispian :
He that outlives this day and comes safe home,
Will stand a tip-toe when this day is named,
And rouse him at the name of Crispian.
He that shall live this day, and see old age,
Will yearly on the vigil feast his neighbours,
And say "Tomorrow is Saint Crispian" :
Then will he strip his sleeve and show his scars,
And say "These wounds I had on Crispin's day."
Old men forget ; yet all shall be forgot,
But he'll remember with advantages
What feats he did that day . . .

King Henry V

WM. SHAKESPEARE

MY loving people, we have been persuaded by some that are careful of our safety, to take heed how we commit ourselves to armed multitudes, for fear of treachery. But I assure you, I do not desire to live to distrust my faithful and loving people. Let tyrants fear. I have always so behaved myself that, under God, I have placed my chiefest strength and safeguard in the loyal hearts and good will of my subjects ; and therefore I am come amongst you, as you see, at this time, not for my recreation and disport, but being resolved, in the midst and heat of the battle, to live or die amongst you all, to lay down for my God, and for my kingdom, and for my people, my honour and my blood, even in the dust. I know I have the body of a weak and feeble woman, but I have the heart and stomach of a king, and of a king of England, too, and think foul scorn that Parma or Spain, or any prince of Europe should dare to invade the borders of my realm ; to which, rather than any dishonour shall grow by me, I myself will take up arms, I myself will be your general, judge, and rewarder of every one of your virtues in the field.

I know, already for your forwardness you have deserved rewards and crowns ; and we do assure you, in the word of a prince, they shall be duly paid you.

Queen Elizabeth I at Tilbury, 1588

WE shall not flag or fail. We shall go on to the end, we shall fight in France, we shall fight on the seas and oceans, we shall fight with growing confidence and growing strength in the air. We shall defend our island whatever the cost may be, we shall fight on the beaches, we shall fight on the landing grounds, we shall fight in the fields and in the streets, we shall fight in the hills. We shall never surrender, and even if, which I do not for a moment believe, this island, or a large part of it, were subjugated and starving, then our Empire beyond the seas armed and guarded by the British Fleet, would carry on the struggle until, in God's good time, the New World, with all its power and might, steps forth to the rescue and the liberation of the Old.

Sir Winston Churchill, June 4, 1940

ENGLAND has a quality which no one should overlook. England, like nature, never draws a line without smudging it. We hate the sharp, clean-cut logic of some other countries that in other ways we greatly admire. Our climate, our atmosphere, is veiled with none of these sharp presentations, and although we have our differences, they do not cut so deep as they do in nearly all other countries of the world.

There is a great underlying spirit of neighbourliness and there is a very strong common sense of our national unity and life which—though it doesn't help us in the small matters with which we have to deal from day to day—may well be our salvation in hours of troubles.

Sir Winston Churchill, St. George's Day, 1953

PARLIAMENTARY institutions, with their free speech and respect for the rights of minorities, and the inspiration of a broad tolerance in thought and its expression—all this we conceive to be a precious part of our way of life and outlook.

During recent centuries this message has been sustained and invigorated by the immense contribution, in language, literature, and action, of the nations of our Commonwealth overseas.

It gives expression, as I pray it always will, to living principles as sacred to the Crown and Monarchy as to its many Parliaments and peoples. I ask you now to cherish them—and practise them too; then we can go forward together in peace, seeking justice and freedom for all men.

H.M. Queen Elizabeth II, June 2, 1953

THE HIGHLANDS

My heart's in the Highlands, my heart is not here ;
 My heart's in the Highlands, a-chasing the deer ;
 Chasing the wild deer, and following the roe—
 My heart's in the Highlands wherever I go.
 Farewell to the Highlands, farewell to the North !
 The birthplace of valour, the country of worth ;
 Wherever I wander, wherever I rove,
 The hills of the Highlands for ever I love.

My Heart's in the Highlands

ROBERT BURNS

The view of Edinburgh from the road before you enter Leith is quite enchanting ; and what you would only imagine as a thing to dream of, or to see in a picture. There was that beautiful large town, all of stone (no mingled colours of brick to mar it), with the bold Castle on one side, and the Calton Hill on the other, with those high sharp hills of Arthur's Seat and Salisbury Crags, towering above all, and making the finest, boldest background imaginable. I hear they sometimes call Edinburgh "the modern Athens."

The Journals of Queen Victoria, published in 1868

In the highlands, in the country places
 Where the old plain men have rosy faces,
 And the young fair maidens
 Quiet eyes ;
 Where essential silence cheers and blesses,
 And for ever in the hill-recesses
 Her more lovely music
 Broods and dies . . .

O to dream, O to awake and wander
 There, and with delight to take and render,
 Through the trance of silence,
 Quiet breath !
 Lo ! for there, among the flowers and grasses,
 Only the mightier movement sounds and passes ;
 Only winds and rivers,
 Life and death.

In the Highlands

ROBERT LOUIS STEVENSON

IRELAND

I will rise and go now, and go to Innisfree,
 And a small cabin build there, of clay and wattles made ;
 Nine bean rows will I have there, a hive for the honey bee,
 And live alone in the bee-loud glade.

And I shall have some peace there, for peace comes dropping
 slow,
 Dropping from the veils of the morning to where the cricket
 sings ;
 There midnight's all a-glimmer, and noon a purple glow,
 And evening full of the linnet's wings.

I will arise and go now, for always night and day
 I hear lake water lapping with low sounds by the shore ;
 While I stand on the roadway, or on the pavements gray,
 I hear it in the deep heart's core.

The Lake Isle of Innisfree

WILLIAM BUTLER YEATS

The red rose whispers of passion,
 And the white rose breathes of love ;
 O, the red rose is a falcon,
 And the white rose is a dove.

But I send you a cream-white rosebud
 With a flush on its petal tips ;
 For the love that is purest and sweetest
 Has a kiss of desire on the lips.

A White Rose

JOHN BOYLE O'REILLY

WALES

Wales England wed ; so I was bred. 'Twas merry London
 gave me breath.
 I dreamt of love, and fame : I strove. But Ireland taught me
 love was best :
 And Irish eyes, and London cries, and streams of Wales may
 tell the rest.
 What more than these I ask'd of Life I am content to have
 from Death.

An Autobiography

ERNEST RHYS

DREAMS OF HOME

England :

A peaceful farmhouse nestling 'neath the hill,
 Broad fertile fields draped in light silvery mist.
 An old-world garden, softly murmuring rill,
 The quiet Dawn. Gay flowers all dew-kissed.
 Ah, Childhood's home ! What dear eternal charm
 Broods o'er the simple beauties of this place,
 Still in my heart. It's sweet contentment calm,
 Hallows the memory with a tender grace.

Southern Rhodesia :

A sunscorched hut, around the rolling veld.
 Strange restless voices in the magic Dawn.
 High blue-grey clouds that fade and slowly melt.
 The sudden sunrise when the day is born.
 This now is "Home," for I have wandered far,
 Have heard the calling of the "Endless Way."
 And yet, sometimes, I wonder if my star
 Will lead me back at my life's "close of day."

Home

GEO. H. JOHNSON

Tell the tune his feet beat
 On the ground all day—
 Black-burnt ground and green grass
 Seamed with rocks of grey—
 'England,' 'England,' 'England,'
 That one word they say.

A Refrain

ARTHUR SHEARLY CRIPPS

Australia :

The bugles of England were blowing o'er the sea,
 As they had called a thousand years, calling now to me ;
 They woke me from dreaming, in the dawn of day
 The bugles of England—and how could I stay ?

The banners of England, unfurled across the sea,
 Floating out upon the wind, were beckoning to me ;
 Storm-rent and battle-torn, smoke-stained and gray,
 The banners of England—and how could I stay ?

For England

J. D. BURNS

Concerning Yourself

A DESIGN FOR LIVING

WE HAVE considered in *Our Heritage* the country we live in and what we, as a people, owe to its great traditions and to those who have gone before us. From now on, however, this book concerns mainly you as an individual, and the contribution you hope to make to the present and to the future. After all, this is *your* book and you will be responsible for creating the greater part of it.

Most people want to live happy and successful lives, but to do so they must first learn the art of living. To some this is easy, because they seem to have a natural aptitude for taking life in their stride; others find it more difficult, perhaps because they are hampered by circumstances, and very often by their own weaknesses.

Remember always that you, as a person, have your own special contribution to make to mankind. Even if you do not rise to great heights, and your material success is slight when judged by worldly standards, your time will not have been wasted if it can be said that you have made life easier and happier for your family and those around you. Not every "successful" man can claim as much, nor that he has found contentment.

It has been said that what you get out of life depends on what you put into it, and, certainly, a great deal of happiness can be gained by creating happiness. A cheerful outlook, coupled with a sense of humour, and the ability to laugh at yourself, will make people want to be in your company, and by cultivating an interest in your fellow-men you will add interest to your own

life—always remember, good listeners are few and are in great demand. If you do these things you will be a friend, and make friends who will appreciate your finer points while understanding your weaknesses.

Try to cultivate a balanced outlook and adult attitude to life. Many people remain emotionally immature throughout their lives, and, worse still, often expect others to make allowances for weaknesses of character that should have been left behind with their childhood. This does not make for happiness. You cannot enjoy life to the full if you are selfish or envious, or allow jealousy to enter your heart. These failings bring no satisfaction and, moreover, they can spoil the lives of those around you, including your nearest and dearest. Do not expect to get your own way all the time, but be prepared to give and take.

Do not be too sensitive, nor afraid of constructive criticism. Learn to make allowances for the foibles of others, remembering that we all have our queer ways. Be ready to show sympathy, but do not demand it from others. To be sorry for yourself will only make you feel worse. Have courage and accept the inevitable calmly—but do not let it defeat you. Often the success of others, attributed to luck, is due to their great courage. Do not dwell on your small troubles; much of the unpleasantness in this world, particularly in the family, is due to fussing about trifles. When it comes to the test, most people stand up to a real crisis.

It is not fair to expect others to put up with your moods, so if you have a

moody temperament, try to keep it in check. Your way through life will be much smoother if you are at all times courteous and tactful. Be prepared to stand up for yourself; but do not always be insisting on "your rights." After all, the strong do not have to be aggressive.

However much you want to succeed or to be thought a success, do not always try to steal the limelight or be continually boasting about what *you* have or what *you* have done—or people will find you both tiresome and boring. Self-praise is no recommendation. On the other hand, do not withdraw into yourself so that you are overlooked. Briefly, try to develop a healthy self-confidence without self-conceit.

Be prepared to accept the responsibilities that a person of your age should accept, and do not depart from a high standard of moral values. These precepts will be scorned by some as old-fashioned, but nevertheless, they have stood the test of time, and despite outward appearances, the fundamental issues have hardly changed through the ages.

Life teaches many lessons, and as time goes on you will learn a great deal; how to face up to trouble, how to appreciate the other person's point of view; also how to develop a sense of the fitness of things so that other people will have confidence in you.

If you want to make a material success of your life, have a definite aim. Decide what you want to be and what you want to do, and let your picture of the future be a logical development from your present position in the world. Beware of "rainbow-tinted" pictures of the future, for many are only childish fancies that have no place in an adult world. So keep to realities. Find out as soon as possible where your particular talents lie and what your accomplishments are, then set yourself a practical

objective, with an eye to the steps in between, and make a plan.

Parents can assist their children by taking an intelligent interest in a child's hobbies and by encouraging any natural talents he may have. But at all costs they should avoid forcing him into a career for which he has no inclination.

When your particular plan has been made, you can enter the details in this book, and then you will be able to compare them with your actual achievements. If, however, you have setbacks, do not be discouraged. Remember that chance helps and hinders all of us at times, so pick yourself up, keep your aim steadily in view, and keep going forward in the right direction.

Whatever you do, do not fall into the habit of blaming your failures on circumstances or feel that you were born under an unlucky star. Remember "the fault is not in our stars, but in ourselves." Only a few can expect to win a lucky prize in the game of life without effort to themselves. Most people have to work for success. Do not, however, be afraid to take some risks; no one can expect to succeed unless he is prepared to take a chance occasionally.

Be quick, but not hasty—the prize goes to the swift and sure in the world you live in today. Be a realist, face the truth and do not deceive yourself by accepting wishes as facts. Above all, be honest with yourself and others.

Have many interests as well as a plan, to keep you broadminded. Take full advantage of every opportunity that comes your way—it is so easy to take things for granted. In short—do your utmost to make the best of your life, both for your own sake as well as for the sake of those around you. Then you can live a full and contented life, happy with your friends, your job, your hobbies and your sports.

Your Name And Your Stars

WHAT'S IN A NAME ?

Although names are no longer chosen, as they once were, because of the great influence that they were expected to exert on those that bore them, the average person still has at least a passing interest in the meaning of his own name. The following selected list has been specially compiled to satisfy that interest.

There are fashions in names, as in most other things, and for that reason many names, once popular, have been omitted. As have also most surnames adopted as Christian names; such as Digby, Dudley, Graham, Hamilton, Leslie, Ross, Webster, and so on.

Having discovered the meaning of your name you will perhaps be curious to know something about the "lucky star" that controls your life; the sign of the Zodiac that applies specially to you, your particular birthstone, your lucky colour and lucky charm. Naturally, being a sensible person, you will not place too much confidence in these signs, nor in horoscopes which are so popular nowadays, but regard them all as being pretty superstitions only to be accepted in a lighthearted manner. Therefore, with this thought in mind, it will probably amuse you to study the section on these "mysteries" immediately following the list of Christian and font names.

BOYS' NAMES

Name	Meaning	Name	Meaning
Abraham (Abram)	<i>Patriarch</i>	Cecil	<i>Conciliator</i>
Adam	<i>Man ; manly</i>	Charles (Carl, Karl)	<i>Manly</i>
Adrian	<i>Pessimistic</i>	Christopher (Chris)	<i>Whimsical</i>
Alan (Allan, Allen)	<i>Cheerful</i>	Claud (Claude)	<i>Lame</i>
Alastair (Alister)	<i>See Alexander</i>	Clifford (Clive)	<i>Valorous</i>
Albert	<i>Bright and noble</i>	Colin	<i>A dove</i>
Alexander (Alec, Alick)	<i>Leader of men</i>	Cyril	<i>Lordly</i>
Alfred	<i>Shrewd</i>	Dan	<i>A judge</i>
Andrew (Andy)	<i>Manly</i>	Daniel (Dannie)	<i>Judicious</i>
Angus	<i>Unique choice</i>	David (Dave, Davy)	<i>Beloved</i>
Anthony (Antony)	<i>Inestimable</i>	Dennis (Denis)	<i>A worshipper</i>
Archibald (Archie)	<i>Extremely bold</i>	Derrick (Derek)	<i>Ruler</i>
Arnold	<i>An eagle</i>	Donald	<i>Proud ; a chief</i>
Arthur (Art, Artie)	<i>High-minded</i>	Douglas	<i>Thoughtful</i>
Barry	<i>Straightforward</i>	Duncan	<i>Brown chief</i>
Bartholomew (Bart)	<i>Ploughman</i>	Edgar	<i>Warrior</i>
Basil	<i>Royal or kingly</i>	Edmond (Edmund)	<i>Protector</i>
Benjamin (Ben)	<i>A surety</i>	Edward	<i>A guard</i>
Bernard (Bernie)	<i>Bold as a bear</i>	Emanuel	<i>God with us</i>
Bertram	<i>Bright raven</i>	Eric	<i>Princely</i>
Brian (Brien, Bryan)	<i>Strong ; sincere</i>	Ernest	<i>Earnest</i>
Bruce	<i>Daring</i>	Evan	<i>A challenger</i>

Name	Meaning	Name	Meaning
Felix	<i>Happy</i>	Martin (Martyn)	<i>Unyielding</i>
Francis (Frank)	<i>Freeman</i>	Matthew (Matt)	<i>Gift of the Lord</i>
Frederick (Fred)	<i>Peaceful ruler</i>	Maurice (Morris)	<i>Persistent</i>
		Max	<i>A leader</i>
Gareth (Garth)	<i>Strong warrior</i>	Michael (Mike)	<i>Godlike</i>
Geoffrey (Jeffrey)	<i>Chivalrous</i>	Miles	<i>A soldier (crusher)</i>
George	<i>Husbandman</i>		
Gerald (Gary)	<i>Affectionate</i>	Nicholas (Nick)	<i>Victorious</i>
Gilbert	<i>Progressive</i>	Nigel	<i>Shrewd</i>
Giles	<i>Shield-bearer</i>		
Godfrey	<i>Quiet</i>	Oliver	<i>Dutiful ; peaceful</i>
Godwin	<i>Good friend</i>	Owen	<i>Young fighter ; lamb</i>
Gregory	<i>Watchful</i>		
Griffith	<i>Trusting</i>	Patrick (Paddy, Pat)	<i>Noble ; patriotic</i>
Guy	<i>Leader ; sensible</i>	Paul	<i>Little ; small</i>
		Peter	<i>Reliable ; a rock</i>
Harold (Hal)	<i>Fearless</i>	Philip (Phil)	<i>A lover of horses</i>
Henry (Harry, Hal)	<i>Home ruler</i>		
Herbert	<i>Gay</i>	Ralph (Rafe, Ralf)	<i>Hero</i>
Hilary	<i>Cheerful</i>	Randolph (Rand)	<i>Defender of home</i>
Howard	<i>Aggressive</i>	Raymond (Ray)	<i>Clever protector</i>
Hubert (Hugh)	<i>Brilliant</i>	Reginald (Reg, Rex)	<i>Kingly, powerful</i>
		Richard (Dick)	<i>Disciplinarian</i>
Ian (Iain)	<i>See John</i>	Robert (Bob, Rob)	<i>Brilliantly famous</i>
Ivor (Ifor)	<i>Protector</i>	Robin	<i>See Robert</i>
		Roderick	<i>Famous ; rash</i>
James (Jim)	<i>The supplanter</i>	Roger	<i>Tall ; straight</i>
Jeremy (Jerry)	<i>Exalted</i>	Ronald (Ron)	<i>Powerful</i>
John (Jack)	<i>The Lord's Gift</i>	Roy	<i>Red ; ruddy</i>
Joseph (Joe)	<i>An addition</i>	Rupert	<i>Violent</i>
Julius (Julian)	<i>Kind ; youthful</i>		
		Samuel (Sam)	<i>Asked of God</i>
Keith	<i>Boisterous</i>	Sidney (Sydney)	<i>Troubled</i>
Kenneth (Ken)	<i>Handsome</i>	Simon	<i>Snub-nose</i>
Kevin	<i>Handsome child</i>	Stephen (Steven)	<i>Loyal ; victorious</i>
Lancelot (Lance)	<i>A warrior</i>	Terence (Tracy)	<i>Smooth ; tender</i>
Lawrence (Larry)	<i>Victorious</i>	Thomas	<i>Good company</i>
Leonard	<i>Strong as a lion</i>	Timothy (Tim)	<i>Honouring God</i>
Lewis (Lew, Louis)	<i>Famous</i>		
Llewellyn	<i>Lightning</i>	Valentine (Val)	<i>Strong</i>
Lloyd	<i>Indecisive</i>	Victor	<i>Conquering</i>
Luke (Lucas)	<i>A teacher</i>	Vincent	<i>Invincible</i>
Malcolm	<i>Kingly</i>	Walter	<i>Ruler</i>
Marcus	<i>Defender</i>	William (Bill)	<i>Resolute</i>
Mark	<i>Hammer</i>		

GIRLS' NAMES

Name	Meaning	Name	Meaning
Ada (Adah)	<i>Happy ; ornament</i>	Edith (Edie)	<i>Stately (a rich gift)</i>
Adele (Adela)	<i>Cheerful (noble)</i>	Edna	<i>Perfect happiness</i>
Adrienne	<i>Dark</i>	Eileen	<i>See Helen</i>
Agatha (Aggie)	<i>Good</i>	Elaine	<i>Bright</i>
Agnes (Aggie)	<i>Pure</i>	Elise	<i>See Elizabeth</i>
Alice (Alicia, Alix)	<i>Truthful</i>	Elizabeth (Betsy, Liz, Lisa)	<i>God's promise</i>
Alison	<i>See Alice</i>	Ella	<i>Sprightly</i>
Amy	<i>Greatly loved</i>	Elsie (Elsa)	<i>See Elizabeth</i>
Angela	<i>Angelic</i>	Emily	<i>Artistic</i>
Ann (Anne, Anita)	<i>Gracious ; exquisite</i>	Emma	<i>Energetic</i>
Audrey	<i>Noble</i>	Enid	<i>Chaste ; pure</i>
Averil	<i>A fighter</i>	Esther (Hester)	<i>A star ; meteoric</i>
Avril	<i>Sun and showers</i>	Ethel	<i>Noble</i>
Barbara (Babs)	<i>Shy ; stranger</i>	Eva, Eve	<i>Lifegiver</i>
Beatrice (Beatrix)	<i>Joy giver</i>	Eveline (Evelyn)	<i>Pleasant ; Hazel</i>
Bertha	<i>Bright</i>	Faith (Fay)	<i>Faithful</i>
Betty, Bess, Beth	<i>See Elizabeth</i>	Fanny	<i>Free ; frank</i>
Beryl	<i>A jewel</i>	Felicity (Felicia)	<i>Happy</i>
Blanche	<i>White ; fair</i>	Fiona	<i>Fair</i>
Bridget (Biddie)	<i>Strong</i>	Florence	<i>Flourishing ; fair</i>
Camille	<i>Self-sacrificing</i>	Frances (Francis)	<i>Free</i>
Carol	<i>A Christmas child</i>	Gail	<i>Father's joy</i>
Caroline (Carolyn)	<i>Noble-spirited</i>	Gay	<i>Cheerful</i>
Catherine (Cath)	<i>Pure ; beautiful</i>	Germaine	<i>Exquisite ; lovely</i>
Cecile (Cecily)	<i>Lover of harmony</i>	Gertrude	<i>An amazon</i>
Charmaine	<i>Charming</i>	Gillian	<i>Divine</i>
Chloe (Chloris)	<i>Blossoming</i>	Gladys	<i>Demure ; capable</i>
Christine	<i>Christian</i>	Gloria	<i>Glory</i>
Claire (Clara, Clare)	<i>Renowned (bright)</i>	Grace	<i>Favour</i>
Claudette	<i>Wise</i>	Gwen (Gwendolyn)	<i>Intellectual</i>
Claudia	<i>Dazzling ; famous</i>	Hannah	<i>Graceful</i>
Colleen	<i>Darling</i>	Harriet	<i>Home ruler</i>
Constance (Con)	<i>True ; loyal</i>	Hazel	<i>From "Hazel-tree"</i>
Cynthia	<i>Goddess</i>	Helen (Ellen)	<i>Bright</i>
Daisy	<i>Gay ; cheerful</i>	Hilda (Hylda)	<i>Strong ; warlike</i>
Daphne	<i>Shy ; fleet</i>	Hildegard	<i>Amazon</i>
Deborah	<i>Eloquent ; talkative</i>	Ida	<i>Happy ; thirsty</i>
Delia	<i>Shining ; bright</i>	Imogen (Imogene)	<i>Last born</i>
Diane	<i>Goddess ; perfect</i>	Irene (Rene)	<i>Serene, peaceful</i>
Doris	<i>Sea maiden</i>		
Dorothy (Dorothea)	<i>God's gift</i>		

Name	Meaning	Name	Meaning
Jacqueline (Jacky)	<i>God's Grace</i>	Pamela	<i>Always kind ; sweet</i>
Jane (Janice)	<i>See Jacqueline</i>	Pansy	<i>Thoughtful</i>
Janet	<i>Darling Jane</i>	Patience	<i>Patient</i>
Jean (Jeanne)	<i>Loving Jane</i>	Patricia	<i>Noble ; artistic</i>
Jennifer	<i>Pure hearted</i>	Pauline (Paula)	<i>Tiny</i>
Jill	<i>See Julia</i>	Pearl	<i>Tearful</i>
Joan	<i>Gift of the Lord</i>	Penelope (Penny)	<i>Industrious</i>
Jocelyn (Josie)	<i>Merry ; sportive</i>	Phyllis	<i>True unto death</i>
Joyce	<i>Winsome ; lovely</i>	Polly	<i>See Mary</i>
Julia (Juliet)	<i>Maiden ; divine</i>	Prudence (Prue)	<i>Careful ; pretty</i>
June	<i>Sunny disposition</i>		
Karen	<i>See Katherine</i>	Rachel	<i>Gentle ; motherly</i>
Katherine (Kate,		Rebecca (Becky)	<i>Loyal (to family)</i>
Kathleen, Kitty)	<i>Pure ; unsullied</i>	Rose (Rosalie)	<i>A rose</i>
Laura (Lolly)	<i>Famous (a laurel)</i>	Rosalind	<i>Pretty one</i>
Leah	<i>Weary</i>	Rosamond	<i>Lover of horses</i>
Lilian (Lillian)	<i>Pure as a lily</i>	Rosemary	<i>Unspoiled</i>
Lily (Lilly)	<i>Pure (as a lily)</i>	Ruth	<i>Beautiful</i>
Linda (Lindy)	<i>Charming ; prudent</i>	Sally (Sal)	<i>See Sarah</i>
Lorna	<i>Stately (lost)</i>	Sarah (Sara, Sally)	<i>A princess</i>
Louise	<i>Beautiful ; yielding</i>	Shiela	<i>See Cecile</i>
Lucy (Lucia,		Shirley	<i>Musical</i>
Lucille)	<i>Fair ; beautiful</i>	Sibyl (Sybil)	<i>Wise, prophetic</i>
Mabel (Mab)	<i>Beloved</i>	Stella	<i>A star</i>
Margaret (Margot,		Susan (Sue, Susie)	<i>Graceful (white lily)</i>
Marjorie, Peggy)	<i>Child of light ; a pearl</i>	Sylvia	<i>A forest nymph</i>
Martha	<i>Resigned</i>	Teresa (Therese)	<i>Provident</i>
Mary (Marian,		Ursula	<i>Cuddlesome</i>
Marion, Molly)	<i>Pearl of the Sea ; sympathetic ; plump</i>	Valerie	<i>Worthy ; strong</i>
Maud (Maude)	<i>Brave</i>	Vanessa	<i>Divine star</i>
May (Maizie)	<i>See Mary</i>	Vera (Veronica)	<i>Faithful</i>
Monica (Mona)	<i>Outstanding</i>	Violet (Viola)	<i>A violet</i>
Muriel (Meriel)	<i>Sad (sea-white)</i>	Virginia	<i>Innocent</i>
Nan (Nancy,		Vivien (Vivian)	<i>Little</i>
Nanette)	<i>See Anna</i>	Wilhelmina (Ina)	<i>Practical ; resolute</i>
Naomi	<i>Pleasant</i>	Winifred (Winifrid)	<i>Idealistic</i>
Nina	<i>Gracious</i>	Ysobel	<i>See Isabel</i>
Nora	<i>Honourable</i>	Yvonne (Yvette)	<i>Little one</i>
Norma	<i>An example</i>	Zoe	<i>Life-giving</i>
Olive, Olivia	<i>Bringer of peace</i>		

Capricorn ~~~~~ SEA GOAT

December—January

YOUR BIRTHDAY is between Dec. 22 and Jan. 20
 YOUR LUCKY CHARM is a lead or steel figurine,
 locket, globe or casket
 YOUR LUCKY COLOURS are black, dark brown
 YOUR BIRTH-STONE (January) is a Garnet



SATURDAY IS YOUR LUCKY DAY
 Mimosa or Cactus are YOUR FLOWERS

January—February

WATER BEARER ~~~~~ Aquarius



YOUR BIRTHDAY is between Jan. 21 and Feb. 19
 YOUR LUCKY CHARM is a golden egg, and there
 is also luck for you in coal
 YOUR LUCKY COLOURS are black and blues
 YOUR BIRTH-STONE (February) is an Amethyst

YOUR LUCKY DAY IS MONDAY
 YOUR FLOWERS are Hydrangeas

Pisces ~~~~~ FISHES

February—March

YOUR BIRTHDAY is between Feb. 20 and Mar. 20
 YOUR LUCKY CHARM is an ivory mermaid or a
 pale-green glass fish or other sea-creature
 YOUR LUCKY COLOURS are purple and mauve
 YOUR BIRTH-STONE (March) is a Bloodstone



SATURDAY IS YOUR LUCKY DAY
 Snowdrop or Lily-of-the-Valley are YOUR FLOWERS

LIBRARY West Bengal

Date

5671 5771

3172



March—April

RAM*Aries*

YOUR BIRTHDAY is between Mar. 21 and Apr. 19
 YOUR LUCKY CHARM is a mirror set in a beaten
 silver frame, and iron also brings you luck
 YOUR LUCKY COLOURS are scarlet and reds
 YOUR BIRTH-STONE (April) is a Diamond

YOUR LUCKY DAY IS THURSDAY
 YOUR FLOWERS are Gladioli

*Taurus***BULL**

April—May

YOUR BIRTHDAY is between Apr. 20 and May 20
 YOUR LUCKY CHARM is a copper ball or bowl,
 though any copper article will prove lucky to you
 YOUR LUCKY COLOURS are blue and violet
 YOUR BIRTH-STONE (May) is an Emerald



FRIDAY IS YOUR LUCKY DAY
 Almond blossom or white Hyacinth are YOUR FLOWERS

May—June

TWINS*Gemini*

YOUR BIRTHDAY is between May 21 and June 21
 YOUR LUCKY CHARM is a small silver hand, or
 tiny stoppered glass phial holding quicksilver
 YOUR LUCKY COLOURS are yellow and green
 YOUR BIRTH-STONE (June) is an Agate

YOUR LUCKY DAY IS THURSDAY
 YOUR FLOWERS are Honeysuckle or Rose

Cancer ~~~~~ CRAB

June—July

YOUR BIRTHDAY is between June 22 and July 22

YOUR LUCKY CHARM is a silver crescent moon,

worn as locket, brooch or hair-ornament

YOUR LUCKY COLOURS are green and grey

YOUR BIRTH-STONE (July) is a Ruby



SUNDAY IS YOUR LUCKY DAY
Poppy or Gardenia are YOUR FLOWERS

July—August

LION ~~~~~ Leo



YOUR BIRTHDAY is between July 23 and Aug. 22

YOUR LUCKY CHARM is a gold heart or a tiny

lion engraved in topaz or amber

YOUR LUCKY COLOURS are yellow and gold

YOUR BIRTH-STONE (August) is a Sardonyx

YOUR LUCKY DAY IS MONDAY

YOUR FLOWERS are Chrysanthemum and Rose

Virgo ~~~~~ VIRGIN

August—September

YOUR BIRTHDAY is between Aug. 23 and Sept. 22

YOUR LUCKY CHARM is a wheat sheaf painted

on a medallion and hung from a bracelet

YOUR LUCKY COLOURS are brown and grey

YOUR BIRTH-STONE (September) is a Sapphire



TUESDAY IS YOUR LUCKY DAY
Lily and Rose are YOUR FLOWERS

September—October



SCALES ~~~~~ *Libra*

YOUR BIRTHDAY is between Sept. 23 and Oct. 23
 YOUR LUCKY CHARM is a pair of copper doves,
 worn as jewellery or fashioned into a wall plaque
 YOUR LUCKY COLOURS are brown, green, blue
 YOUR BIRTH-STONE (October) is an Opal

YOUR LUCKY DAY IS FRIDAY

YOUR FLOWERS are Iris, Apple blossom, Mignonette

Scorpio ~~~~~ **SCORPION**

October—November

YOUR BIRTHDAY is between Oct. 24 and Nov. 22
 YOUR LUCKY CHARM is an eagle with outspread
 wings, cast in steel or carved in malachite
 YOUR LUCKY COLOURS are dark red, crimson
 YOUR BIRTH-STONE (November) is a Topaz



TUESDAY IS YOUR LUCKY DAY

Wallflower or Jasmine are YOUR FLOWERS

November—December



ARCHER ~~~~~ *Sagittarius*

YOUR BIRTHDAY is between Nov. 23 and Dec. 21
 YOUR LUCKY CHARM is a tin arrow, either
 gilded or engraved on a turquoise
 YOUR LUCKY COLOUR is purple
 YOUR BIRTH-STONE (December) is a Turquoise

YOUR LUCKY DAY IS WEDNESDAY

YOUR FLOWERS are Violet or Tulip

Personal Notes

25

*When to the sessions of sweet silent thought
I summon up remembrance of things past—SHAKESPEARE.*

Personal Notes

Great oaks from little acorns grow

Personal Notes

27

*Begin at the beginning and go on till you come to the end ;
then stop—" ALICE."*

Personal Notes

You are sure to get somewhere if you only walk long enough—"ALICE."

Personal Notes

29

*Yet nature's charms—the hills and woods—
The sweeping vales and foaming floods
Are free alike to all—BURNS.*

Personal Notes

When people say "I've told you fifty times,"
They mean to scold, and very often do—BYRON.

Personal Notes

31

*Is not a young mother, one of the sweetest sights, which
life shows us—THACKERAY.*

Personal Notes

Who ran to help me when I fell
And would some pretty story tell,
Or kiss the place to make it well ?
My mother—ANN TAYLOR.

Personal Notes

33

*He who loves not his country, can
love nothing—BYRON.*

Personal Notes

Learn the future by the past of man—THOMAS CAMPBELL.

Personal Notes

35

*A cheel's full joys a' a cheel's short sorrows,
Wi' a power o' faith in gert tomorrows—THE GAFFER'S
SONG.*

Personal Notes

*All men may be born equal, but
they soon get over it.*

Personal Notes

37

*Yet who would not go back to the fanciful page,
And the fairy tale read but in youth—ELIZA COOK.*

Personal Notes

*Why should we strive with cynic frown,
to knock their fairy castles down—ELIZA COOK.*

Personal Notes

39

*No use being born with a silver spoon in your mouth if
you never cut your wisdom teeth.*

Personal Notes

Resolve to be thyself—MATTHEW ARNOLD.

Personal Notes

41

*The deepest definition of youth is life as yet untouched by
tragedy—A. N. WHITEHEAD.*

Personal Notes

*No man can ever end with being superior who will not
begin by being inferior—REV. SYDNEY SMITH.*

Personal Notes

43

Opportunity knocks only once, but temptation bangs on the door repeatedly.

Personal Notes

*Few things are harder to put up with than the annoyance
of a good example.*

Personal Notes

45

*Of all the horrid, hideous sounds of woe,
Sadder than owl-songs or the midnight blast
Is that portentous phrase, "I told you so"—BYRON.*

Personal Notes

Everything comes to him who goes after the things that other people are waiting for.

Personal Notes

47

*What though success will not attend on all ?
Who bravely dares, must sometimes risk a fall—SMOLLETT.*

Personal Notes

*Of all nature's gifts to the human race, what is sweeter
to a man than his children—CICERO.*

Personal Notes

49

Naughty boys sometimes make good men—OLD PROVERB.

Personal Notes

The arrogance of age must submit to be taught by youth—
BURKE.

Personal Notes

51

Boys will be boys and even that wouldn't matter if we
could prevent girls from being girls—ANTHONY HOPE.

Personal Notes

Children are what you make them—OLD PROVERB.

Personal Notes

53

*It is the part of a poor spirit to undervalue himself and
blush—GEORGE HERBERT.*

Personal Notes

England, so long the mistress of the sea,
Her ancient triumphs yet on high shall hear
And reign the sovereign of the conquered air—ANON.

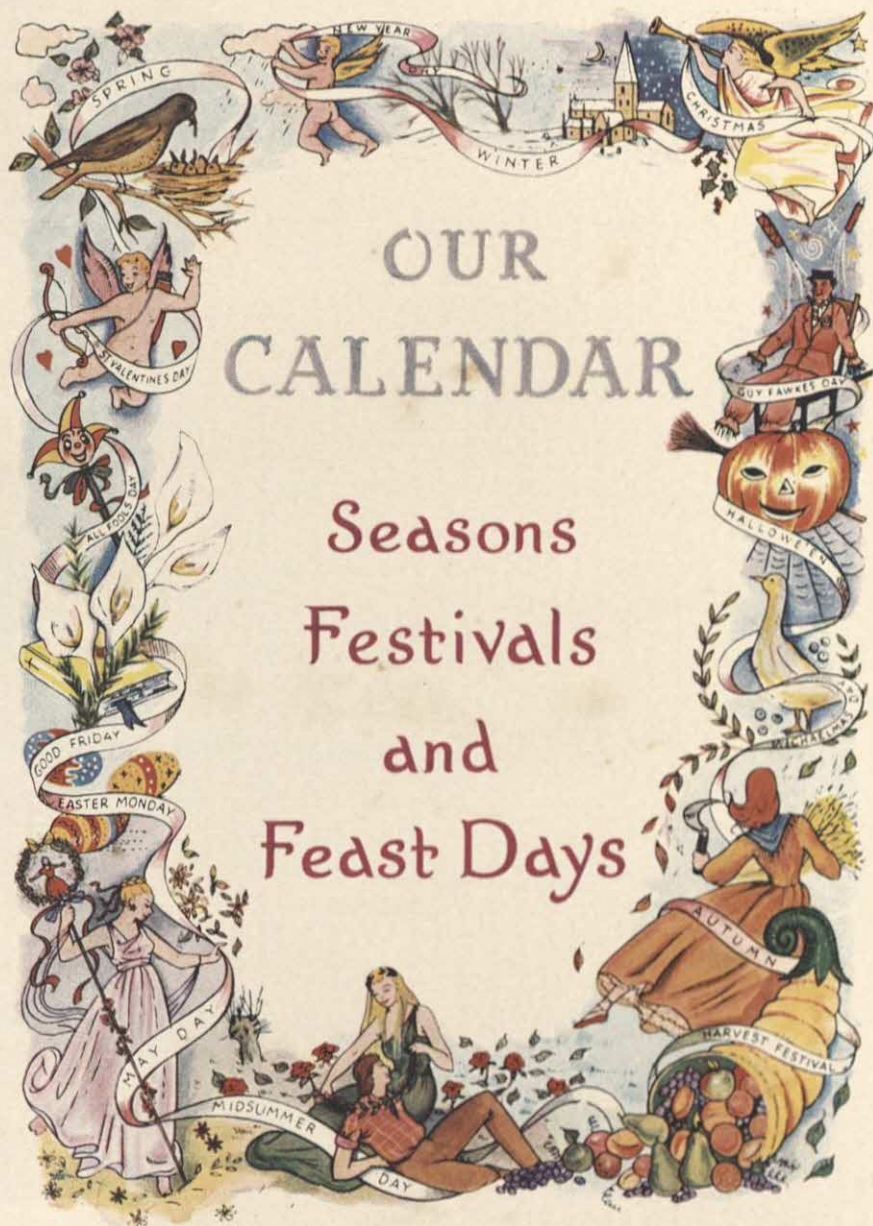
Personal Notes

55

Give me a child until he is seven years old and you can
have him for the rest of his life

Personal Notes

It takes a long time to feather a nest on a wild goose chase.





ANY TYPE OF DIARY depends on the Calendar, for a recorded event loses half its value if its date is not known, yet an entry of but a single line, with its date, may unlock a whole string of memories. *PERSONAL AFFAIRS*, which is essentially a record of important events in your own life and in the lives of those around you, is thus closely linked with the Calendar.

Each day—perhaps someone's birthday or anniversary—is marked by the turning over or tearing off of a leaf, reminding us that we are ever moving forward. We plan our future movements by the Calendar, and keep our records of present and past with its help—as did our ancestors for generations before us.

Our lives are still influenced by many festivals and customs instituted by our pagan ancestors centuries ago. With the spread of Christianity the priests tried to stamp out these customs, but, failing to do so, retained the days that had established such a hold on the popular imagination, and substituted their own special feast days and ceremonies. Even so, the devil still peeped out from under the vestments of the

priest so that pagan and Christian customs have often become inevitably and inextricably mixed.

What an array of special feast days there once was: New Year's Day, Twelfth Night, Distaff Day, Plough Monday, St. Agnes' Eve, Candlemas, St. Valentine's Day, Shrove Tuesday, Ash Wednesday and so on—in all about fifty holy days in the year. Although not all were holidays, it is a wonder that our ancestors found time for any work, for they entered into the celebrations so wholeheartedly and with such gay abandon. Most feast days had their special brewings and bakings: New Year Cakes, Twelfth Cakes, Dumb Cakes, Pancakes, Fritters, Frumenty, Simnel Cakes, Hot Cross Buns, Michaelmas Goose, and so on, until the year rolled on to Christmas with its Mince Pies and its Wassail-bowl.

The young girls among our ancestors had even more to do, because, while they were not eating or drinking, or taking part in some of the general celebrations and feasts, they appear to have spent a great deal of their time trying to divine who would be their future husband and in casting spells to make sure of him!

Jan. 1	NEW YEAR'S DAY Bank Holiday, Scotland	July 1	DOMINION DAY (Canada)
Jan. 6	EPIPHANY Twelfth Day	July 4	INDEPENDENCE DAY (U.S.A.)
Jan. 25	BURNS NIGHT	July 12	ORANGEMAN'S DAY Bank Holiday, N.I.
Jan. 26	FOUNDATION DAY (Australia)	July 15	ST. SWITHIN'S DAY
Feb. 1	Pheasant and Partridge Shoot- ing Ends	Aug. 1	LAMMAS DAY Scottish Term Day
Feb. 2	CANDLEMAS	Aug. 5	Oyster Season Opens
Feb. 14	ST. VALENTINE'S DAY	Aug. 12	Grouse Shooting Begins
Mar. 1	ST. DAVID'S DAY	Aug. 13	OLD LAMMAS DAY
Mar. 17	ST. PATRICK'S DAY Bank Holiday in Eire & N.I.	Aug. 15	Princess Anne's Birthday
Mar. 21	VERNAL EQUINOX (Spring Begins)	Sept. 1	Partridge Shooting Begins
Mar. 25	LADY DAY Quarter Day	Sept. 21	AUTUMNAL EQUINOX
Mar. 31	Financial Year Ends	Sept. 28	Sheriffs of London Sworn in
April 1	ALL FOOLS' DAY	Sept. 29	MICHAELMAS DAY (St. Michael's)
April 5	Income Tax Year Ends	Oct. 1	Pheasant Shooting Begins
April 6	OLD LADY DAY	Oct. 11	Old Michaelmas Day
April 21	Birthday of Queen Elizabeth II	Oct. 23	ALAMEIN DAY
April 23	ST. GEORGE'S DAY	Oct. 24	UNITED NATIONS DAY
May 1	MAY DAY Bank Holiday in Scotland	Oct. 31	HALLOWE'EN
May 2	MOTHERS' DAY (U.S.A.)	Nov. 5	GUY FAWKES' DAY
May 15	WHITSUNDAY (Scotland) Scottish Quarter Day	Nov. 9	LORD MAYOR'S DAY
May 24	EMPIRE DAY	Nov. 11	MARTINMAS (Armistice Day), Scottish Term Day
May 28	Removal Day, Scotland	Nov. 14	Prince Charles' Birthday
June 7	Official Birthday of Queen Elizabeth II	Nov. 23	OLD MARTINMAS
June 10	Birthday of Duke of Edinburgh	Nov. 28	Removal Day, Scotland
June 21 or 22	LONGEST DAY Summer Begins	Nov. 30	ST. ANDREW'S DAY
June 24	MIDSUMMER DAY Quarter Day : St. John the Baptist	Dec. 9	Grouse and Black Game Shoot- ing Ends
		Dec. 22	SHORTEST DAY (Winter Begins)
		Dec. 25	CHRISTMAS DAY
		Dec. 26	BOXING DAY
		Dec. 31	NEW YEAR'S EVE (Hogmanay)

Jan. 1 : NEW YEAR'S DAY. Bank Holiday in Scotland. It is the day for making good resolutions for the new year. In medieval England a bush of hawthorn and mistletoe was burnt on the field this day to drive away the devil and ensure a good harvest.

Jan. 5 : TWELFTH DAY EVE. The day before Twelfth Day, or the Feast of the Epiphany. Formerly it was a rustic festival held to secure a blessing on the fruits of the earth.

In Hereford the "Wassailing" ceremony took place. Farmers lit one large and twelve small fires—representing the Saviour and his apostles—in a wheat field. The company formed a circle round these and pledged each other in old cider. After supper at the farm a large cake with a hole in the middle was taken to the "wain house," where the oxen were pledged in strong ale. The cake was then placed on the horn of one ox that was tickled to make him toss his head. If the cake fell behind the ox it was given to the housewife, otherwise the bailiff claimed it.

Jan. 6 : TWELFTH DAY. This, the Feast of the Epiphany, commemorates the manifestation of the Christ child to the Magi. It is also known as Old Christmas Day. In medieval times Christmas celebrations lasted 12 days, the first and last days being observed with great solemnity.

Various ancient customs are connected with Twelfth Day. In the Middle Ages, men representing the Three Kings or Magi took part in a church ceremony. In England the sovereign would offer gold, frankincense and myrrh at the altar, and since George III this offering has been made at the Chapel Royal, St. James's, by an officer of the royal household.



Jan. 25 : BURNS NIGHT. This, the greatest of Scottish national festivals, has been celebrated on the anniversary of the poet's birth for a century and a half. At banquets on "Burns' Night," the principal toast is that of the "immortal memory of Robert Burns," usually proposed by a writer of eminence. Throughout the evening songs illustrating the life of Burns are sung, the haggis piped in and greeted with the bard's well-known "Address," and his traditional "Grace before Meat" is recited.

Feb. 2 : CANDLEMAS. Commemorates the Purification of the Virgin Mary, and the Presentation of Christ in the Temple. In the Roman Catholic Church, the church candles for the coming year are blessed on this day. Scottish Quarter-day.

Feb. 14 : ST. VALENTINE'S DAY. Named after the Italian saint, St. Valentine. It was believed that on this day the birds choose their mates.

Many of the old customs associated with St. Valentine's Day have long ago fallen into disuse, though anonymous cards are still sent to the person of one's affections. Formerly young people would hold a lottery on the Day and "draw" for their life partners. Any young man who "won" a lady not to his liking could release himself by giving her a present.

One method of ensuring dreams of a sweetheart was to put five bay-leaves on the pillow—one at each corner and one in the centre.

LENT

This is the name given to the period of fasting and solemnity in the Christian Church during the forty days immediately preceding Easter.

SHROVE TUESDAY (Pancake Day).

The eating of pancakes seems to be the only custom surviving in this country of the festivities which used to precede the six fasting weeks of Lent. The day derives its name from the Roman Catholic obligation of confessing one's sins on this day and of being "shriven" (cleared of all guilt). The eating of pancakes (and, at one time, fritters) originated from the need to use up all the fats and eggs in the house, neither of which were allowed to be eaten during Lent.

ASH WEDNESDAY. This day marks the official beginning of Lent. To remind the faithful at the beginning of the great penitential season that they were but dust and ashes, the priests would take some ashes, usually from palms consecrated on Palm Sunday of the previous year, and after blessing them and sprinkling them with holy water, would make the sign of the cross with them on the foreheads of the penitent worshippers.



MOTHERING SUNDAY. In England this is the name given to the 4th Sunday in Lent, a day set aside for children to pay special tribute to their mothers. In the old days it was the custom for young apprentices and students to be allowed to go home—"a-mothering"—on this day, taking with them small gifts or the traditional simnel cake.

Mothering Sunday is not to be confused with "Mothers' Day," which is observed in the U.S.A. on the second Sunday in May in honour of motherhood.

EASTER

This festival commemorates the resurrection of Christ, and therefore counts as the most important in the church's year. The name itself is derived from "Eastre," the Anglo-Saxon goddess whose festival was celebrated at the Spring equinox on or near March 21.

MAUNDY THURSDAY. The Easter week-end begins with this day, on which Christ washed his disciples' feet at the Last Supper. For centuries after great men washed the feet of their inferiors. The last King of England to perform the ceremony was James II. Bread used to be distributed in baskets called "maunds," and food and clothing was also given away. Nowadays the reigning British sovereign supervises the distribution of "Maundy pennies" to as many old men and women as there are years in the sovereign's age, together with money in lieu of the clothes formerly given.

GOOD FRIDAY. This is the most solemn and sacred day of the year, commemorating the Crucifixion of Christ. In this country hot-cross buns are specially baked, and sometimes preserved from year to year and hung from the ceiling of old inns.



EASTER SUNDAY. This is the "joyous Easter Day" bringing its own special happiness. Old and young alike enjoy giving each other "Easter eggs" of chocolate or marzipan, or perhaps a cardboard egg containing a surprise gift. In early days a real hen's egg was used, hard-boiled and gaily coloured. In some places the "pace" eggs were rolled downhill or along the streets. If an egg remained unbroken the owner's luck was assured until the next Easter.

April 1: ALL FOOLS' DAY. The day for practical joking, as is only too well known. But the leg-pulling must finish by noon, and preferably be conducted before breakfast.

May 1: MAY DAY. This was the gayest and most light-hearted festival of all, the feast of flowers, when king and commoner, townsman and villager, revelled in fields and meadows newly bursting into blossom. The "Mayers" were usually up bright and early, collecting huge branches of hawthorn (May) to tie on the door-knockers of each house in the village. In some places, processions of village girls, carrying staves topped with flower-decorated and be-ribboned loops framing brightly dressed dolls, would wake up each household with their May Day carols, dancing while they waited for the expected shower of coppers.

The main event of the day, however, was the crowning of the May Queen, the prettiest girl in the village, who was frequently accompanied to her enthronement by Morris dancers and sweeps, whose traditional holiday it was, and by traditional characters such as "Mad Moll" and her husband, Robin Hood and Maid Marian, and Jack-in-the-Green; and, maybe, the white-clad Lord and Lady of May.

After the "queen" had been crowned came the traditional dances round the maypole, each dancer holding a coloured ribbon fixed to the top of the pole, plaiting and unplaiting the ribbons during the dance.

Although most of these old picturesque customs have disappeared, May Day has acquired a new importance in modern times, for, in many countries, it is the day set apart for organised demonstrations and celebrations by the labour movement. In this country, however, Labour Day is held on the first Sunday in May.

WHITSUNDAY

The festival which, in the Church of England, commemorates the descent of the Holy Ghost. It always falls seven weeks after Easter. In mediæval times it was one of the greatest festivals in the year; the entertainment included miracle plays, Morris dancers, and the drinking of the special Whitsun ale, which was brewed "pretty strong" for the occasion.

May 15 : *WHITSUNDAY.* In Scotland a fixed date, one of the legal term days on which rents become due.

June 24 : *MIDSUMMER DAY.* This day now passes almost unnoticed in this country, but it used to be a great festival in which people danced with almost frantic joy round bonfires; men and boys occasionally jumping through the flames in accordance with ancient and pagan customs. Large bands of citizens would parade the streets wearing garlands of flowers, the watchmen carrying torches in barred pots on their long poles.

As on May Day, this was a festival on which young maidens hoped by special charms to discover the identity of their future lover or husband.

July 15 : *ST. SWITHIN'S DAY.* The popular superstition that rain on this day will mean rain for forty days originated in the legend—now proved untrue—that St. Swithin's body could not be removed from outside Winchester Cathedral to the inside because of forty days continuous rain.

Aug. 1 : *LAMMAS DAY.* Formerly a quarter-day in England and still a term day in Scotland, when quarterly payments of rent become due. Lammas is a corruption of the Anglo-Saxon word for "loaf mass," the mass at which loaves from the newly harvested grain were blessed. It was also one of the four great pagan festivals and witches sabbaths; the Gule of August (gule, or yule, meaning time of rejoicing).

Many ceremonies relating to harvesting were performed round about Lammas. In certain places, the last sheaf was dressed to represent the corn mother, corn maiden, or corn baby. In some parts of Scotland an "auld wifie" was made from the first corn cut, and a "maiden" from the last. The "auld wifie" was passed on to the farmer who was still reaping when the "maiden" was ready; the "maiden" being kept for luck by her owner and nailed to the barn.

Sept. 29 : *MICHAELMAS DAY.* The feast of St. Michael and All Angels. English quarter-day. In the United Kingdom magistrates are usually appointed at (or about) Michaelmas and the Lord Mayor of London is elected. The eating of goose has long been associated with this day, probably originating in the rural tenant's custom of propitiating his lord by the present of a goose when paying his rent at Michaelmas, and also, perhaps, in the lord's distribution of his superfluous fattened geese among his friends.

Oct. 31 : HALLOWE'EN. The popular Scottish name of a festival important in Scotland and celebrated also in the north of England, where it is sometimes called Nutcracker Night, or, in Yorkshire, Cake Night. Although it is the eve of All Saints' Day, it is a survival from pagan times; a night that was given over formerly to "spooks" and black magic.

Hence, for countless ages, certain rituals have been practised by youths and maidens on Hallowe'en to determine true loves; and by older folks to discover who was not long for this world. Bobbing for apples is now a diversion for children, but formerly, girls, anxious to discover their future husbands, would drop secretly marked apples into a tub of water to be "dooked" for by possible suitors. Apple peel would also be cut in long ribbons and thrown over the shoulder to form the initial of the future husband or wife.

The frightening ghosts are now only to be seen in the figures carried round by youngsters, probably with blackened faces, or suspended from the trees. For these figures, a swede or pumpkin is sometimes used, mounted on a stick and carved into a grotesque face, illuminated from the inside by a candle or lantern placed in its hollowed-out interior.

Nov. 5: GUY FAWKES' DAY. It is perhaps strange that the anniversary of the discovery of Guy Fawkes' plot to blow up the Houses of Parliament is celebrated with such continued, if not growing, enthusiasm each year.

Whether this is due to a sneaking sympathy with the aspirations of Guy Fawkes and his fellow conspirators, or to a love of playing with fire is difficult, if not impossible, to say.



Nov. 11 : MARTINMAS. Feast of St. Martin. Quarter Day in Scotland. Also Armistice Day. *Remembrance Day*, which commemorates the fallen of both world wars, is the Sunday before Nov. 11, unless Nov. 11 or 12 is a Sunday. St. Martin, sometimes called the soldier-saint, is regarded as the patron of reformed drunkards, and, also, of vintners, publicans, tavern keepers, and all dispensers of good eating and drinking. This is probably a survival of the old Roman vintage festival, the *Vinalia*, which was held on this day.

Dec. 25 : CHRISTMAS DAY. The greatest and most joyful Christian festival, celebrating the birth of the Saviour. The date of Christmas practically coincides with that of Midwinter, which was an important pagan festival, marking the end of the longest night of the year and reviving man's hope for the coming of Spring.



Christmas has become firmly associated in our minds with the giving of presents—in memory of the first gifts ever made at Christmas: the gold, myrrh and frankincense of the Three Kings who followed the bright star in the East nearly 2,000 years ago until it led them to a lowly manger in Bethlehem, where the Christ child lay.

Mistletoe, with which we decorate our homes every year, was first used by the Druids for their mysterious rites centuries ago. It figures largely in European folklore, and is thought to bring happiness, safety, and good fortune if not touching the ground.

Again, the use of holly for Christmas decoration is a practice borrowed from the ancient Romans who decorated their home with holly at the Festival of Saturnalia, when they exchanged greetings with all their friends. Christmas cards are a survival of this custom.

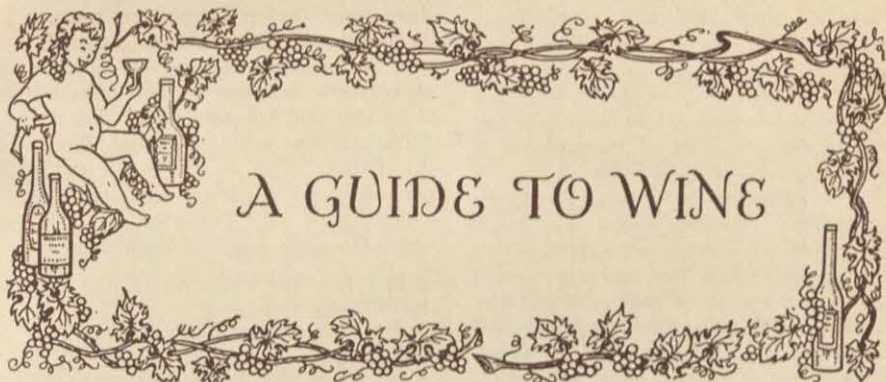
The food and drink of the Christmas season are traditional, although even these have changed with the years, for instead of the whole pig roasted over an open fire, we now eat turkey or chicken, followed by the famous Christmas pudding and mince pies.

But the most wonderful thing about this festive season is the spirit that prevails—the Spirit of Christmas—which speaks of “Peace on Earth,” and “Goodwill towards Men.”

Dec. 31 : HOGMANAY. We have given the Scottish name to New Year's Eve because from time immemorial it has been the great Scottish festival, taking the place of England's Christmas Day, which was, and to a lesser extent still is, a working day in Scotland.

Many customs were once connected with Hogmanay, whose very name is shrouded in mystery. At midnight the family would gather to drink the “hot pint,” once a flagon of warm, spiced ale fortified with spirits; then the older members would sally forth to visit their friends armed with the flagon, buns, shortbread, bread and cheese, stopping on their way to regale any friends on a similar errand. The visiting continues, even if the flagon has been replaced by a bottle. This custom is closely connected with the “first footing,” when families wait for the first visitor on the New Year who, if luck is to be with the house, must be dark, and must bring with him coal, bread and silver—symbolical of the three necessities of life—and should kiss all the ladies.

Many people still wait up till midnight to hear the bells ringing out the old year and ringing in the new, before, on both sides of the border, joining hands and hearts while singing “Auld Lang Syne.”



A GUIDE TO WINE

*I OFTEN WONDER WHAT THE VINTNERS BUY
ONE HALF SO PRECIOUS AS THE GOODS THEY SELL*

WINE IS MORE THAN a drink to the man who really loves and appreciates it, for he not only endows it with a personality but speaks of it in almost poetical terms. He does not treat it so ungallantly as to drink it straight-away, but first holds it to the light so that he can admire its colour; then fastidiously inhales the bouquet and savours to the full the delicate fragrance arising from it; finally he takes the first few gentle sips, rolling the wine over the tongue and round the palate before letting it trickle slowly down his throat.

A life-time of study is required, together with an almost unlimited purse, to obtain a thorough understanding of wine. Few people in this country can claim such knowledge, nor is it necessary to possess it in order to enjoy a glass of wine when the occasion arises. However, as with everything else, it does help to know something about what you are ordering. There are now many reasonably priced wines available, but they are

not all equally good, and it is quite possible that, for the sake of saving a shilling or two, one may buy a wine that is almost undrinkable.

This article has, therefore, been written to assist a person with little or no experience in these matters, and to put him at his ease when ordering or selecting wine at any time, including those very special occasions—a christening, coming of age, engagement, wedding or anniversary—such as will be recorded elsewhere in this book.

If you wish to buy wine for a party at home and have little or no knowledge of what to select, it is best to confide in a reputable wine merchant who, for his own sake, will not let you down. At banquets and other similar big functions there is no difficulty, because, naturally, the wines are correctly served. However, if you have to order wine for yourself or guests at a hotel or restaurant, it is usually an advantage to have a certain amount of information at your finger tips.

At one time there was a rigid code of what wines might be drunk on certain occasions, but nowadays *you may drink what you like with what food you like, and let him who dare prove you wrong.* There is, however, one rule that should never be broken: *never serve a red wine with fish, oysters, or any kind of shell-fish, as it brings out the oily, fishy flavour.*

The following list of what might be called the "classical order" in which wine is served at big dinners shows which wine is the most suitable accompaniment for any one *particular course.* It must be remembered, however, that individual tastes differ greatly and that few hosts nowadays can afford to serve the appropriate wine with each course, and content themselves with serving one or two wines throughout a meal. Champagne, Claret or Burgundy are particularly suitable for this—but, again, let your own taste be your guide.

Aperitif—Dry Sherry (Manzanilla)
With Hors d'Oeuvre or Oysters—Chablis, Hock, Moselle or Dry Champagne
With Soup—Pale Sherry or Dry Madeira
With Fish—Champagne, Sauternes or Chablis
With Entree—Claret, Chianti
Roast Meat—Burgundy or Chateau Claret
With Game—Champagne, Fine Burgundy or Chateau Claret
With Sweets—Fine Sauternes or Champagne
With Cheese or Dessert—Port, Full Bodied Sherry or Rich Madeira Dessert
With or after Coffee—Liqueurs or Old Brandy

Wines fall into four main groups, depending partly on how they are made and partly on the stage of the meal at which they are usually taken:

(1) **Aperitif Wines**, taken *before a meal* to sharpen the appetite. They include Vermouths and "medicated" wines sold under registered names, such as Dubonnet, Lillet, and Pernod (in this country these are usually mixed with gin) and all Dry Sherries.

(2) **Beverage Wines**, intended to be drunk *with the meal* to assist in the enjoyment

and digestion of the food. They include Claret, Burgundy, Barsac, Sauterne, Moselle, Hock and Chianti—to name but a few.

(3) **Fortified Wines**, taken at the *end of a meal* to help complete the process of digestion and to induce a feeling of well-being. Here a natural wine is "fortified" or assisted by adding brandy which, in time, enters into partnership with the original wine. The best fortified wines are Port, Sherry, Madeira, and Malaga.

(4) **Sparkling Wines**, of which Champagne is the acknowledged peer, which may be drunk, if desired, *throughout the meal* or to celebrate *special occasions.*

Beverage wines form by far the largest group, both in quantity and variety. Thus, when dining out, you may well find the choice offered on a wine-list bewildering at first sight. The first thing to decide is whether you will have a red, white—or possibly pink—wine.

With white wines you have a choice of "dry" or "sweet" types. Many people prefer a dry (not sweet) wine with meat or game, and a sweet one with the "sweets." But it is entirely up to you!

For a Red wine you might order a Claret or Burgundy; and your choice of White wine might fall on a White Bordeaux or Burgundy, a Hock or a Moselle. These, however, are only classes of wine, each with well-defined and recognisable characteristics, and including wines which may be good, bad or indifferent.

Better-quality wines bear on their labels such details as the name of the parish (or commune), and/or the name of the vineyard where they are made; the year of vintage and the name of the bottler or shipper.

If you wish to do your guests really well, you may choose a vintage wine, that is, one made during a year when conditions were very favourable, and which is considered of outstanding quality.

More information about how to distinguish between outstanding wines

and those that are merely pleasant, or possibly indifferent, will be found below under the appropriate heading for the various types of wine.

Once you have chosen from the wine-list, the waiter will bring your bottle. After you have examined the label carefully and have signified that

he has brought you the wine of your choice, he will pour a little into your glass so that you may taste it to decide whether it is fit for your guests.

This is usually merely part of a ritual, for it is rarely that anyone rejects an opened bottle, but you should do so if not satisfied or if the wine is corked.

CLARET, BURGUNDY and other RED WINES

MORE RED WINE is made than any other, and there are more good red wines than white—and, conversely, more bad ones. France produces the best red beverage wines in the world—and also some of the worst. Her red wines fall into two main classes—Claret and Burgundy. Wines of other countries are considered to be of the Claret type when lighter in colour and body, and of the Burgundy type when heavier, of a deeper hue, and possessing a greater alcoholic strength.

Claret. The Bordeaux district produces a remarkable range of Clarets from the most inexpensive to the most costly and exclusive. Very cheap Clarets are harsh and acid, and many people believe that this is characteristic of the wine as a whole. But good Claret is soft, round and clean to the palate, with a singularly attractive bouquet and elegance.

The three best Claret-producing districts are Médoc, Graves and St. Emilion. But wines bearing these names alone, although possibly quite drinkable, are not likely to be more than thirst quenchers. But a Claret of real character will, at least, bear the name of the parish, if not the vineyard, where it was produced. Thus,

in the Médoc district there are some seventy communes or parishes, of which the following are considered to produce the best Clarets—Pauillac, St. Julien, Margaux and St. Estèphe. But with the finest Clarets the name of the vineyard, *château, clos, cru* or *domaine* always comes first; thus Château Lafite from the Pauillac district. Then is given the date of the vintage, which, too, is of great importance, because in poor and sunless years a vineyard may not produce a wine worthy of its proud tradition. The name of the bottler or shipper is next given on the label. If any of these details are missing the wine is regarded less.

Most people think of a white wine when hearing the name Graves, although the district produces more Claret than white wine—Clarets that are sweeter and more gracious than those of the Médoc. St. Emilion Clarets are darker and more full-bodied than the others but do not keep as well.

Remember that wines of the *first growth* or of *classified growth* come from vineyards with a high reputation, the former, naturally, usually being the better wines; secondly, that the finest Clarets are generally *château bottled*, and therefore more expensive. In



vintage years those of Château Margaux, Lafite, Latour, Haut Brion and Mouton Rothschild are the acknowledged peers.

Burgundy. Most of the wines from Burgundy sold in this country come from the Côte d'Or (Golden Hill) district. Here the three hillsides producing most Burgundy are Côte Chalonnaise, Côte Mâconnaise, and the hills of Beaujolais. The wines from the last two are better known as Macon and Beaujolais.

The better Burgundies bear the name of the commune and/or the best-known vineyard, the name of the proprietor of the vineyard or of the shipper. If these are missing from the label the wine is of doubtful origin and may be very poor. This applies particularly to Pommard and Beaune—the best-known Burgundies in this country.

The finest Burgundies come from the Côte de Nuits district—and among the best of these are those from the communes of Nuits-Saint-George. But even here a word of warning must be given. It must not be expected that all wines bearing this title will be equally good, even those of a particular year, because they may come from different vineyards.

Apart from those mentioned, the following are well-known Burgundies of high quality: Faiveley; Santenay; Moulin-à-Vent; Clos des Cortons; Gevrey Chambertin; Charmes-Chambertin; Richebourg; Romanée Conti.

Australian and South African Burgundy-type wines have improved much of late, and are much better than the poorer quality French Burgundies—but not in the same class as the finest.

Few red beverage wines other than Clarets and Burgundies are well known in this country.

Côte du Rhône wines. These are generally deep red in colour, rather heady, a little coarse, comforting, but not really fine. Exceptions are Châteauneuf-du-Pape and the wines of Hermitage.

Chianti. The best-known, although not the best of the red beverage wines of Italy. There are wide differences in quality. It is often harsh and acid, but a good thirst-quencher, mixing well with oily or highly-spiced food. White Chianti is also produced.

Algerian. Most of this is wholesome, but common and lacking in charm. It is very dark and of high alcoholic strength.

WHITE WINES and SPARKLING WINES

WHITE BEVERAGE wines are never truly white, but may be golden or amber. They can be dry or sweet. The white wines of France come mainly from south of Bordeaux, ranging from the Graves district, whose wines are light and dry, through Barsac (medium sweet) and Sauternes (sweet) to Haut Sauternes and St. Croix du Mont, producing very sweet wines, full of body. These wines are sold either as Graves, Sauternes or Barsac, or as the wine of an individual chateau, such as Château de Malle.

Sauternes. At one time sweet wines were regarded as more suited to the

ladies, but nowadays, Sauterne, a sweet wine, is prized as one of the most luscious. Sooner or later, in any conversation about wine, the name Château d'Yquem is mentioned. In a vintage year this is the finest of the Sauternes.

Burgundy. This district also produces some white wines. The finest of these is that of the Montrachet, considered the best dry white wine in the world. Next come Le Chevalier Montrachet and Batard-Montrachet, which are more readily obtainable in this country.

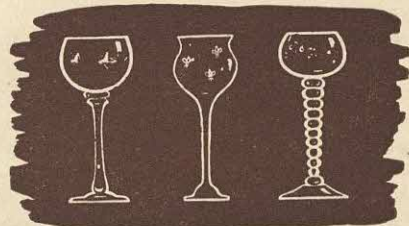
Chablis. Genuine Chablis is very fine, but insufficient is produced to satisfy

demand, and hence it is never cheap. There are many imitations. Genuine Chablis is sold under the name of some shipper of repute.

Languedoc. This district produces some very reasonably-priced wines, both red and white, which make very acceptable table wines for everyday use.

Hock and Moselle. These are German wines with a distinct character, differing from one another and from any of the French wines. Moselle is a light wine of feminine grace, Hock (or Rhine wine) a more robust and more satisfying wine.

Most people in this country, when they think of Hock at all, think of such names as Nierstein, Oppenheim and



Liebfraumilch. These names by themselves mean very little. All the better Hocks and Moselles bear the name of the place of their birth, the actual vineyard, and the name of the grower.

Hocks and Moselles make good luncheon wines—they are light and not very alcoholic. They may be either dry or sweet; the former should be served cold and the latter very cold. Moselle and dry Rhine wines may be served throughout lunch, and go well with fish and cold meat, and the sweet wines can be served with the sweets and dessert.

South Africa now produces some Hocks of reasonable quality.

Alsatian Wines. These resemble the German wines, but are usually not quite so good. They are called after the type



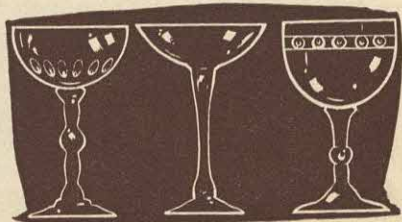
of grape used (Riesling, Traminer, Sylvaner) followed by the name of the village or vineyard of origin.

Pink wine (or Vin Rosé) is never a great wine, but pleasant to look at and to drink. It is generally considered to appeal more to women than to men. It is often an insidious wine, possessing far more power than is apparent at first.

Sparkling Wines. Champagne is the foremost sparkling wine, and comes from the district of that name. No wine from any other district may be sold as Champagne. It is made by several "Houses," each with its particular blend (*cuvée*).

Champagne can either be a "vintage" wine (the wine of one year only) or "non-vintage" (a blend of several years). In certain vintage years the wine is of outstanding quality.

Most wine-growing districts produce some sparkling wines. Among these wines are Moussecc; Sparkling Saumur and Burgundy from France; Sparkling Hock and Moselle from Germany; Asti Spumante from Italy; and various others from the Commonwealth.



SHERRY: KING of the BLENDED WINES

SHERRY, A BLENDED WINE, produced in several distinct types, comes from south-west Spain. It ranges from a very light, dry wine to a dark, sweet and somewhat heavy type, and is therefore regarded as a general-purpose wine. The better-known types are:

Manzanilla and Fino: light in colour, very dry and delicate

Amontillado: neither too dry nor too sweet

Oloroso: slightly dark, medium sherry, full-bodied and somewhat sweet. A good general-purpose wine

Amoroso: a golden wine, somewhat similar to Oloroso

Brown: dark, sweet and heavy

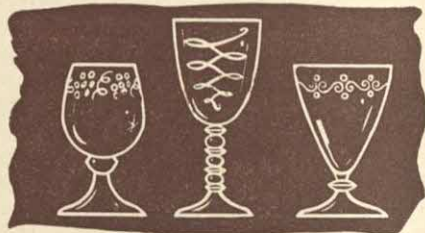
If in doubt about the correct name, it is quite in order to ask for a dry, medium, sweet, or brown sherry.

The above are recognised types of sherry, but every shipper has his own particular blends, kept a jealously-guarded secret, and no two shippers produce exactly the same wines.

In this country, dry sherries such as Finos, Manzanillas and Amontillados are usually preferred between or before meals, and at sherry parties Amontillado

for men and Oloroso for ladies are popular. The finest after-dinner sherries are Oloroso and Amoroso, although some prefer a dark brown.

Well-chilled sherries can be treated as white wines and served during the meal:



Manzanilla or dry sherry with hors-d'oeuvres or oyster; Amoroso or Oloroso with soup or fish, and golden or brown with dessert.

There are many imitations, and several countries, such as Australia, South Africa, and even Britain, produce sherry-type wines. These are less expensive than true sherries, and a few of the South African sherries are practically indistinguishable from the best that Spain produces.

PORT, BRANDY, and LIQUEURS

PORT IS MADE from grapes grown in the River Douro Valley, Portugal. Most port wines are red, fortified with brandy added to check fermentation.



There are three main types—Vintage, Tawny and Ruby port.

Vintage Port. This is made from one year's growth, shipped usually after two years, and bottled soon after arrival in England. It is then laid down to mature for at least ten years. Only when the shipper has a particularly good wine does it pay him to tie up his money so long. So only a limited quantity is made—even so, some wines of certain years are greatly prized above others.

Late Bottled Vintage Port is kept in the cask for ten, twelve, or even fifteen years

before bottling. It is usually lighter in colour and body than a vintage port, but after a time in the bottle it develops a finer bouquet than any tawny port.

Crusted Ports are matured in the same way as vintage port, but are the blends of different years. Crusted and vintage ports should be decanted before using.

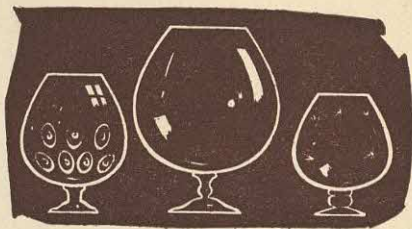
Tawny Port. This is a blend of the wines of several years, matured in casks in Oporto. It is shipped when ready for drinking and bottled in this country. Through ageing in the wood it gradually develops a beautiful tawny colour.

Ruby Port. This is usually a young tawny, although an old Ruby is also produced, in which the youngest wine may be as much as ten years old. It



should not be confused with "Ruby Wine." Ruby Port may be drunk as soon as bought, but will repay keeping.

White Port is made from white grapes, and is considerably sweeter than Red.



Brandy. All wine-growing districts make brandy, which is not a wine but a spirit distilled from white wine. The best brandy comes from the Cognac region of France, and of these The Grand Champagne brandies are the acknowledged peers. The second-best brandies in the world are those of Armagnac.

Cognac is marked with special signs which are guarantees of age, but not of quality. Thus 1, 2 and 3 stars stand for brandies that are 3, 4 and 5 years old respectively. Whereas, the initials V.S., O., and P. stand for very special, old and pale. A brandy described as V.O. will be between 10 and 12 years old, and one marked V.V.S.O.P. about 40 years old.

Liqueurs. Instead of finishing off a meal with old brandy, one may take a liqueur with the coffee. Liqueurs are made to secret and well-guarded recipes. Among the best known are Benedictine; Chartreuse; Grand Marnier; Cointreau; Curaçao; Kummel and Kirsch.

HOW to KEEP and SERVE WINES

NOT MANY PEOPLE can afford to "put down a cellar." But even if the wine is to be kept for only a short time before some festive occasion, certain precautions are necessary.

Thus always keep your wine in a dry place that is *cool* both in winter and summer; and lay the bottles on their sides so that the whole of the inside face of the cork is constantly in contact with

the liquid, otherwise the cork will shrink and some air will find its way into the bottle, spoiling the wine. If you have any crusted port, keep the white "splash" on the bottles uppermost, so that the crust, which is bound to have been disturbed by moving, settles down into its old position.

Examine your wine from time to time and remove any unsound bottles

(weepers) before they become "ullage." For wine to develop its full personality it must be allowed a "breathing space" after the cork has been drawn and before it is drunk.

Wine should always be served in brilliant condition, and the very sight of it in the glass should contribute to the pleasure of anticipation. The temperature at which a fine wine is served is also very important.

Claret, Burgundy and Red Beverage Wines are warm and full-bodied. They should be opened several hours before they are to be drunk to enable them to "breathe." As all red wines with bottle-age throw a sediment which will foul the wine if it passes from the bottle to the glass, they should be decanted. Red wines should be drunk at the temperature of a warm room, so whether the wine is left in the bottle with the cork drawn, or in a decanter with the stopper out, allow them to stand in the dining room for several hours before they are to be drunk. Remember that they will be spoilt if they are warmed up too quickly.

White Beverage Wines are generally light and young. They, too, should be allowed time to breathe after the cork has been drawn; but half an hour is usually sufficient to get rid of bottle odours and they do not require decanting. They should be served at room temperature, or cooler. They may be iced, but never put ice into the wine. If white wine is put into a refrigerator to cool, which is quite permissible, do not draw the cork beforehand as the wine may become too chilled.

Sparkling Wines should be served straight from the bottle and as cold as possible; but never put ice into the wine—use an ice-bucket or cool in a refrigerator.

Vintage Ports and Old Madeiras form a considerable sediment in bottle, and

should be decanted and left for some hours before use.

Sherry and Aperitifs. Sherry should be drunk at room temperature or colder. Cocktails should always be served as cold as possible.

De-corking and Decanting. On opening the wine, remove the whole of the metal capsule, all wax, dirt or dust on or near the cork, and wipe the upper lip of the bottle with a clean, dry cloth. Drive the corkscrew exactly through the centre of the cork, and drive it slowly in until it has taken a good grip. Wrap a napkin round the bottle in case the neck should split, and withdraw the cork without jerks. Smell the cork immediately, for a "foul" cork invariably fouls the wine. If all is well, wipe the inside of the lip of the bottle with a clean cloth and pour a little wine into a spare glass to make sure it is not defective.

When decanting wine pour it slowly into the decanter, holding the bottle in front of a light. As soon as you see the sediment moving towards the neck of the bottle, cease decanting. Wines with a very fine sediment may be filtered through fine muslin or cloth.

Glasses. Fine glasses add to the enjoyment of fine wines. There is a correct glass for each wine, although, as will be seen from the illustrations, shape and design of a particular wine-glass may differ widely.

The bowls of all wine glasses should be clear so that the brilliant colour of the wine may be appreciated and enjoyed. It is essential, above all, that decanters and glasses should be spotlessly clean.

Use large glasses, but with the exception of Champagne, never fill them to the brim—only about two-thirds. The subtle "bouquet" of wine is its greatest charm, and you will not be able to appreciate it if your glass is either too small or too full, or even of the wrong shape.

Personal Notes

73

*At Christmas, play and make good cheer,
For Christmas comes but once a year.*

Personal Notes

The true essentials of a feast are only fun and feed—
OLIVER WENDELL HOLMES.

Personal Notes

75

*If the grass grows in Janiveer
It grows the worse for 't all the year.*

Personal Notes

*All who would win joy, must share it ;
happiness was born a twin—BYRON.*

Personal Notes

77

February which gives snow promises us a fine Easter.

Personal Notes

Good ale, the true and proper drink of Englishmen. He is not worthy of the name of Englishman who speaketh against ale—that is good ale—GEORGE BORROW.

Personal Notes

79

March comes in wi' adder head, and gangs out wi' peacocks tails—KELLY.

Personal Notes

Man wants but little drink below,
But wants that little strong—OLIVER WENDELL HOLMES.

Personal Notes

81

*When Easter falls in our Lady's lap (March 25)
Then let England beware a rap.*

Personal Notes

Personal Notes

11

Personal Notes

On the third of April comes in the cuckoo and nightingale—
DENHAM.

Personal Notes

85

There wouldn't be half as much fun in the world if it weren't for children and men, and there ain't a kite of difference between them under their skins—ELLEN GLASGOW.

Personal Notes

April showers brings forth May flowers.

Personal Notes

83

Care killed the cat, but ye canna live without it—SCOTTISH
PROVERB.

Personal Notes

A dry May and a dripping June brings all things in tune.

Personal Notes

87

*On Mothering Sunday
Above all other
Every child should dine with
its Mother—NORTHAMPTONSHIRE SAYING.*

Personal Notes

Thirst comes with drinking, when the wine is good.

Personal Notes

89

*One field in the June weather
Is worth all the gold ye gather—*KATHERINE TYNAN.

Personal Notes

A jug of wine, a loaf of bread—and thou
Beside me singing in the Wilderness
Oh, Wilderness were Paradise enow—OMAR KHAYYÂM.

Personal Notes

91

*Here's to one and only one, and may that one be she ;
And may she love but only one and may that one be me—
OLD TOAST.*

Personal Notes

*If the First of July be rainy weather
It will rain, more or less for four weeks together.*

Personal Notes

93

*Apple pie without cheese
Is like a kiss without a squeeze—YORKSHIRE PROVERB.*

Personal Notes

Dry August and warm
Doth harvest no harm—TASSER.

Personal Notes

95

*It is hardly in a body's power to keep at times frae being
sour—BURNS.*

Personal Notes

Life is not all beer and skittles—TOM BROWN'S SCHOOLDAYS.

Personal Notes

97

*September blow soft
Till the fruit's in the loft—OLD PROVERB.*

Personal Notes

Service without reward is punishment—OLD PROVERB,

Personal Notes

99

Hail, old October, bright and chill,
First freedman from the summer sun!
Spice high the bowl and drink
Your fill—THOMAS CONSTABLE.

Personal Notes

Yes, my soul sentimentally craves British Beer—THOMAS
CAMPBELL.

Personal Notes

101

There is superstition in avoiding superstition—BACON.

Personal Notes

No shade, no shine, no butterflies, no bees,
No fruits, no flowers, no leaves, no birds,
No-venber—THOMAS HOOD.

Personal Notes

103

Many haws, many sloes, many cold toes—DENHAM.

Personal Notes

*O, who can hold a fire in his hand
Or wallow naked in December snow
By thinking on fantastic summer's heat—SHAKESPEARE.*

[illegible]



Indoor & Outdoor Sports

GAMES TEACH A MAN TO GIVE WAY IN TRIFLES, TO PLAY FAIRLY, AND PUSH NO ADVANTAGE TO EXTREMITY
Lord Avebury

LOVE OF SPORT is inherent in the British make-up and has been a recognised national characteristic from the earliest times, visitors from abroad having recorded their impressions of us as a tough hard-drinking race, fond of taking part in the hurly-burly of rough spartan games. In later years they noted our passion for backing our fancies on the turf, in the prize-ring, or in the brutal sport of cock-fighting.

Successive kings and governments tried in vain, by penal laws, to prevent apprentices and others from wasting their time at sports, many of which have been since codified into the games we play today, and in the art and love of which we have instructed the rest of the world, often to such effect that we are frequently surpassed in all but the indefinable quality of sportsmanship.

But come what may, in victory or defeat, we still maintain the reputation established by our rugged forefathers to

such an extent that sport is a recognised feature of the daily life of all but a very few of us, whether we take an active part in it as good or indifferent performers, as spectators (by our actual presence or as Televiewers), as keen followers in the daily Press, or by chancing our luck against the goddess fortune.

No book, therefore, which purports to deal with matters dear to the British heart would be complete if it did not reflect this love of sport and of "the game for game's sake." Yet, in attempting this, one immediately encounters many difficulties. There are so many different games, of which, if one were to do justice to their history, their great players, or the art of playing them, volumes could be written.

Even to give a compendium of the laws of the main sports played today would take more space than could well be afforded, and would prove inexpressibly boring to read—except by those

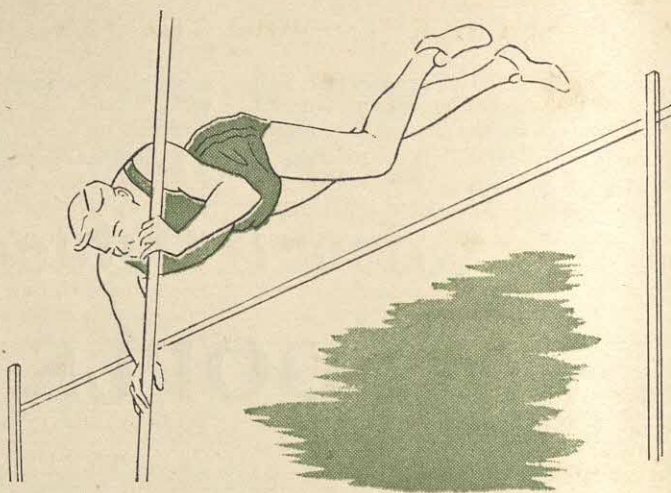
who wished to settle some ticklish and possibly obscure point. The giving of tabulated records also presents a difficulty, although of a different type—some sports lend themselves to this, whereas others do not. As a way of overcoming these various difficulties we have, therefore, contented ourselves with trying in the following pages to capture the spirit

underlying our more important sports, and of providing space in the record section where this book's owner may enter his, or her, interests and achievements.

When one comes to consider the sporting year, the best time to start is probably on some fine Saturday in late April or early May when the sports grounds of Britain reach a frantic peak of activity for the devotees and practitioners of almost all the outdoor sports, winter and summer.

The end of the football season overlaps the start of the cricket season, and on adjoining greenswards can be seen the last matches of the local leagues, hastily squeezed in on the last few available days, with players tired after a winter's hard play and spectators blinking in the unaccustomed sunshine—and the leisurely opening overs of the summer game, with bowler's arm and batsman's wrist a little stiff and unskilled after some seven months' rest and the critical watchers only half awake after their hibernation.

The athletic tracks are then busy with practice for the summer meetings, or



with the first competitions of the season; cross-country running has only just come to an end. The hard courts resound with the twang of ball on gut and ripples of hand-clapping, while not far away the roaring engines of the speedway track have opened their summer assault on the ear.

Swimmers, except for those hardy individuals who all the year round bathe in the open air, transfer their activities from the swimming-bath to pond or lido, river or sea; and there is a feverish, final overhaul of bicycles and motor-cycles, ready for the spring events. And the elder sportsmen and sportswomen of the bowling green and croquet lawn are looking over their woods and mallets in preparation for the start of their quiet and skilful sports.

As Nature awakes from winter sleep, so men and women, boys and girls, feel blood stirring in veins and muscles swelling beneath the skin and lungs gasping for fresh air.

Out then to the field, the court, the green, the links, and the track! And may the best man win every time.

CRICKET: 'MORE THAN A GAME'

SO A Chancellor of the Exchequer said when lifting the burdensome impost of entertainment tax from this ancient sport. And indeed it is a tradition, a rite, a national philosophy, a complex ballet, and a gladiatorial combat all in one. Generous in victory, ungrudging in defeat, holding to the spirit as well as the letter of the rules, the true cricketer is the modern Englishman's ideal of chivalry and gentlemanliness. When we wish to brand an unethical or underhand thought or action, almost our harshest judgment is that it's "not cricket."

Whereas international sport in general is not the harmonising and peace-making influence it is commonly said to be, cricket, on the other hand, does form a link of unshaken firmness between the nations that love and play it. Apart from the perennial bond of the Crown, what else holds Englishmen to Australians, South Africans, New Zealanders, Indians, and West Indians so closely as the test match tour of visiting cricketers?

There are many Englishmen who know by name or by sight (or even by reputation) no more than the dozen or two

Australians whom they have seen on the cricket field, as there are many Australians to whom all Englishmen are complete strangers except the few who come every four years to vie with their best with bat and ball. To all who love the game the great ones are international heroes; Grace, Trumper, Woolley, Bradman, Hobbs, Compton, Bedser, Hassett, Lindwall and the rest are not first and foremost Englishmen or Australians but cricketers, venerated in the pavilions of thousands of grounds all over the globe.

The Exile's Dream

When exiles in tropical jungle or Arctic fastness conjure up a picture of home, how often it is of the green of a cricket field dotted with white figures in the sunshine, with the click of ball on bat and the faint ripple of handclaps coming distantly to the ear of the imagination! Possibly no game is less suited to the running commentaries of sound broadcasting; there is so little to say and so much to see, so little sensationalism and so much artistry. Yet how

ardently the cricket-lover listens to the words and slight sounds that bring to him a picture in the mind's eye, the feeble outline of which is filled in by his own rich memories of all the games he has ever seen or played in. Truly this is "more than a game"—to its devotees a religion, and to all a national institution that even



the scoffers would be sorry to see fail and fall. But as a game cricket is as keenly fought as any strategic encounter on the field of battle. The rules are firm, almost harsh, and are applied without fear or favour. The subtleties of captaincy equal those of generalship. When to demand the light and when the heavy roller, when to appeal against the light and when not, when to rest a successful bowler and when to bring him back at the other end after the batsmen have been lulled into a false sense of security, when to apply the principles of psychological warfare in the setting of the field or in the frequency and volume of appeals for l.b.w.—all these and many other matters are the subject of immense thought and reference to precedent. A decision to declare late in the afternoon and put the other side in on a difficult wicket or when they are tired after a long day in the field must involve heartburnings as painful as those that afflict a commander deciding when and where to throw in his reserves or

order an apparent retreat to draw the enemy into an ambush.

No quarter is given to the other side in cricket, but there is a curious tenderness towards individuals. A young opposing player may well be allowed to complete his first century, and be applauded by all the fielding side when he does so; but immediately that gracious incident is over, the attack is renewed with vicious vigour and the young man is subjected to all the wily assaults that experience can conjure up. Yet it is not a game of loves or hatreds; whereas in soccer a centre-forward and the opposing centre-half may come into such violent conflict that a real personal dislike appears to be for the moment engendered between them, the duel between batsman and bowler never seems to develop real animosity or venom—the wicket is the target, not the batsman, and he seeks runs for his side, not to score over a hated opponent. Mutual respect is perhaps the keynote to the game.

FOOTBALL: GAME AND INDUSTRY

WHILE CRICKET is a sport of and for individuals, football of both codes is in origin and in present performance a pursuit of the masses. At its birth it was played by teams of hundreds—whole towns or villages against other towns or

villages—who drove (by kicking, throwing and carrying) a ball towards goals that were often miles apart. Relics of this almost tribal custom survive in the Shrove Tuesday games still played in England at places as far apart as Alnwick in Northumberland and St. Columb Major in Cornwall. From these origins the game has developed into the highly complex and rule-ridden sport of today, watched and played by millions all over the globe—the whole year through in a great number of countries.

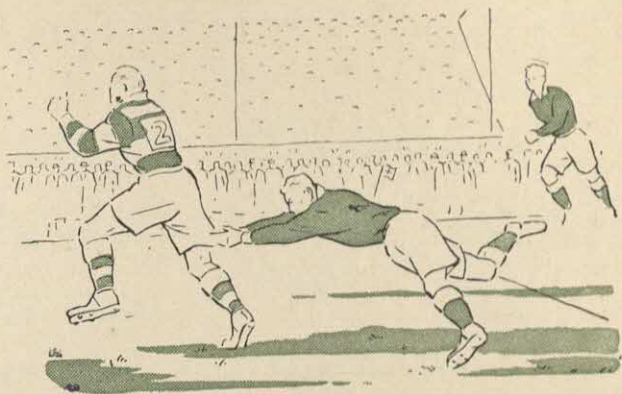


Probably Rugby football, with its heaving scrum, leaping line-out, and hefty tackling, is nearest to the original game of the ancients. But its adherents are many fewer—perhaps because of the number and subtlety of its rules—than those of the kicking-only code. Soccer has indeed reached the proportions of an industry, with its hundreds of professional players, its gigantic financial interests, and its devotees in their scores of thousands on the terraces and in the stands.

As a spectacle it is supreme; almost uninterrupted movement of the ball and the players for forty-five minutes at a time keeps the spectators in a frenzy of partisan excitement. The roar of cheers at a goal, the thousand-fold groan of disappointment at a near miss, the unanimous boo at a piece of poor sportsmanship, the spontaneous gale of hand-clapping in approval of some masterly piece of play—these sounds are the siren song of untold masses, drawing them like a magnet to the local ground in rain, hail, and snow to "lose themselves" for an afternoon and become one small cell in the vast body that makes up the football crowd.

A Game to Play

But football is a game that is played as much as it is watched. Hundreds of schools, factories, villages, towns, and suburbs have their clubs, and on a winter Saturday, on fields buried deep in the bricks and mortar of manufacturing cities as on those laid open to the broad grey country skies, scores of thou-



ands, twenty-two, twenty-six or thirty at a time, vie with one another for the elusive goal or try that will bring another point in the struggle for headship of one of the hundreds of little leagues or for possession of some locally honoured shield or cup that the wide world has never heard of.

Stiff limbs and sore heads bear witness each Sunday morning to the enthusiasm of the previous day's players, unknown by name or repute save to their own supporters, but blissful, though battered, at the remembrance of a game well played.

National Heroes

Unlike cricket's heroes, the great ones of the football field are national rather than international figures. Few Englishmen could name even one foreign soccer player off-hand, but four out of five could tell without a moment's thought of Steve Bloomer's greatness, of Stanley Matthews, Dixie Dean and Alec James, of Meredith and his many caps, of England's Jesse Pennington and that great goalie Sam Hardy, and many would be able to recount even the deeds of some celebrated amateurs—the Corinthians' goalkeeper Howard Baker, for instance, or G. O. Smith the centre-forward, Vivian Woodward, the Rev. Kenneth Hunt, or

perhaps, still further back, the five famous Bambridge brothers.

The "scientists" of football can discuss for hours how the game was improved or spoilt by the new offside rule, or argue the merits or demerits of the M or the W defence formation, or conjecture the effect of enlarging or reducing the dimensions of the goal. But to the man in the crowd the joy of the game is in the kaleidoscopic pattern of the play, its sudden reversal from end

to end of the pitch, the midfield tussle and the long shot, the pitiless drama of the penalty kick, the darting dribble of the winger and his perfect pass to the centre, the disciplined movement of a forward line that dazzles the defence, and the rock-like imperturbability of a pair of stolid, hard-charging, and long-kicking backs. There is room in this game for all shades of temperament and sizes of boots—and this perhaps accounts in the largest degree for its perennial popularity.

FIERCE BATTLING WITH STICKS

BESIDE THE two great sports of cricket and football the other team games are pale shadows. Where they count their players and spectators in thousands, hockey, for instance, cannot score more than hundreds. Yet this is a game of great skill to play and much joy to watch. Not strength so much as speed, not weight so much as agility, are the qualities most in evidence, and hence it is the women's game par excellence and the only field sport in which girls and boys can play together with equality.

Because it has so many rules, it can be spoilt by too much whistle-blowing, but, with a referee who is not too insistent on stopping the game for every small infringement, hockey has a quick-moving, light-footed quality that reminds one sometimes of ballet. Compared with it the wild Celtic hockey-like games of hurling and shinty are like fierce tribal battles in which no quarter is asked or given, and hurley and caman (the sticks

the fierce Irish and Highlanders use) cleave the air like claymores. Compared with hockey, too, the Red Indians' sport of lacrosse is a gorgeous lark, played on a field of any size without boundary lines and with very few rules; the ball caught and carried in the netted "crosse," then flicked or knocked from its resting-place, hurtles from end to end of the field too

fast for the watcher's eye to follow.

As swift but easier on the eye, the rare sport of polo—generally regarded as the rich man's pastime—is the only game in which animals

play—and play very nearly as intelligently as men.

The pony listens for the click of his rider's mallet striking the ball; if it comes, he gallops on (he knows from the shift of weight on his back in which direction his rider has struck it), but if there is no sound he pulls up with a jerk, whirls round, and gallops back to give the man a second chance.



THE ROYAL AND ANCIENT GAME

OF ALL THE men and women who strive to drive a ball along with a stick or mallet, meet now the most intensely serious—the golfer, counting his strokes with bated breath, cursing his slice or hook, hacking his way through rough and undergrowth and bunker, lying full-length ludicrous but unsmiling to “take the lie” of that small stretch of exquisite green between his ball and its ultimate goal, that small, inaccessible hole.

No rush and tumble here, no heaving mass of arms and legs, no thousand cheering throats, no team-mates to praise or blame; but one man on his own, pitting his skill of eye and wrist against the hostile universe of chance, grimly persuading a rebellious little ball over two or three miles of country and, when he fails to achieve the pointless object of his desire, congratulating himself on the good the exercise has done to his body.

But his soul has benefited most, for golf is an honourable game for honourable people; in no other sport has a player so many opportunities to cheat and in no other sport is cheating so rare. No

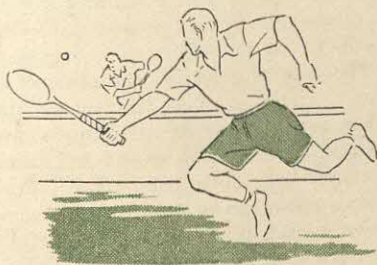
good golfer would dream of falsifying his score by pretending that those four strokes in the rough, out of sight of all but the scandalised birds, were only two,



nor would he wound his conscience by telling himself that a bunkered ball was really lost and could therefore be replaced with another dropped at some more reasonable spot. His self-discipline, like his arithmetic, must be perfect.

WHEN RACKET MEETS BALL

FROM THE lonely spectacle of two or four dour men disciplining their souls and bodies in an endless struggle against Nature and human nature, with



no one to watch their success or failure, turn now to the gladiatorial scene of two or four people pitted against each other singly or doubly before a host of critical eyes, their nerves as taut as the strings of their rackets, their minds always a flicker of time ahead of their arms and legs, the movements a unique mixture of grace and force, strength and agility. Whether the scene is the Centre Court at Wimbledon or the court nearest the pavilion of any suburban tennis club, this is the really modern game, the sporting essence of the twentieth century. It was not until 1874 that a certain Major Walter Wingfield

patented an "improved portable court for playing the ancient game of tennis"; this was an hour-glass-shaped affair, and no one took very seriously his game, which he called "Sphairistike." But it served to arouse wide interest in an outdoor form of the ancient game until then played only by a few enthusiasts on the very scarce indoor courts, and within three years lawn tennis, much as we know it today, had begun to sweep the country. By the turn of the century it was established the world over, and the All-England championships at Wimbledon had become the global centre of the most popular summer game.

Though very few can aspire to reach Wimbledon, multitudes gain exercise and enjoyment from public courts and private clubs dotted everywhere in town and country alike. The gentle lob of under-arm service, followed by the ladylike pitpat of interminable rallies, have given place to shorter fiery rallies of a cannon-ball service, a hard return, a fierce smash, and a cunningly "cut" backhand drive to the far corner of the court.

The standard of play has enormously improved since the early days, and the standard of physical fitness needed to maintain a good game is equally higher. Anything that impedes freedom of movement has departed from the tennis-player's garb; what a contrast is seen between the heavy, ground-sweeping skirts, long-

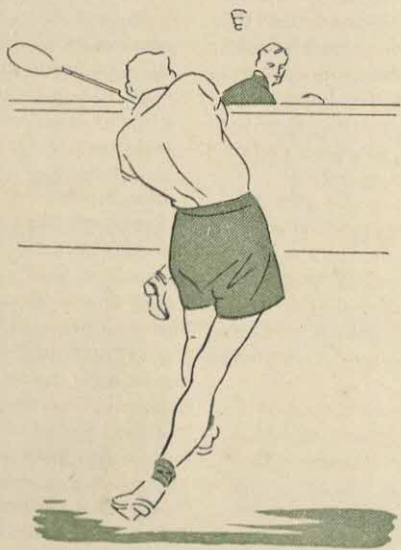
sleeved blouses, stiff collars with ties, and hard straw hats of the lady champions of the 'nineties, and the sleeveless, collarless, skirtless, stockingless fashion of a half-century later! By the same token and to the same degree the game has immeasurably altered—yet the fundamental quality, the real basis, of the good tennis-player has remained the same.

This is primarily a game of perseverance and determination. How many games, sets, and matches have been rescued at the last moment by refusal to recognise what looked like certain defeat! By beating an opponent on his match point it is possible to turn the tables completely and win in the end. This is a matter of morale, and, other things being equal, the master-player is the one who has self-confidence as well as stamina, strength of character as well as of physique.

The same holds true of the other racket games—rackets, squash rackets, and badminton—games of great speed which afford energetic exercise to hundreds of tired business men and women—in all weathers, too, since these are indoor court games.

Squash and rackets resemble fives in that they are played against a wall, the alternate strikers having to return the ball to hit a wall above a line drawn about 26 in. above floor level, and

to nip nimbly out of the opponent's way to avoid obstructing his stroke. Movement is the thing, and a quick eye and



mobile mind. In badminton the feathered shuttlecock must be kept in the air, for in this all-volley game the side that lets it fall loses a point. Much dashing and smashing, therefore, characterise this lively sport, and the net is high enough to ensure much leaping in the air by the players.

Arms and legs ache from the exercise, but the body benefits so long as it is not forced beyond its natural capacity.

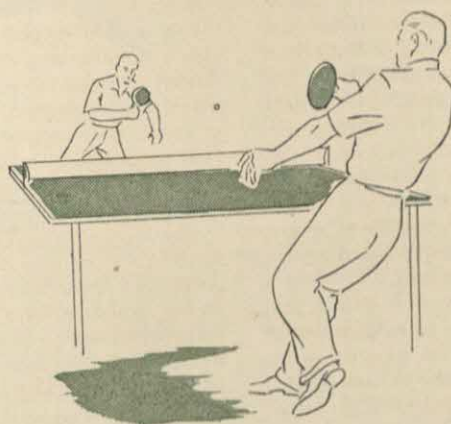
But for the speediest racket game of all let us turn to table tennis, a far cry today from the tame ping-pong which echoed in its name the monotonous sound of celluloid on wood during long slow

rallies of ruthless regularity. Today the champions stand far back from the table, and the ball moves from bat to bat with almost the speed of lightning—too fast sometimes for the spectator's eye to follow.

This is a game that is all skill—weight and muscular strength hardly enter into it, except to provide the stamina that a long match will demand.

The skill is in directing the flight of the buoyant little ball, and in the anticipation of the angle at which the

return will be made. To catch the opponent off balance or on the wrong foot is half the battle—the other half is not to let him do the same to you.



BOWLS AND OTHER SEDATE SPORTS

THESE RACKET games are the hustling games of the bustling twentieth century, games that reflect the era's speed, nervous energy, earnestness, and thrust: the jet-propelled sports of a restless age. Beside them the really ancient rolling and pitching games like bowls, croquet and quoits seem to be standing still.

There is probably little difference, save in the perfection of the greens on which it is played today, between the game that Drake and Hawkins revelled in on Plymouth Hoe and that which occupies thousands of their nation every day on the bowling greens of the present age. Bowls is one of the oldest games of which records exist and it is still recognisable today in medieval drawings in ancient

manuscripts. It is strange to think that this respectable pastime was banned by several monarchs as a riotous sport and one that took people too much to taverns and led them over-frequently into drunken brawls.

Certainly there is little echo of that past in today's quiet game, in which the silence of a sunny evening is broken only by the click of wood on wood and the murmured congratulations or curses of the players. Yet there is history here—centuries of British phlegm since Sir Francis put off fighting the Spaniard until he had finished his game.

That other ancient game, croquet, has for some reason not maintained its popularity through the centuries as

bowls has. The French game of *Paille Maille* from which it is derived was so much played in London in the seventeenth century that it gave its name to that royal and ancient street Pall Mall where the "alleys" were laid out, hard by St. James's Palace, for the nobility and gentry to play. But centuries of play have so refined the game, and made it so much a pastime for the expert against whom the beginner stands little chance of success, that it has almost died of inanition, and persists mainly in country houses and vicarages as a gentle pre-timate exercise for ladies and gentlemen who are not so young as they were.

The cruder, more working-class sport of quoits lives on with more vitality, though not, probably, in more places. Hurling the heavy rings is no exercise for weak-



lings, and those who are strong enough to do it are perhaps most tired after a day's hard work. Skittles, which much resembles quoits, holds a larger number of partisans, and matches between tavern teams create a local stir though they rarely reach the sporting pages of the greater daily newspapers.

SWIMMING AND WATER SPORTS

SO FAR ALL the sports and games we have mentioned have been anchored to *terra firma* as well as tied down with strict rules. When we quit man's natural element for another, we enter a realm of freer activity which is a pastime rather than sport—although even here the restricting hand of the rule-maker is felt.

Swimming is the freest of physical activities; the body buoyed by air in the lungs and made almost weight-less by the supporting water, can move with little effort; the same muscular force which on land propels one only a few inches will transport one several feet or yards when the force of gravity is removed (or almost removed) by the water beneath. Swimming is the nearest thing to flying that man can accomplish unaided and those who can frolic safely in deep water—floating, diving, swooping, or streaking

straight ahead—need have no envy of the darting and gliding birds of the air.

Swimming is one of the finest forms of exercise, since it uses more of the muscles than any other activity except walking. Arms and legs become strong and graceful, and the controlled breathing necessary to perform the various strokes efficiently brings health to the lungs and a good development of chest and diaphragm. As a competitive sport it involves no risk of injury except by overstrain of tired muscles; the only serious enemy of the swimmer is cramp of the large muscles of thigh and abdomen, but the risk of this is small to the experienced swimmer who keeps within the bounds of his known physical capacity. Swimming races afford an exciting spectacle only spoiled from the onlooker's point of view by the difficulty of recognizing the

competitors in the flurry of arms and legs and the showers of spray that pass rapidly down the "lanes" like a miniature typhoon.

Water-polo, the only team game off land, is so fast and furious and so beset with rules and their infringements, that it is sadly unrewarding to the uninitiated spectator. Many games seem to develop into almost a solo performance on the referee's whistle, and since many of the fouls take place under water the

both their swimming ability and their power of controlling tempers.

From the mists of legend that tells of the exploits of Odysseus and Leander to the modern mass Channel-swimming competitions with scores of competitors entering the water at once, long distance swimming has appealed to man's sense of the dramatic. But the wonder here is at the stamina of men and women who have so disciplined their bodies that they behave like well-oiled machines;

for gracefulness of movement that takes the breath with its beauty we must turn to high diving, which provides more pleasure for both performer and spectator than any other aquatic activity. The curving flight of the straightened body and its clean and silent entry into the water below form a satisfying sight to

the watcher as well as a fascinating exercise for the diver, ever striving for perfection and, even if expert, never completely certain of achieving it.



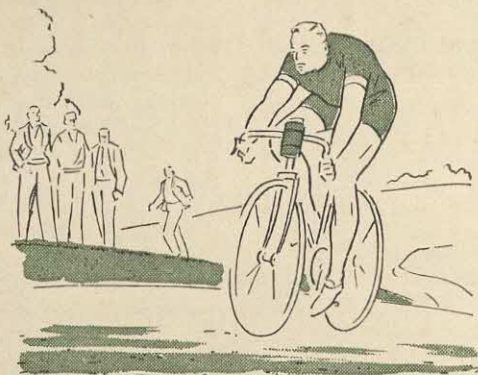
uninstructed onlooker becomes more and more bewildered. For the participants, however, it is obviously an absorbing game and an acid test of

CYCLING: TRACK AND THE OPEN ROAD

IF SWIMMING is so excellent an exercise because of the number of muscles it involves, cycling must run it very close on the same grounds. Naturally the legs are most actively engaged, and both thigh and calf are developed by the constant movement and effort. But all the small muscles are also exercised by the continuing necessity of preserving balance, which involves repeated small shifts of weight and adjustment of tensions. The great abdominal muscles and those of the back are also much

brought into play, and here breathing, both regular and controlled, is an important factor. Competitive cycling, like athletics, appeals to all types of character—the more mercurial temperament loves the thrill of the top speed dash, the more dour and stubborn prefers the slower wear and tear of the long-distance course of the six-day marathon. But the majority of cyclists are no Reg Harrises. Not for them the cheers of the masses at the stadium, but only the quiet whir of their own wheels

as they pedal along the country roads at week-ends, singly or in groups for the fresh air, the good exercise, the fine views, and the satisfying relaxation at the end of the day. The cyclist who bends low over his handle-bars, eyes apparently fixed on his front wheel and mind, it seems, content only on getting over the greatest amount of ground in the shortest possible time, is missing one of the chief joys and advantages



of his pastime. This is that, like the motorist, the cyclist can vary his progression according to his surroundings—travelling fast and blind through dull scenery and dawdling deliciously by the more beautiful views. Unlike the motorist, the cyclist can usually see over the hedges that enclose so many country lanes, and thus obtains almost as good a sight of field and wood, mount and lake, as a rider on a horse.

PLAYERS AND WATCHERS

GREAT JOY is to be had from watching expert players excelling at any branch of sporting activity. But greater still is the pleasure of partaking oneself in however humble or fumble-fisted a fashion, in a game of skill and energy. If none of the sports we have mentioned here attracts, try the athletic track or field, the archery ground, the billiards table; it may be that the quarter-mile or the javelin throw is just the sport for you, it may be that you have the eye and steady hand that guide a shaft into the "gold" three times out of five, it may be that the little coloured balls will rebound from the cushion at just the right angle for your cue better than they do for most others. Or, if your physique is insufficient for these and other sports try board games, backgammon, draughts, and chess.

No one can better appreciate McDonald Bailey's 100 yards in 9.6 sec. than one who is trying to bring his

own time down from 10.5 or 11 seconds; no one can applaud Roger Bannister's miraculous last lap in the mile more understandingly than he who always flags a furlong from the tape, however hard he trains and tries. The good club player is the backbone of the Wimbledon crowd for his or her judgment tempers the gratuitously given applause of the watcher attracted by a mere spectacle. So also with the knowledgeable handclaps of the "average" cricketer who can tell a well-timed stroke from a fluke and a piece of rank bad luck from a forlorn misconceived crack at a deceptive ball.

It is better to be an expert player at tiddley-winks than a mere spectator at even a Test Match or a Cup Final—and when the player becomes a spectator himself he understands the game's hazards, difficulties and triumphs so closely from personal experience that both his pleasure as a watcher is increased many times and his skill as a player is improved.

Popular Games

A SELECTION FOR HOME, GARDEN, BEACH AND SOCIAL
FOR "CHILDREN" OF ALL AGES

HERE WE GIVE a wide selection of simple games for the amusement of small or large groups—adult as well as infant—who find themselves at a loose end or whose invention has temporarily given out. There are a few old familiar favourites and a larger number of less well-known games among the many described below. Divided into Indoor and Outdoor Games, they include all types of activity and all degrees of noise.

FUN AT THE PARTY

IN THIS section will be found games (of which about forty are described) for Parties and Socials. They are all simple games, of which the rules can be "picked up" rapidly even by young children; detailed instructions have been kept to the minimum necessary for the game to be understood. All numbers of players from two upwards are catered for.

Team Games

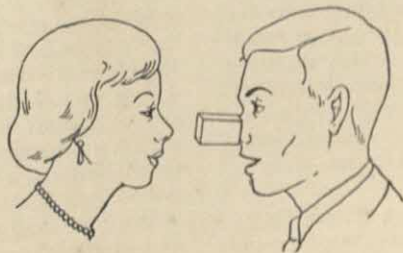
An excellent way of making a party successful from the start is to begin with a few lively team games. Teams may be "picked up" by two captains, or by distributing to guests as they arrive numbered or coloured tokens which they have to match with others of the same kind—red or green, odd or even numbers.

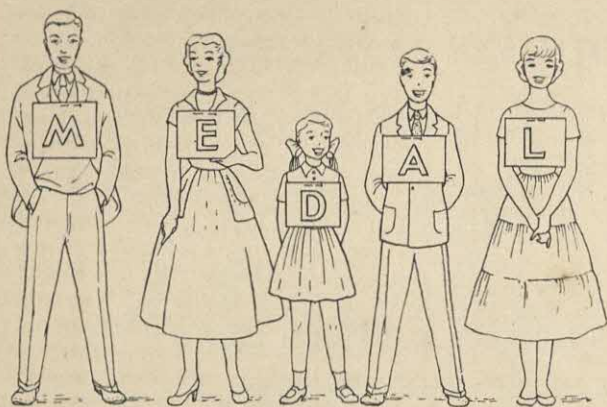
Passing the Pack. Two teams stand in straight lines facing each other. To the first player in each line half a pack of playing cards is given. These have to be passed down the line one at a time, using the right hand only, and back again to the

first player. They must be passed face down on the outward journey and face up on the return. The amusement begins when the first cards are returning while others are still going down the line, and cards have to be passed in opposite directions with one hand.

A variation allows the use of both hands, but in this case the cards have to be passed on the return journey behind the players' backs. Winners are those receiving all or most cards back at the starting post in the shortest time.

Matchboxes. Standing in facing lines, teams have to pass along the line the outer part of a matchbox, with tray removed, from nose to nose, without the use of hands except to place it on the nose of the first man in line. Large noses receive the box readily, but cannot so easily pass it on; small noses have to rely on balance rather than grip. A dropped box has to be returned to the first player and start all over again. The box first reaching the end denotes the winning team.





Passing the Bonnet. The first player in each line, at the word "Go," puts on a bonnet or sun-hat, provided with ribbons, which he ties under his chin (in a bow, if possible). The next player has to undo the ribbons, remove the bonnet, don it himself, tie the ribbons under his own chin, and turn to third player for him to repeat the performance. A bonnet reaching the end player is thrown in the air to signify that the course has been completed.

Put and Take. Two standing teams facing in line, as before. Down the line each alternate player cups his hands. At the starting end is a tray bearing a collection of small objects of as varied size and shape as can be gathered—buttons, cotton-reels, pens, pennies, nuts, pencils, and so on. The first player of each team picks up an object from the tray and puts it into the cupped hands of his neighbour, from which the third player has to take the object and, turning, put it into the cupped hands of the next in line. The winning team is that which has passed to the end of the line the most objects in a given time.

Word Making. Two teams facing in lines are given cards bearing letters of

the alphabet, one to each player and the same letters to both teams. Each player holds or pins his card to his chest. The master of ceremonies calls out a word, and each team tries to spell it by getting into line in the proper order. The team doing this first is the winner. The M.C. should have prepared in advance a list of words which can be made from the letters

he has given out; a word need not use all the letters, in which case players holding letters not required must turn round or drop out of their team line.

Candle Relay. For this relay race both teams stand at one end of the room—in separate lines or groups, of course. From each team, at "Go," a player sets out to run to the other end of the room and return, carrying a lighted candle, which on returning he hands to the next player. If the candle goes out it has to be taken back to be relighted from burning candles standing one at each end of the room; on the outward trip it must be taken back to the "home" end and on the return to the further end.

Balloon Ball. Seated in facing rows some five or six feet apart, each team tries to slap a balloon over the heads of its opponents so that it touches the floor behind them to score a goal. Players must remain seated. The referee throws up a balloon to start the game and to re-start it after each goal. A variation is blowing a feather, but this is best played over a table, with a line down the middle, each team seated at one side of the table and scoring if the feather settles in their opponents' half.



Paper Bag Relay. This is a seated relay race. Two rows of chairs facing, with a paper bag on each. The teams sit down. At "Go," the first player stands, picks up his bag, runs with it round his row, and, on reaching his seat again, blows up the bag and bursts it; when the explosion signals it, the second player does likewise, and so on down the row.

Animal Treasure Hunt. A large number of similar objects—counters, or beans, or draughtsmen, or pennies—have been earlier hidden round the room. Several small teams are formed; each elects its leader, and also chooses an animal or bird whose call can be easily recognised—dog, cat, cow, donkey, duck, etc. Then all scatter to find the objects. When anyone finds one he does not touch it but calls his leader to pick it up by barking, mooing, hee-hawing, etc., according to his team call. The team whose leader has the largest

number of objects after a given time has elapsed has won.

Passing the Orange. While seated in two facing rows, players stretch out their legs close together and pass down the line an orange placed on their insteps or ankles. A dropped orange must be picked up with the feet only.

Cat and Dog Relay. This usually ends in chaos. Each team has half its members at one end, and half at the other end, of the room. An object (a ball, handkerchief, etc.) has to be carried from one end to the other, handed to another player of the same team, carried back, handed on, and so forth until the last player completes his run. *But* all the players are *blindfolded*. The teams are respectively cats or dogs, and the runners find their way to their teams, and are guided by them, by barking or miaowing according to their kind.

Paper Sorting. This is not a team race, but might be introduced while the teams are sitting in facing rows. Chairs must be pulled up close so that all are uncomfortably crowded both sideways and forwards, with elbows and knees touching. Each player is handed a



newspaper with the same number of pages, but with its pages equally muddled—some upside down, some inside out, and all out of numerical order. The first to reassemble his paper in correct order is the winner.

After-meal Games

When the table is cleared after a meal, let the guests remain seated down the sides, forming two teams, and play the old game of *Tippit* or *Up Jenkins*. One team has the "piece"—a sixpence is usual—and with all hands under the table it is passed along. When the captain calls "Up Jenkins" all hands are brought up as closed fists and rested on the table. The opposing side take turns to guess in which hand the "piece" is concealed—either by straightforward pointing or by a process of elimination, in which one hand after another is ordered off the table until the "piece" is located. If the guessers guess correctly, they have the "piece" for the next turn; if incorrectly, the first team keeps it and has another go.

Memory Test. Each player is provided with pencil and paper. A tray bearing an assortment of unrelated objects up to, say, 15 or 20 in number is placed in the centre of the table where all can see it and left for two or three minutes. It is then taken out of the room, and all try to write down (in, say, three to five minutes) as many of the objects as they can remember. A small prize off the tray can be given to the one with the largest correct list.

Four-piece Jig-saw. Players seated round a table each receive a plain postcard, and as many pairs of scissors as can be gathered together are put on the table. Each player is to cut his postcard into four irregular pieces, with two strokes of the scissors, one lengthwise and one across the card. Keeping the

plain side of the card uppermost, he jumbles his pieces and passes them to his right-hand neighbour, who must try to fit them together; as soon as one shouts out that he has done so, all jumble their pieces and pass them on.

Points are scored by "first solver" each time, and the game continues until the postcards come full circle back to their original owners.

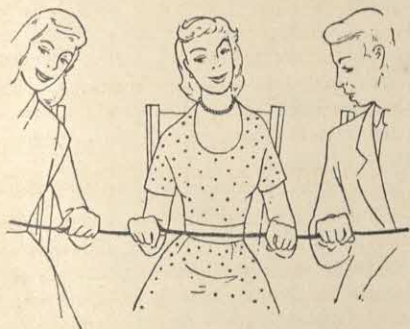
Odd Man Out Games

These are usually performed with players seated in a circle, except for the odd man out, who stands in the centre until his place is taken by one of the others. An example is *Spinning the Plate*. The odd man out in the



centre spins a plate or breadboard, at the same time calling out the name of one of the other players, who must dash forward and catch the plate before it falls, the odd man taking his seat. The new odd man at once spins the plate and calls another name, and a series of spins, calls, dashes and re-seatings continues until all are exhausted. If the players are not known to one another by name, let each first take the name of a town, flower, bird, or animal, etc., and answer to it when called. Similar is *Getting the Stick*, in which the odd man, holding a walking stick upright

with one finger on its knob or crook, removes his finger as he calls a name, the owner of which must catch the stick before it falls to the ground.



Ring on String. Players stand or sit in a circle holding an endless circle of string on which a small curtain ring has been threaded. As they pass the ring round by sliding their hands along, the odd man in the middle must guess which hand is covering the ring. If he is correct he changes places with that hand's owner.

General Post. Each player takes the name of a town. The odd man out, blindfolded, stands in the centre of the circle. The Master of Ceremonies says "The post is going from . . . to . . ." naming two of the towns; the players who have chosen these towns must stealthily change places, while the blindfolded odd man tries to catch one of them while he is out of his seat. When the odd man has failed several times, "General Post" may be called, when all change places, thus giving the blindfolded one an opportunity of capturing someone. The captured person takes the odd man's place, while the odd man takes his captive's seat and town-name, and the game continues.

Proverbs. The odd man goes out of the room. A proverb is decided

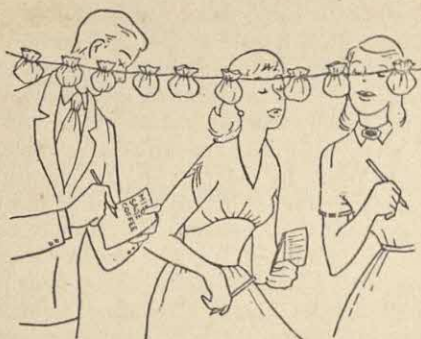
upon, and "given out" round the circle, each player receiving one word of it; if it will go round more than once, so much the better. The odd man is called in, and at a signal all shout at him their one word in unison. From the din he is supposed to recognise the proverb. If he fails, a second and a third shout can be given. When he identifies the proverb, he is asked whose word helped him the most, and that unfortunate is the next odd man.

Pencil and Paper Games

Many pencil and paper games rely on the comic effect of a sequence of unexpected or ill-assorted names and events written without knowledge of what the preceding player has written, or the following player will write, on papers passed round a circle. The ancestor of all these is *Consequences*. Each player receives a long strip of paper, writes at the top a man's name (preferably someone known to the party, or a famous personality), folds the paper over so that it cannot be read, and passes it on. Next, each writes a girl's name, folds, and passes it on; next, a place (where the two before-named met); next, "what He said to Her"; next, "what She said to Him"; next, "what They did"; next, "the consequence," and finally, "what the world said about it all." Each paper is now unfolded, and the ludicrous stories are read out.

An amusing variation is *Book Reviews*. First a book title is invented, next its sub-title, then the author, then a brief abstract from the book, next a review, and finally the name of the reviewing journal.

In *Q. and A.* each player receives two pieces of paper, writing a question on one and the answer on the other. Gathered into two separate but jumbled piles, these are read out; the more



inappropriate the answer to the question the better.

Here are four guessing games which require some preparation by the host.

A Test of Scents. Enclose in separate small muslin bags (numbered) a little of a dozen substances recognisable by their smell—coffee, tea, onion, pepper, tobacco, mint, lavender, and so forth—and hang these on a line at nose-height across the room. Players write down as many of them as they can recognise. Alternatively, place upon numbered saucers a selection of powders, crystals, etc. (salt, sugar, spice, flour and so on), which can be tasted with a wet little-finger end; or place in cups various cold drinks, which must be identified by taste.

Famous Faces. Collect portraits of well-known personalities from newspapers and magazines, especially photographs in which they are seen in unexpected places or from unusual angles. Paste these on a large sheet of brown paper, number them, and hang against a wall. Players have to write down on their slips of paper, against each number, the name of the personality shown, within, say, ten minutes. The largest correct number wins. An alternative is to call out the surnames of famous people, the competitors having to write down the Christian name or names.

Advertisements. The host must have previously cut out from old magazines and newspapers advertisements (not all well-known, and not all unknown), taking care to remove all clues to the product and the maker. Numbered and pasted on a sheet of brown paper, these cuttings are examined by the competitors, who must write down product and maker against each number on their slips of paper. A time-limit of, say, ten minutes should be imposed.

Silhouettes. Collect illustrations from magazines and newspapers showing familiar objects, and then carefully cut round these objects and remove them from the pictures, so that only a hole, the shape of the object, remains in each case. Numbered and pasted on a sheet of paper, as before, the silhouettes have to be guessed and written down by the players, within a time-limit.

Pencil and paper games requiring no previous preparation are too numerous to describe in detail, but here are a few of the best.

Crosswords. Every player receives a piece of paper on which he draws six equidistant vertical lines, cut by six equidistant horizontal lines to form a square containing 25 small squares, like a small crossword puzzle without blacked-in squares. Each player in turn calls out a letter, and writes it down anywhere in his pattern of squares; all the other players similarly must write it down somewhere in their patterns. Everyone is attempting to make as many words as he can, "down" and "across," on his pattern, and naturally calls out a letter which will be useful to him, but, he hopes, impossible for the others. After 25 calls all the patterns are full, and players score 10 points for each five-letter word they have constructed, 5 for each four-letter word, and 2 for each three-letter word. Two-letter words do not count, nor do

words which occur inside a five-letter word that has been scored.

Transformations. Players have to change one word into another, by altering one letter at a time, in the smallest number of steps, each step being, of course, a proper word itself. Thus, to change "dog" into "cat," one writes down Dog, Dot, Cot, Cat (three steps); to change "hard" into "soft," one writes Hard, Lard, Lord, Ford, Fort, Sort, Soft (six steps). The player effecting the change in the fewest steps wins; or a maximum number of steps may be given, and the player finishing first within that limit is the winner.

Geography. A letter of the alphabet is chosen at random, or by an umpire, and everyone must write down the name of a country, county, town, river, lake and mountain, beginning with that letter. This game can be indefinitely extended and a brain-stretching list can be composed, including animal, bird, fish, flower, fruit, vegetable, article of furniture, and so on, one example of each of which must be written down, all beginning with the chosen letter. Scoring is by the number of other players who have *not* written down the same word, when the highest score wins; or by the number of players who *have* written down the same word, when the lowest score wins.

Brainy Games

These are of two main types—(1) alphabetical and memory, and (2) quiz. They are useful when the party has been exhausted physically by some of the active games already described, or been rendered incapable of much movement by food and drink.

The Parson's Cat is the simplest alphabet game in which all in turn insert in the phrase "The parson's cat is a — cat," an adjective beginning with each letter of the alphabet—that is, all

qualify the cat with an A adjective first, then with a B adjective, and so on until Z is reached. Forfeits are paid for being unable to think of a word, or for saying one already used earlier in the round. Variations of this game are innumerable.

I Went to Market is the classic memory game. First player says "I went to market and I bought . . .," adding the name of some article. The second player repeats "I went to market and I bought (A's article) and . . .," adding another article. Third player repeats the whole story so far, and adds a third article to the list. And so on. When someone cannot remember the whole list, or makes a mistake, he either pays a forfeit or drops out. A combination of "alphabetical" and "memory" is for the first player to name an article beginning with A, the second adding one beginning with B, and so on. When 26 articles are on the list, the next should begin again with A.

Chain Geography. This is a simple variation of the above. A names a town, B says another town beginning with the last letter of A's town, C's town begins with B's town's last letter; and so on—"Southampton, Norwich, Harrogate, Everton, Newmarket, Thurso . . ."

Man and His Object. Quiz game. Two people leave the room and decide on a person and some object connected with him or her, e.g. the Duke of Wellington and his boots, Florence



Nightingale and her lamp. Topical personalities are the best choice, and even someone present at the party can be chosen. On returning, they announce that one is the "man" and the other the "object." The party fires questions, to which only "yes" and "no" can be answered, until the identity of the "man" is established, and then turns on the "object" which by similar means they soon discover. The two members who actually guessed the "man" and the "object" are the next to go out.

Twenty Questions is a variation of this. Someone thinks of an object or person,

announcing only that it is animal, vegetable, mineral or abstract; the rest have to discover its identity by asking not more than twenty questions.

Guess Who's Talking. Two players go out and decide on a pair of well-known characters living or dead, factual or fictitious—let us take as an extreme example, Winston Churchill and Sherlock Holmes. On returning they engage in conversation together in character, giving clues by the manner or subject of their talk but not addressing each other by name, until someone in the party tumbles to their identities.

MANY WAYS WITH CARDS

NO ATTEMPT is made here to describe the classic games of Whist or Bridge, or any that have complicated rules or need much practice, such as Cribbage. The games selected are suitable, for the most part, for any number of players, and their rules are of the simplest.

Pelmanism, also called "Findem." The pack of 52 cards is shuffled and spread face downwards on the table, with no cards overlapping. The object is to pick up pairs of cards. The first player turns any two cards and shows their faces to all. If they are a pair (two fours, two queens, etc.), he picks them up and has another turn; if they are not, he turns them face down again in the same position and the next player takes his turn. The game is a test of memory.

The game ends when all the cards have been picked up, and the winner is the player with the most pairs.

Cheating. The pack (or two packs) having been dealt round to any number of players, they pick up and examine their cards. First player (on dealer's left) plays an ace face down in front of him and says "One"; second player does the same with a two and says

"Two"; third player the same and says "Three"; and so on round the table until jack, queen, king are reached, when the next player begins again at "one." This is simple enough, but each player has to play a card and say the number *whether he actually has a card with that value or not*. Thus one may have to say "Four" while actually playing a card which is not a four. Anyone who believes that a player has played a card which is not what he says it is, may challenge him with the cry "Cheating!" The challenged player must then show his last card. If he was, in fact, cheating, he has to take all the cards played by the challenger; if, on the other hand, his card is indeed of the value which he said it was, the challenger has to take all *his* cards, and the challenged player has next call. When a player has played all the cards in his hand, he picks up the cards in front of him and plays them again. The winner is the player who first loses all his cards.

Chase the Ace, also called "Ranter Go Round." One card is dealt to each player, the dealer placing the remainder of the pack face down beside him. The

object is not to be caught with a low card (aces are lowest of all). The first player (on dealer's left) looks at his card, and if he thinks it high enough to be safe says "Pass"; but if he thinks it too low for safety, he commands the next player to change cards with him by

next may now add, of the same suit, a six below or eight above the seven on the table, or play another seven. The next may build up or down on whatever is on the table, and so the game goes round until someone had laid down all his cards. The art is in holding up the

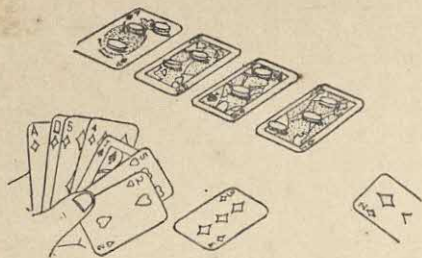


saying "Change." The second player must obey unless he holds a king, when he can refuse. The next player passes or changes, and so on round the circle until the last player (the dealer) is reached. He can change, if he wishes, with the top card of the pack. Now all show their cards, and the holder of the lowest pays a counter to the others, or loses a "life," or drops out, whichever rule is adopted. If two or more players hold the same lowest card, they all have to pay the penalty.

Sevens, also called "Fan Tan." This is a kind of dominoes with cards. The pack is dealt out round the players, who examine the cards. The object is to get rid of all one's cards, the first player to be "out" becoming the winner. The first player puts down a seven, if he has one; if he has not, he pays a counter, and the next player likewise until a seven is laid. The

other players, while playing on oneself; thus one will hold back a seven as long as one can to prevent the others from playing any card of that suit. Any player unable to go pays a counter into the "kitty," and the winner takes this.

Newmarket. From a spare pack, the ace of spades, king of hearts, queen of clubs and jack of diamonds are placed close together in the centre of the table, and each player "backs his fancy" by placing counters on any or all of them. The pack in use is dealt out round the players, but an *extra hand* is dealt. Players examine their cards. First player plays face up in front of him the lowest card of any suit he likes, naming the card as he plays it; whoever has the next highest card of that suit plays it, calling out its value; the holder of the next highest plays it likewise; and so on. Whenever a player plays a card of the value of one of the four in the centre of the



table, he takes all the counters that have been placed on it. As the cards are played one after another in ascending order a time will come when no one can "go" because the next card is in the extra hand; this is called a "stop," and the last player plays again, leading his lowest card in any suit. The first to play all his cards is the winner, and he receives from the others one counter for each card they still have in their hands. The dealer may put the extra hand up to auction, the player who buys it exchanging his own hand for it.

Quartette. This is really "Happy Families" played with ordinary cards. The pack is dealt out round the players, and each looks at and arranges his cards. The object is to make a quartette (four cards of the same value). The winner is the player who has made most quartettes by the time the game is ended, or, in a shorter form, the player who first makes two or three quartettes, as is agreed at the outset. First player, having perhaps two sevens already in his hand, decides to try to make a quartette of sevens. He asks another player (whichever he likes), "Have you a seven?" If this person has a seven, he must give it up. The first player then has another go, asking either the same person or another for another card that he wants. And he can continue asking until a player has *not* got the card asked for. This last player now

has *his* turn at asking for a card that he wants to make up a quartette. As soon as a player has made a quartette he takes them out of his hand and lays them down. By remembering what each player is asking for, one can soon get an idea who has which cards in his hand, and use this knowledge when one's own chance to ask for cards occurs.

Crazy Eights. Each player is dealt three, four or five cards, as agreed; three is best for a party of eight players, four is suitable for a party of four to eight players, and five for a smaller group. The remainder of the pack is placed face down and the top card turned face up on the table. Players examine their cards. The object is to get rid of all one's cards, the winner being the first player to do so. First player must lay on the face-up card a card of the same number *or* the same suit; if it is, say, the six of hearts, he must lay on top of it (face up) either a six or a heart. If he has neither, he must draw one card from the pack; if this is suitable he plays it, if not he adds it to the cards in his hand. Second, third and other players do the same in turn. An eight is a "wild" card—that is, it "counts as anything," and can be played instead of the required card whenever its owner wishes. It also gives him the right to "change the suit"; so that, when playing an eight, a player announces which suit the next person must play a card of. If the pack is exhausted before anyone is out, the heap of played cards is turned over and used as the pack.

Come Seven. Two dice and a pack of cards are needed. Remove from the pack the four aces, four kings, and four sevens. Deal out the remaining 40 cards round the players as far as they will go, but giving the same number of cards to each person; any left over

are set aside. All put a counter into the "kitty" to start the game. First player shakes the two dice, and if he has a card of the same value as the total shown on the dice, throws it out. If he can do this, he has another throw of the dice. If he cannot do it, the next player takes his turn. The cards from two to ten count their ordinary values, jacks count eleven, and queens twelve. If a player throws seven with the dice, he pays a counter into the "kitty." The first player to get rid of all his cards takes the "kitty," and one counter for each card left in the other players' hands.

Black Maria. The pack is dealt out as far as it will go, but each player must have the same number of cards; any left over are set aside. The cards are examined, and each player passes to his neighbour on the right three cards face downward. The cards which a player is receiving may not be looked at until he has given away the three which he wishes to discard. Play for tricks, as in whist, then takes place; there are no trumps, and players must follow suit if possible. But players attempt *not* to take tricks which will contain certain penalty cards; these are any heart card (counting one point against the player who takes a trick containing it), the ace of spades (counting 7 points against), any king (counting 10 points against), and any queen (counting 13 points against).

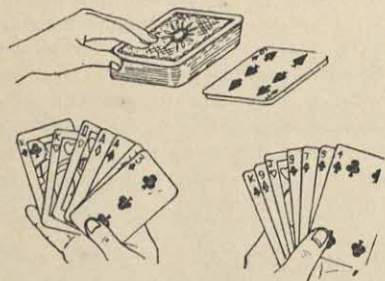
Domino Heartsette. Six cards are dealt to each player, the remainder of the pack being placed face down in the centre of the table. Play is as for whist, to take tricks; there are no trumps or partners. The first player having led, the others must follow suit; if a player cannot follow suit, he must draw from the pack one card at a time until he gets a card of the required suit,

retaining all the useless ones in his hand. The first player to play out all the cards in his hand is the winner of the round, and he scores as follows: 3 points for being the first "out," 2 points for each trick he has taken, and 1 point for each heart card he has taken in his tricks.

Pairing Domino. Six cards are dealt to each player, the remainder of the pack being placed face down in the centre of the table. The first player puts two cards face up and side by side on the table. The next player must play two cards on to them, one of which must pair one of the cards on the table while the other may be any card he likes. If first player has played, say, a three and a jack, second player must place a three on the existing three and any other card on top of that, *or* a jack on the existing jack and any other card on top of that. Thus one card of the two showing is changed completely by each player who can go, while the other remains the same. A player who cannot pair either card must draw a maximum of three cards from the pack; if these are useless he retains them in his hand. The winner is the first player to get rid of all his cards.

Rummy. This is a game with a multitude of variations. The game described here is the simplest form, but two variations are also described. Seven cards are dealt to each player (two packs shuffled together are needed for more than five players) and the remainder of the pack placed face down in the centre of the table, the top card being turned face up and laid beside the pack. The object is to collect sets or "bundles" (three or more cards of the same sort—three aces, three jacks, three sevens, etc.) and/or sequences (runs of three or more consecutive cards of the same suit—four, five and six of hearts; nine, ten and jack of spades, etc.). When a player has all

seven cards used in this way (say a set of three and a sequence of four), he goes "Rummy for nothing," and the rest must cease playing and score against themselves the numerical value of the cards in their hands, court cards counting 10 and aces either 1 or 11, as the party agrees. Alternatively, it may be agreed



that a player may go "Rummy" for three, four or five; this means that when six of his cards have been used up in sets or sequences, and if the seventh card is a three, four, or five, he may call "Rummy" and end the game, scoring three, four, or five against himself. But if a player calls "Rummy for five," and another player can at the same time go "Rummy" for four or three, the first is penalised an extra 20 points, and thus scores 25 (instead of 5) against himself. Further, if it is agreed beforehand, twos can be "wild" cards (that is, can "count as anything" and take the place of any desired card in set or sequence), or jokers can be used for this purpose.

Play is as follows: first player, having examined and arranged his hand, looks at the top card, turned face up on the table. If it is useful to him, he takes it and discards one from his hand, face up, in its place. If it would not be useful, he takes instead the top card of the pack; if this is useful he keeps it and discards another face up on to the face-up card

on the table, but if it is not useful he discards it immediately. Second player has a similar choice between the face-up discard or the face-down top-of-the-pack card. Third, fourth, and the rest of the players similarly in turn.

Canadian Rummy is the same as ordinary Rummy, except that when a player completes a set or sequence he lays it face up on the table, and other players can add to it when their turn comes. The playing operation for each player is then: (1) pick up; (2) lay out set or sequence and add to others' sets or sequences; (3) discard. The winner is the first player to have all his cards on the table and none in his hand.

Coon Can is the same as Rummy, but on a larger scale. Each player has ten cards. All sets and sequences are laid face up on the table, as in Canadian Rummy, and other players, when their turn comes, may add to them; but no one may add to another's set or sequence until he has one of his own on the table. If a player (*A*) does not want the top discard, any other player may have it (with *A*'s permission), so long as he takes the top card of the pack as well; then *A* proceeds to take his turn. Those who freely "buy" cards in this way soon gather a handful which they can hardly hold; they are certain to be able to lay down many sets and sequences, when their turn comes, but if, in the meantime, someone goes out they will be left with an astronomical score against them.

Ecarté. For this game for two players, a 32-card pack is used, all cards under seven being thrown out. The highest cards are kings and the lowest sevens; aces rank between tens and jacks. Five cards are dealt to each player, and the next card is turned for trumps. The dealer's opponent, having examined his cards, must say either "I stand," or "I propose." If he is

satisfied with the hand he was dealt and is prepared to play it, he says "I stand." If he is not satisfied with it, and would like to exchange some of the cards in it for an equal number from the top of the pack, he says "I propose." The dealer may *accept* the proposal and permit the exchange, when he also may exchange the same number of cards. But when he is satisfied with his hand and therefore does not wish his opponent to exchange any more, he *refuses*. (He may, of course, refuse outright at the opponent's first proposal.) Likewise, when the opponent is satisfied with his hand, he can stop the exchanging process by saying "I stand." When exchanging has been completed,

play begins. Play is as for whist, with tricks taken by the highest card or by trumping. When play ends, the scoring is done. If the trump turn-up is a king, dealer receives one point immediately. If either player has the king of trumps in his hand, he receives one point for so long as he declares it before play begins; if he prefers to keep it secret, he does not score for it. The opponent who stands, or the dealer who refuses, receives one point if he makes three tricks and two points if he makes five tricks. The opponent who stands, or the dealer who refuses, and does not make three tricks, pays two points to the other player. A game is five points.

FOR BEACH AND GARDEN

THE MAJOR sports—Cricket, Football, Hockey and the rest—are not included in this survey, which is intended to suggest only simple games suitable for family parties, young people, or groups of children on a seaside beach.

All-Change Race. A starting and a finishing line are marked a reasonably short distance apart, and the starter has a whistle. Competitors race from the start towards the finish, but before they reach it the whistle is blown, at which they must whirl around and race back towards the start; before they reach this the whistle blows again, and they reverse. This continues until the whistler allows the

race to end or the players are exhausted.

Bottle and Stick Race. Competitors line up, each with walking-stick in hand, and with a standing bottle on the ground before him. With the stick he must push the bottle along in front of him, keeping it in a standing position.

Stepping-stones Race. This is a race for a number of pairs. The stepping-stones, of which each pair has two only, are newspapers, magazines, etc. One of the pair must continually place in front of the other a stepping-stone for him to step on to, snatching up the one behind and placing it in front. If the stepper over-balances or steps outside a stone, he





must go back to the previous stone (which must be replaced quickly).

Zigzag Ball. Two teams form two facing concentric circles in such a way that each member of one team faces a member of the opposing team. Each first man has a ball, and at "Go" throws it to his next team-mate on his right in the other circle; *he* throws it to his next team-mate on his left in the other circle, and so the balls zigzag round the circles, in opposite directions. When the first man receives the ball again he holds it up, and the team whose ball is held up first is the winner.

Bundle Race. This is like a three-legged race, but with more legs. Equal-sized bundles of players are formed by tying a rope round each group at waist level; each bundle should contain at least three, and, for safety's sake, not more than six. The bundles race against one another; the slowest often wins because it alone has kept upright.

Mixed Relay. Each team has three members—a man, a donkey, and a frog. Men run, donkeys go on all fours, and frogs jump frog-fashion on hands and feet. The men run to the far edge of the lawn and back; as each reaches

home his donkey starts out, and as each donkey gets back his frog begins to hop. For larger teams list as many different methods of locomotion as there are members in each team—running, walking, hopping, crawling, rolling, somersaulting, walking backwards, and so on—and run the relay

as was done for men, donkeys and frogs.

Rhyme Relay. A rhyme has been composed by the organiser, and written on as many cards as there are teams. The teams stand at the bottom end of the garden, and each sends forward its first man. To each of them the organiser gives a card; each must memorise the rhyme, then drop the card and race back to his team. He returns with its second man, repeating the rhyme to him (not too loudly) as they run or walk. When they have reached the top end, the first man stays there and the second runs back to his team, returning with the third man, to whom he must teach the rhyme as they come. And so on, until the last man arrives with his "teacher" and writes down the rhyme; the winning team is that which finishes first *and* whose last man has written down the rhyme most correctly.

Ball and Rope Relay. A rope is held or fixed at a reasonable height above the ground a fair throwing distance from the starting line, behind which the teams are assembled. Each first man races to the rope, jumps it, picks up a ball placed on the ground beyond it, and throws this to the second man.



He must catch the ball, run with it to the rope, jump, throw back to third man . . . and so on.

Deck-chair Relay. As many deck-chairs as there are teams are laid flat in a line a reasonable distance from the start. Each runner must race to his team's chair, set it up, sit in it, fold it, lay it flat, and race back to touch his next team-mate, who at once sets out to do the same things.

Mixed Shoe Race. All the competitors remove their shoes, which are taken to a reasonable distance and there piled in a heap as completely jumbled as can be. At "Go," all race to the heap, sort out their own shoes, put them on (properly fastening laces, buckles, etc.) and run back to the start.

Cat and Mouse. All the players, except two form fours, all facing in the same direction, with a yard space between the rows. Each takes the hand of his neighbour, and thus a number of passages across the column are formed. To and fro through these the other two players—one cat and one mouse—

dart, the cat chasing the mouse. At irregular intervals a whistle blows, or the organiser of the game calls out "Turn." At this everyone in the column makes a right turn and takes his neighbour's hand, thus forming passages

up and down the column. Cat and mouse must adjust themselves to this alteration and not break through the sides of the passages. The more frequent the changes the more confused the cat and mouse become. When the mouse is caught, or the pair are out of breath, two other players take their places.

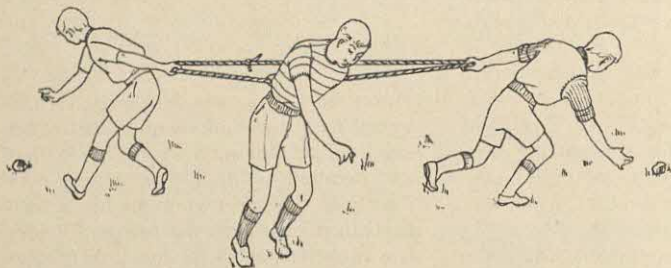
Push and Pull Games

Down the Well. An opened newspaper is placed on the ground and all form a ring, hand in hand, round it. At "Go" the ring moves round, each person trying to push or pull his neighbour into the well; any player who is forced on to the newspaper drops down the well and out of the game. Last left is the winner.

Zigzag Tug, also called "Reverse Race." Players stand side by side in a straight line drawn in the sand. They



number off, then even numbers all "right-about-turn." There are now two teams, composed of alternate persons in the line, and facing in opposite directions. All link arms, and at "Go" all strain to go forward. The team which drags all the members of the other clear over the line is the winner.



Triangular Tug. The ends of a rope are knotted together, and three players hold it in a form of a triangle, one player at each corner. They turn outwards with their backs towards each other, and hold the rope behind them with one hand. With the other hand each strives to pick up a stone placed three or four feet away from him, tugging the other two away from their stones in the process. Winner is the player who first gets his stone.

Smugglers. As a change from Cops and Robbers or Cowboys and Indians, players are in this game divided into a few smugglers against three times as many customs officers. A small object is to be smuggled into the home base—a small area marked out on the ground. The smugglers secretly arrange among themselves who is to carry the object, and then hide. The customs men go in search. All the smugglers try to divert them from the real culprit by behaving especially furtively and showing all the signs of guilt. When a smuggler is caught he must give up the object if he has it; if not he is released. If the

smuggler with the object gets to the home base without being caught, his team have won the game.

Pick-a-back Polo. Eight players in each team give each other pick-a-back to form four horse-and-rider pairs. Goals are erected not too far apart, and each rider has a walking-stick with which to

try to drive a tennis ball into the opposing goal. Two forwards, a half-back and a back comprise each team. Charging by the horses is permissible, but no holding, pulling or kicking by the riders; but even

so the game is best played on soft sand. Horse and rider may change places during the game. A player thrown off



his mount by a charge from an opponent's horse may remount, but may not touch the ball while on the ground.

In a variation called **Bronco Polo**, the horses are against the riders, one team being all horses and the opposing team all riders. The riders pass a ball between them and the horses try to prevent catches being made; horses may buck, twist, run or even collapse, but must not use their hands. The riders score a point for each catch.

Cricket proper must be played on a real pitch, but there are many variations ideal for seaside, garden or country field.

Cricket

Rounders. This is by far the best known of all adaptations of Cricket. It is a good, fast game, provided certain rules are agreed to before play starts—most necessary, as there are many variations.

Generally, however, Rounders is played with a tennis ball and a special bat, although a walking-stick makes a good substitute. The "pitch" consists of a home or base for the batting side and three posts or bases at equal distances from each other and from the home base.

Each player from the batting side faces the bowler in turn. As soon as he has struck a ball bowled to him, he must drop his bat and run. His aim is to run round the pitch, *outside* the bases, without being caught out or struck by the ball. If he succeeds in this, he scores one rounder. A batsman need not complete a whole rounder, but may stop at any of the bases.

The usual convention is that only the batsman himself and not his whole side is "out" if his hit is caught or he is in any way touched by the ball when not on one of the bases. If you want to speed up the game, however, you can adopt the convention that his whole side is "out" when he is caught or hit by the ball.

Bucket Cricket. The batsman stands on an upturned bucket, and with a bat, stick, wooden spade, or other instrument, tries to prevent the bucket being hit by the ball. This is bowled at him by any of the fielders from the point at which it has been fielded. A bowler who hits the bucket changes place with the batsman.

French Cricket. The batsman stands with feet together, armed with a



cricket bat, stick, wooden spade, tennis racket, or other implement. The wicket which he defends is his legs. The fielders are scattered round him; anyone may bowl from the point where he has fielded the ball, or may pass the ball to a fielder who is better placed for bowling. After striking the ball the batsman scores runs by swinging the bat from hand to hand round his body, each swirl counting one run. He must stop, however, immediately the ball is fielded. The batsman may not turn to face the direction from which the ball is coming, but has to twist his body as far round as he can in order to guard his legs with his bat. He is out if the ball hits his legs below the knees, or if he is caught (as at cricket), or if he moves his feet. If French cricket is played as a team game, the members of one team take turns to bat until all are out, when the other team bats; if, on the other hand, it is played as an individual game, whoever bowls or catches the batsman out takes his place.

Tennis Games

For beach and garden tennis games, a court should be marked out by drawing lines in the sand or laying ropes on the ground. The court should be 12 or 13 yards long and 6 yards wide, but a smaller area will do, so long as the length is about twice the width—or a little more than twice, but not less. The smaller

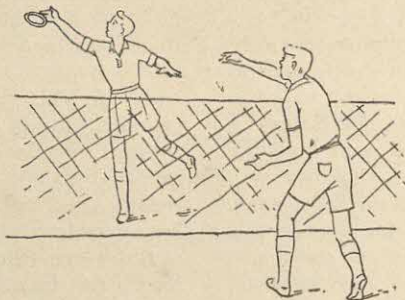
the area the faster the game. A "net" is erected half way—a string stretched tight between two sticks will suffice—and this should be rather higher than a lawn tennis net (say 5 feet from the ground). Down the middle of the court a line is drawn, which, with the net, divides the area into four equal oblongs.

Ring Tennis, also called "Teniquoit," "Quoit Tennis," or, sometimes, "Deck Tennis," is played singles or doubles by throwing, underarm and upwards, a beach-ring or quoit over the net from one side to the other. The ring must be caught cleanly and thrown straight back; only one hand is used. A point is lost by the player or side throwing the ring out of court, or allowing it to fall to the ground inside the court, or failing to return it over the net. Scoring can be as in lawn-tennis or as in table-tennis. Another method is: the first player or side to score 11 points wins a game, but points are taken only by the serving player or side, the service changing whenever the server or servers make a fault. Thus, if the receiving side makes a fault, it loses a point; if the serving side makes a fault it loses the service. First service is from the right-hand back corner of the court into the oblong diagonally opposite, and second service from the left-hand back corner, as in lawn-tennis; service alternates between doubles players.

In **Hand Tennis** a large soft ball is batted from one side of the net to the other with the palm of the hand.

Volley Ball. Properly played as an organised sport in the U.S.A. and Central Europe, this has a large court (60 feet by

30 feet), a net 8 feet high, a special light-weight football, and six players on each side. Scoring is by the method outlined above; only servers score, but they lose service when they make a fault. Game is 15 points. The usual formation is three forwards and three backs or a centre-half with two full backs. The ball must be struck above the level of the knee, and may not be punched, held or thrown, only hit underarm with the palm of the hand.



Players may pass the ball to one another on their own side of the net before hitting it over the net, but not more than two passes are allowed—that is, the same team may not have more than three consecutive hits, of which the last must be over the net to the opponents. And no player may hit the ball twice consecutively.

The game may be varied for smaller numbers on a smaller court.

Fives. As an organised sport, fives is played on specially constructed courts, with hazards in the form of buttresses, steps, etc., in imitation of the natural hazards which formed part of the game where it was originally played—like the drainpipe against the chapel wall at Eton, the rear wall at Rugby, and the buttress at Winchester. But as an informal game, fives can be played by anyone who has a smooth wall with a clear floor below it. A line is drawn across the wall at a height of 2 feet 6 inches from the ground. A rubber ball is struck against the wall, above the line, by the players in turn, with the bare hand. Below the line, out of court, obstruction of one's opponent are faults; other rules can be concocted to suit the

local terrain. Game is 15 points, only the server scoring but losing the service when he makes a fault.

Pitching Games

Many pitching games are derived from the ancient game of quoits. Its nearest modern counterpart is *Ring Pitching*. A peg is driven into the ground or sand, and from a reasonable distance players try to ring it with beach-rings or rope quoits. A point is scored by the player whose quoit is nearest to the peg, and five points if it has ringed the peg.

Deck Quoits. For this game three concentric circles are drawn, the innermost one foot in diameter, the next seven inches outside this, and the third seven inches outside the second. The inner circle is marked three, the middle one two, and the outermost one. Players try to pitch or push rope quoits or beach-rings into the circles. If a quoit falls inside a circle clear of the lines, it scores the number of that circle (3, 2, or 1); if partly on a line, it scores the number in the circle outside that line.

Players have several quoits each, and try to knock their opponents' quoits out of the target, as well as get their own on to it.

Duck Stone. A large flat stone, the duck, is placed on the sand, and some ten or fifteen yards away a line is drawn. Every player has a stone. Odd man out, chosen by some counting-out game, goes to the duck, places his stone on it, and stands guard fairly close. The other players in turn throw their stones at the duck to dislodge odd man's stone. If this happens, all rush forward to recover their stones and return to the line before odd man can tag one of them. He has first to replace his stone on the duck, then

is free to chase the others. Anyone tagged becomes odd man out. If he wishes, a player, after throwing his stone may immediately run and fetch it back. He risks being tagged unless standing with one foot touching his stone, when he is "safe"; as soon as he picks up his stone to run home he can be tagged. Other players may prefer to let their stones lie where they are for a time, but everyone must throw in his turn, so at some time a player *must* run for his stone and risk being tagged. While he is being chased by the odd man the others may dash for their stones.

Bull's-eye Pitch. Mark out an oblong 4 feet long by 3 feet wide, divided

into twelve spaces and numbered as shown in the diagram.

The outer top corners are the bull's-eyes. Six flat stones are needed. From a line three yards away players pitch the stones so that they fall into the spaces—but in the proper order: first in the numbered spaces consecutively from 1 to 10, then in the left-hand bull's-eye, and last in the right-hand bull's-eye. A

player scores as far as he can, and, when his turn comes again, continues where he left off. If a stone lands on a bull's-eye space before it should, the player has to go back one number. First player to finish in correct order is the winner of the game.

Nine Holes. As many holes as there are players (not necessarily nine) are dug in the sand close together in a row, and a line is drawn some fifteen or twenty feet away. Each player owns one of the holes. First player bowls a ball to roll into any hole except his own; if he fails to do this, he puts a stone in his own hole, and next player has a go. But if the first player succeeded,

⊙	10	⊙
7	2	8
4	6	3
1	9	5

the owner of the hole runs to it, takes out the ball, and throws it to try to hit another player; if he fails he puts a stone in his own hole. But if he does hit another player, the latter puts a stone in his own hole and becomes next player. Anyone having three stones in his hole has lost his three "lives" and drops out of the game. Last in is the winner.

Hole Hockey. Another hole-in-the-sand game is Hole Hockey. A hole large enough to take a tennis ball is dug, and in a circle at a short distance from it each player makes a smaller hole and sticks a walking-stick in it. An odd man out stands near the centre hole with a walking-stick, and others beside their sticks. At "Go" the odd man tries to push the tennis ball into the centre hole with his stick, while the others try to prevent him by pulling their sticks out of the ground and hitting the ball with them. The odd man can take possession of any vacant hole by sticking his stick in it, and the player he has dispossessed becomes odd man out in his place. Winner is the odd man who succeeds in getting the tennis ball into the centre hole.

Beach Bagatelle. Holes large enough to take a tennis ball are dug in the sand in an arrangement resembling that of a bagatelle table, and each is given a numerical value. Each player rolls or throws a ball in turn; if it lands in a hole he scores the number of points attached to that hole, keeping a running total in his mind. First to

reach an agreed number of points is the winner of the game.

Target Ball. Two lines are drawn some ten yards apart, and midway between them a football is placed. Behind each line stands a team, each member having a tennis ball. At "Go" both teams pelt the football with their tennis balls in an attempt to drive it over their opponents' line. Players may use any balls that come their way, of course, but must remain behind their own line, and the football may not be touched with hand or foot.

Human Croquet. When a large number of people are tired of pitching, running, pushing, and pulling, a quiet evening game is indicated. In Human Croquet, pairs of players form the hoops, each pair standing facing each other and clasping hands in the air. Others are the balls; these are blindfolded, and are directed through the hoops by the actual players. A player



faces his ball towards a hoop, and when told to "Go" the ball marches forward in a straight line. If he can walk straight while blindfolded, and if he has been truly directed, he will pass through the hoop, and the player has another stroke. If the ball gets off course his player calls to him to stop, and another player has a turn at the hoop with his ball. The first player then re-directs his ball, and the game continues in turns as in real croquet. A ball who goes past a hoop has to be directed back and through it from the proper side, as in the real game of croquet itself.

To set the cause above renown
To love the game beyond the prize—SIR HENRY NEWBOLT.

Personal Notes

It's a silly game where nobody wins—OLD PROVERB.

Personal Notes

139

*Cricket is some Englishmen's idea of heaven
To others it is only a foretaste of eternity—ANON.*

Personal Notes

*A bumping pitch, and a blinding light,
An hour to play and the last man in—*SIR HENRY NEWBOLT.

Personal Notes

141

Sing willow, willow, willow—SHAKESPEARE.

Personal Notes

Pure water is the best of gifts that man can bring
But who am I that I should have the best of everything
Brandy or wine or even beer is good enough for me—ANON.

*The voice of the schoolboy rallies the ranks
"Play up, play up! and play the game!"—*
SIR HENRY NEWBOLT.

Personal Notes

*I know that weekly half a million men look on and shout
While two-and-twenty hirelings knock a ball about—*
SIR OWEN SEAMAN.

Personal Notes

145

All are fellows at football—OLD PROVERB

Personal Notes

The games are done, the whistles blown,
I must look to my draws, aways, and home—ANON.

Personal Notes

147

SUGGESTED MOTTO FOR GOLFERS

And they mingled grass and words not harmless—VIRGIL.

Personal Notes

*The beardless youth delights in horses, and dogs and the
sunny expanse of turf—HORACE.*

Personal Notes

149

*Distrust yourself, and sleep before you fight,
'Tis not too late to-morrow to be brave—J. ARMSTRONG.*

Personal Notes

Oh! scenes in strong remembrance set
Scenes, never, never to return—BURNS.

Personal Notes

131

The only athletic sport I ever mastered was backgammon—
JERROLD.

Personal Notes

Not exactly passed, but I'm the top of those that failed.

Personal Notes

153

*Every man whatever his colour, race or creed is worthy
of your respect until he loses it—then help him to regain
it—BAYNTON.*

Personal Notes

*Pity and need make all flesh kin. There is no caste in blood, which runneth of one hue—*SIR EDWIN ARNOLD.

Personal Notes

155

Then at the balance let's be mute
What's done we partly may compute
But know not what's resisted—BURNS.

Personal Notes

Cool, and quite English, imperturbable—BYRON.

Personal Notes

157

*Renown's all hit or miss
There's fortune even in fame, we must allow—BYRON.*

Personal Notes

We are growing serious, and, let me tell you, that's the very next step to being dull—ADDISON.

*Who loves not wine, woman, and song
He is a fool his whole life long—THACKERAY.*

Personal Notes

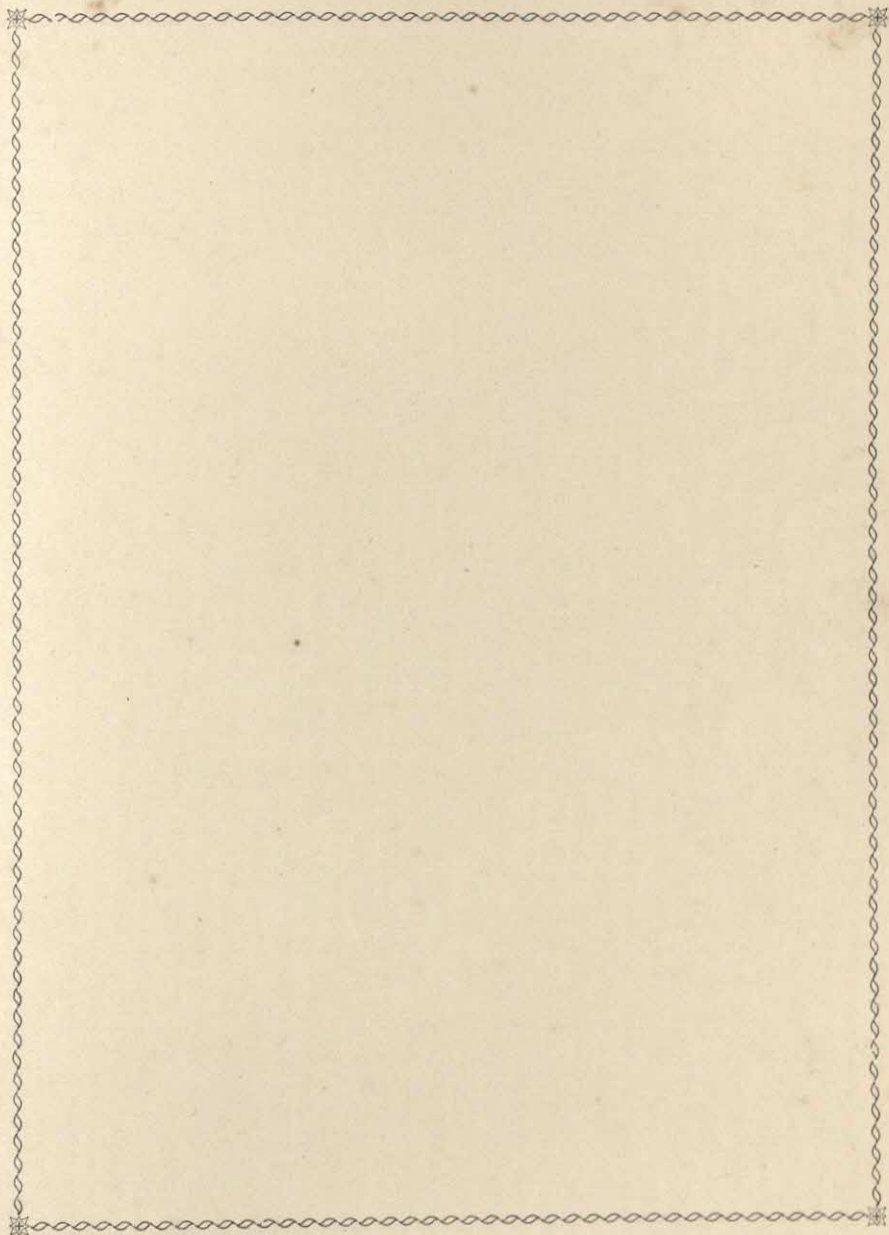
A GOAL IS SCORED

The moment may with bliss repay

*Unnumbered hours of pain—*THOMAS CAMPBELL.

Personal Notes

161



Without danger the game grows cold—LATIN PROVERB.

Personal Notes

Without a rich heart, wealth is an ugly beggar—
EMERSON.

Personal Notes

163

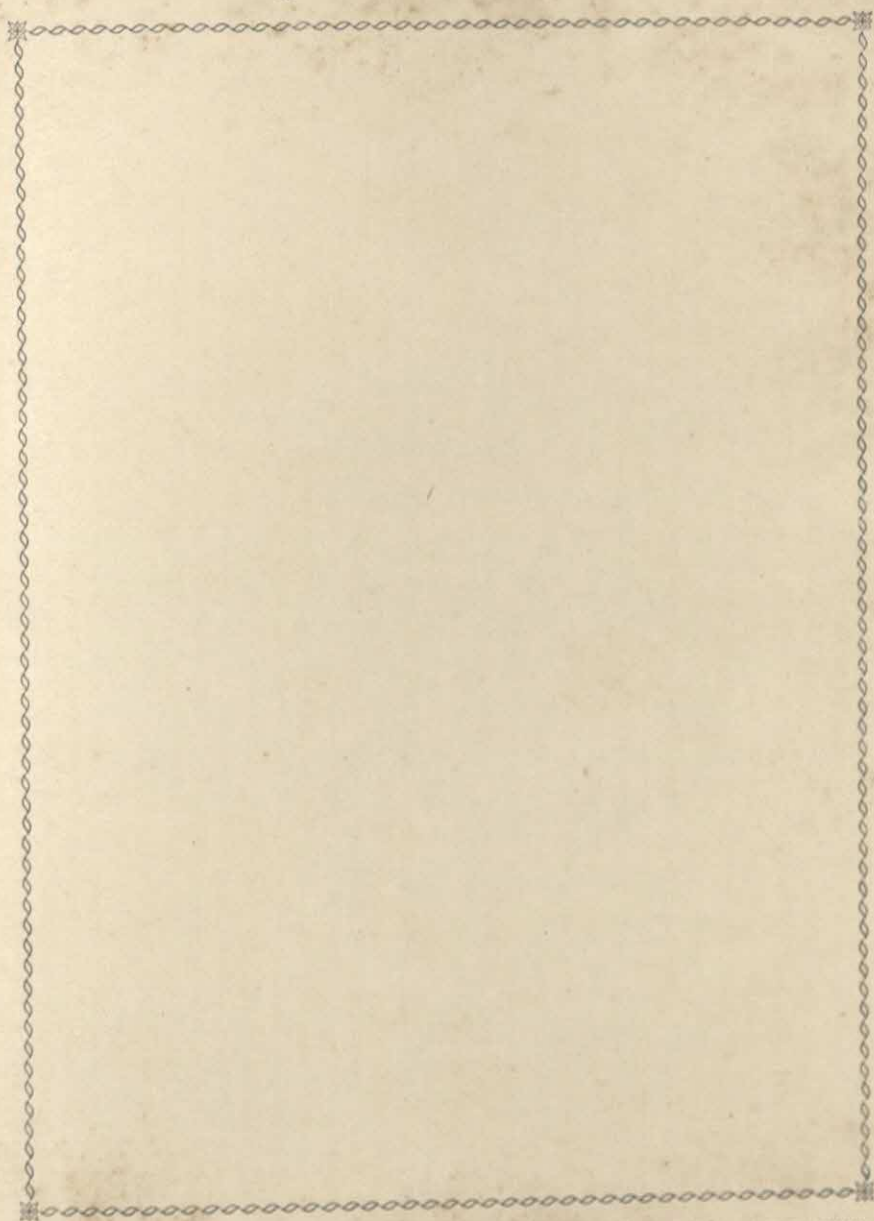
*My way of joking is to tell the truth. It's the funniest
joke in the world—GEORGE BERNARD SHAW.*

Personal Notes

*There's no game so desperate, that the wisest of the wise
Will not take up freely for love of Power
or love of fame, or merely love of Play—SIR HENRY TAYLOR*

Personal Notes

165



Knowledge of limitation is a stepping stone to success.

Personal Notes

*Take away ambition and vanity and where will be your
heroes and patriots—SENECA.*

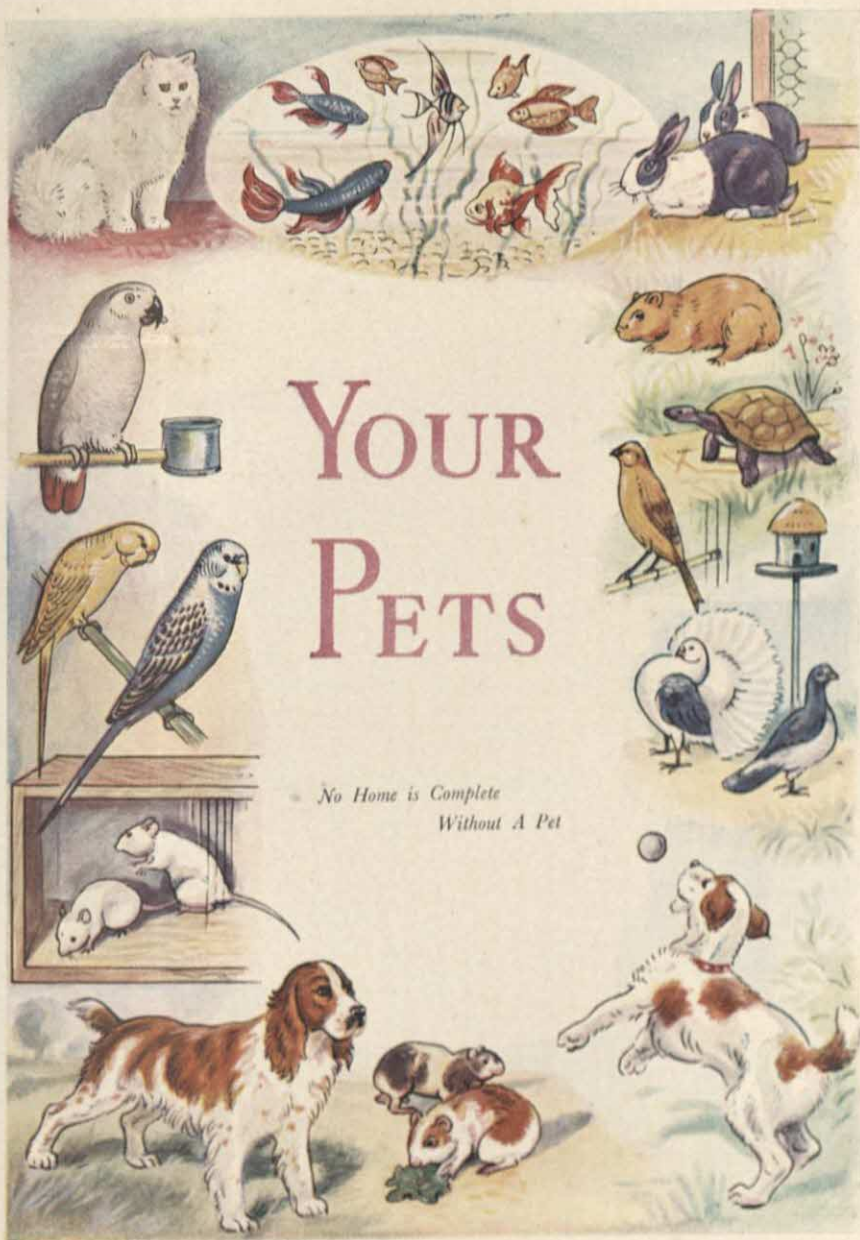
Personal Notes

167

The trouble with our age is that people are so busy trying to be happy that half their days are spent in discontent.

Personal Notes

*Though men were made of one metal, yet they weren't cast
in the same mould
And if they were, some would be mouldier than others—ANON.*





Your Pets

*MANY PEOPLE EMBARK UPON
KEEPING PETS WITHOUT ASKING THEMSELVES
IF THEY ARE PREPARED TO DEVOTE A LITTLE TIME TO IT*

B RITISH PEOPLE as a race are universally noted for their kindness to animals and for their fondness for domestic pets. It is a pleasant characteristic, for there is something very satisfying about keeping an animal. Not only is there the feeling of pleasure and achievement in having reared a healthy pet from its babyhood, but there is a deep personal satisfaction in the love your pet lavishes on you—and you only.

The following pages have been written for that great body of animal lovers who take their delight in keeping a pet, but have no particular ambition to breed or to show animals.

It is impossible to advise anyone as to the ideal pet; it is largely a matter of personal taste. Some pet lovers vote for four-legged animals every time, while others are just as emphatic that birds or fish give the greatest pleasure. So you must decide for yourself what kind of pet you want to keep. But whatever your choice, be sure that you have the accom-

modation that will ensure its comfort and the time to look after it properly.

Unfortunately, there are a lot of unhappy pets; unhappy, not because their owners mean to be cruel, but simply because they do not feed them properly, forget to give them drinking water, find it too much trouble to groom them, and do not know when they are feeling ill. An animal cannot tell you in words when it is off-colour, and unless you know something of the symptoms of its ailments it may die in great discomfort.

Many people embark upon pet-keeping without asking themselves if they are prepared to devote a little time every day to its comfort and well-being.

Pet-keeping is not something that can be enjoyed at the whim of a few enthusiastic days or weeks; enthusiasm must last as long as the life of the pet. A domestic animal is entirely dependent upon its owner, who can ensure it a happy and healthy life, or condemn it to a miserable existence.

DOG: THE PERFECT COMPANION

OF all pets, the dog is the most companionable and the one best suited to share the life and home of his master or mistress as one of the family. Since those distant times when the men of the Old Stone Age tamed wolf cubs to help them in the chase and to be their companions, hundreds of different kinds of dogs, large and small, have been bred; although not all of them are recognised by the Kennel Club Register.

Besides the many aristocrats of the dog world, there are the so-called mongrels, or cross breeds. They invariably make excellent house dogs and faithful companions, and are often more healthy and intelligent than the animal with a long and imposing pedigree.

Whether you choose a pedigree dog or a cross bred, certain factors must be considered. The most important is size. Many people keep dogs which are far too large for their houses and purses. It is positively cruel to keep a sporting dog cooped up in a flat in town; the only exceptions are the spaniels, which readily accommodate themselves to town life.

Airedales, Alsations and similar large dogs are suitable only where there is a garden, and they thrive best in an outdoor kennel. The kennel should be big enough for the dog to turn round in and should have ample clearance for his head.

Where the dog is to live indoors, a small or medium-sized animal is fairest choice for dog and owner. The many varieties of terriers and spaniels, and the even more numerous cross breeds of these clans, provide a range of choice suited to

households. The household dog does not require any elaborate sleeping quarters. A properly trained dog has cleanly habits, and can be given the run of the hall at night. It is a good idea to let the house dog sleep on an old but comfortable chair. He soon comes to look upon the chair as his own, and once he learns to do so is less likely to jump on forbidden furniture in rooms.

Early Training

It is best to begin with a puppy about two months old; he grows to doghood with the family and is much easier to train. When your pup arrives he will find everything very strange, so let him get used to his new surroundings.

Gaining His Confidence. If your pup is nervous and creeps under a chair or table, do not try to pull or chase him out; always let him make the first approach. When he comes to you, you have made the first step in winning his confidence. Stroke him gently and when he starts to play with your fingers roll him on his back and tickle him.

Next, give your dog a name, preferably something short and snappy that he will hear and recognise as a distinct sound. Always use it when speaking to him until the mere mention of it makes him cock his ears or come scampering to you. From time to time you may reward him with a tit-bit. Always speak gently at first, particularly to a shy dog. Firmness can come later.

Be careful how you pick him up. Never lift a puppy by his forefeet—



always bodily, with one hand under his chest and the other under his tail.

Once the pup's confidence has been gained and he has learned to know his name, training can begin in earnest. This requires patience and understanding, but a well-trained dog is a rewarding achievement.

Teaching Clean Habits. The most important training is for house cleanliness. Take the pup out of doors into some unused corner of the garden at regular intervals. Every half-hour until it is a week old, then at hourly intervals and later first thing in the morning and last thing at night, and always after a meal. Do not hurry him, let him sniff around for a bit. At last the vigorous scratching of his feet will let you know that he has done all that is necessary. Tell him he is a "good dog" and let him know you are pleased with him. He will soon learn what to do if he is put out regularly, and in a surprisingly short time he asks to go out. As a puppy cannot expect to learn good habits straightaway, place a sanitary pan (obtainable from any pets shop) or some sheets of newspaper near to his basket for his use during the night. If he does have an accident, correct him as soon as possible after the offence, but not harshly, and put him out of doors. The place that has been soiled should be washed with disinfectant; the smell will discourage any future misbehaviour.

Collar and Lead. Next comes training to the collar and lead. He soon gets used to the collar, but the lead must be introduced in easy stages. Begin by taking the pup for short walks in the garden without a lead, and pat him occasionally. Then one day slip on the lead. He will drag at first, but a sharp tap on the nose with a folded newspaper soon teaches him otherwise. Never chastise him with the lead itself or he will come to associate

it with something unpleasant. On quiet roads, or in country lanes, let him off the lead, but insist that he comes to you when called. Always speak to him and pat



This type of food bowl will keep his ears out of his meals

him when he obeys you. Remember, it is safest to keep even a well-trained dog on the lead where there is much traffic.

Obedience to a call or whistle is part of the training with a lead. Begin the training quite early. Let him run a little ahead and then call him back, giving him a pat and a little tit-bit as a reward as you slip on the lead. Later he will automatically come at a call or whistle whatever he is doing.

Exercising

Every dog should be exercised regularly, but do not overdo it. If you live in a flat, it is essential that the dog has a short walk in the morning and one in the evening. During the walks the dog must be trained not to foul the pavement; it is quite easy to teach him to go to the gutter. If you have a garden, daily walks are not necessary; he will get all the exercise he needs running about.

Feeding

Like their human counterparts, puppies require special feeding. From the weaning age up to ten weeks feed your pup on dried milk or milk foods. When weaning commences, at about three weeks to a month, give him three

to four meals a day. He will soon start to lap from a saucer. Gradually increase the number of meals to six a day at six weeks, and thereafter increase the size of the meals until he is ten weeks old.

As cow's milk is less rich than bitch's milk, augment it with groats, barley or arrowroot, or some patent puppy food. Your puppy will also enjoy any milk pudding left over, or a puppy biscuit crushed in milk. Occasionally give a little gravy.

From Ten Weeks to Six Months reduce the meals to four per day, the first about 8.30 in the morning, and the last—the principal meal—not later than 8.30 at night. For breakfast give biscuits or biscuit meal followed by milk or water. Dinner can consist of vegetables and a little gravy. The afternoon meal can be similar to breakfast. At the evening meal a little raw meat should be introduced, chopped into small squares. Give also biscuit meal and gravy. Boiled fish or rabbit can also be given.

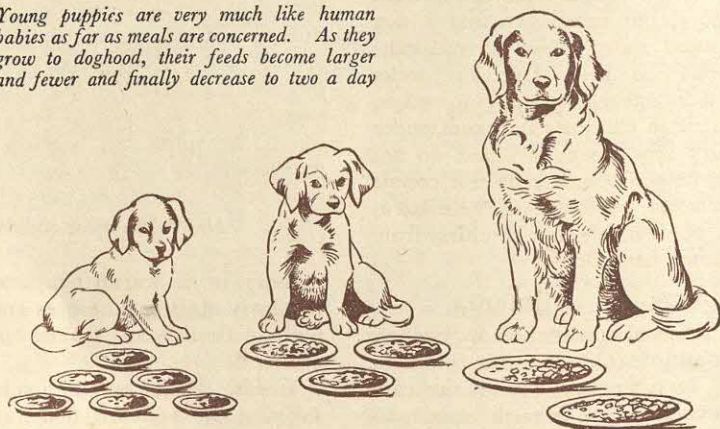
From Six to Ten Months cut down the meals to three a day. Breakfast can be as before. The midday meal can

consist of scraps from the table with a little gravy—but avoid sloppiness. The evening meal can be the same as before, but in larger quantity. Try to give some raw meat at least three times a week. Let him gnaw a bone when one can be obtained.

After Ten Months the pup may be regarded as having reached his “doghood”; his meals should then be reduced to two per day. Principal items of diet should now be good hard biscuits, scraps from the table and occasionally raw horseflesh (which need not be finely chopped).

A great deal of nonsense is spoken and written about dog foods. Many people make the mistake of giving dogs far too much meat, particularly horseflesh. An excess of meat is one of the chief causes of a “doggy” smell. The dog has been domesticated so long that he thrives on the same food as you eat yourself. A bone or hard biscuit will keep his teeth in order and aid his digestion. Avoid white bread, as this is apt to induce hysteria. Dogs like fruit and puddings, and a little of these does them no harm;

Young puppies are very much like human babies as far as meals are concerned. As they grow to doghood, their feeds become larger and fewer and finally decrease to two a day



neither does an occasional sweet or lump of sugar.

See that your dog has plenty of clean drinking water. If he is off colour, add a few drops of permanganate of potash to the drinking bowl. Rock sulphur is useless, because it will not dissolve.



Grooming

The amount of grooming and bathing necessary to keep a dog clean varies. A brisk rub down with a stiff brush once a week is sufficient for short-haired animals, but thick and long-coated dogs should be brushed and combed daily. A dog should be given a bath when you think it is necessary, but remember that a dog cannot stand water as hot as you can; about 95°F. is best. Use any toilet soap; avoid strong washing-up soaps, as they irritate the dog's thin and tender skin. Dry him thoroughly and do not let him into the open air until a couple of hours later; by that time the dilated, defatted pores of his skin resulting from the bath will have closed.

'Doggie' Ailments

With reasonable attention to feeding, exercise, and cleanliness, a dog is seldom seriously ill. Nevertheless, all the care in the world cannot prevent accidental injuries or the picking up of contagious

diseases. Ability to recognise early symptoms saves the owner trouble and spares the dog much suffering.

Remember, a healthy dog has clear, bright eyes, a cold, damp nose, and a clean tongue. It is always a sign of trouble when a normally active dog becomes listless and loses his appetite.

It is unwise for the layman to treat a seriously sick or injured dog; consult a veterinary surgeon. Above all, do not dose the animal with patent medicines.

Distemper. Every dog does not take distemper, but as the disease is highly contagious, any dog can contract it. The most susceptible age is three to eighteen months, but older dogs can become infected. Symptoms are a sudden rise in temperature, loss of appetite, irregular action of the bowels, and discharge from nose and eyes. Distemper demands attention by a qualified veterinary surgeon. Treatment by the owner should be confined to keeping the dog



How to give a dog medicine

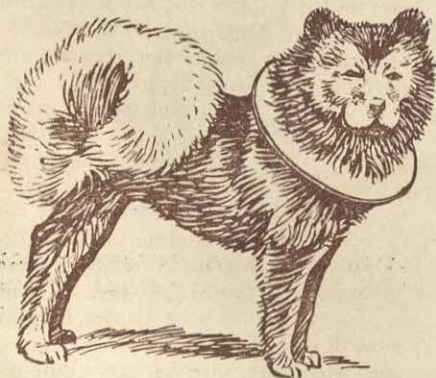
indoors in a warm temperature, and regularly cleaning the eyes and the nose with cotton wool soaked in a mild antiseptic.

Colds. Dogs can catch colds through sleeping on a damp floor, not having been dried properly after a bath, or not

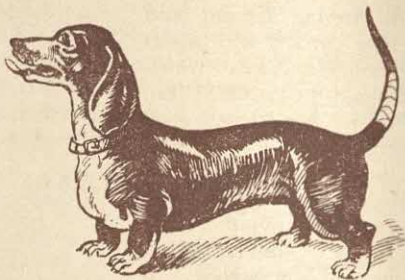
having been rubbed down after being out in the rain. Symptoms are shivering or loss of appetite. Keep the dog warm and give him light meals; if he does not respond in a day or two he may be sickening for distemper. A cold accompanied by a dry cough and difficult breathing indicates bronchitis, and veterinary advice should be obtained.

Canker. Frequent shaking of the head and presence of brownish matter in the ear are symptoms of canker. Canker is caused by a mite which lodges in dust and dirt in the dog's ear; which emphasises the importance of keeping the ears clean. Canker often yields to swabbing out the ear with olive oil, but if the trouble persists it is deep in the ear and needs expert attention with the dog under an anaesthetic.

Mange. Mange and eczema start as eruptions or clusters of pimples on the skin and cause excessive scratching and a brittle coat. The dog must have early veterinary treatment to prevent permanent bare patches of skin. Mange and eczema are highly contagious and cause an infected dog much misery.



A ruff round his neck will stop him from scratching a face injury



Never leave ragged ends with a bandage or he will pull it off

Rickets. Deficiency in diet or some hereditary defect are responsible for rickets. A pup suffering from rickets looks as though his bones are not strong enough to carry him. There is a general softening of the bone structure and a swelling at the joints. Suspected rickets demand immediate veterinary advice, for the complaint is often incurable.

Worms and Diarrhoea. If a dog has a voracious appetite but loses condition it is suffering from worms. Consult your veterinary surgeon. Do not treat with patent worm-powders or mixtures; many are merely purgatives.

Diarrhoea and constipation are invariably caused by wrong feeding, and the diet must be adjusted. With the former cut down biscuits and meat, and substitute milky foods; with the latter avoid milky food but give vegetables and chopped raw liver. A small dose of cascara is a safe laxative.

Persistent diarrhoea or constipation are symptomatic of something more serious, and expert advice should be obtained without delay.

Bandages and Medicine. If a dog cuts or otherwise injures a paw, thoroughly clean the wound with a mild antiseptic and then bandage. The bandage should

be carried up over a joint to prevent slipping and then covered with a soft leather sheath which should be stitched on. Do not leave any ragged ends, or the dog will pull the bandage off. If the injury is to the eye or ear, fit round the dog's neck a wide collar so that he cannot scratch it. If the right ear is injured, bandage the right hind leg and so prevent any further damage by scratching;



Stitch a soft leather sheath over his bandaged paw

if the left ear is injured, bandage the left hind leg.

When giving a dog medicine, hold the muzzle firmly with one hand and insert the spoon of physic into the side of the mouth. Hold the muzzle firmly closed and the dog automatically swallows. Pills should be pushed as far as possible down the throat with the fingers and the dog's mouth closed, when he will swallow.

CATS: FRIENDS OF THE FIRESIDE

No other animal belongs so much to the home and fireside as does the cat. He is naturally clean, and can be trained very easily to remain clean in his person and habits, and he does not need grooming and exercising like a dog. Moreover, he is the natural enemy of mice and rats, and anyone suspecting the presence of mice in the house should invest in a cat rather than in mouse or rat traps.

It is best to acquire a kitten of 9 to 12 weeks, when the animal will have been weaned and able to take some solid foods. Taking over an adult cat from someone else is seldom satisfactory, because a grown cat will have become accustomed to his previous home and owner and resent a sudden upheaval of his established routine.

The chief points to consider when choosing a kitten are: whether to have a long-haired or short-haired variety; whether to have a male or a female;

and whether to have the kitten neutered

Short-haired cats are least trouble, as their fur does not shed so noticeably on carpets and rugs, and they are less likely to suffer from fur-balling after licking themselves clean. On the other hand, long-haired cats are more handsome and decorative than their short-haired relations, but they need regular combing to prevent their coats from becoming matted.

Siamese cats make out-of-the-ordinary pets and develop a dog-like devotion to their owner. Unfortunately they are not so house-clean as the other varieties, and the male is a fierce fighter.

Unless you intend having the kitten neutered ("doctored" is the more popular term), sex is an essential consideration in choosing a cat. Males which have not been neutered spend



most of their time out-of-doors fighting, and when they are in the house are liable to make most unpleasant smells. Although they wander when in season,



Kittens are among the most graceful pets. Here puss is enjoying the forbidden game of catching goldfish

females are more attached to the home and are better mousers, but they seem always to be having kittens.

Except in the case of a pedigree animal from which it is intended to breed, it is advisable to have the cat neutered, irrespective of sex. The operation is perfectly safe if carried out by a qualified veterinary surgeon. Between three and five months is the best age for neutering.

Neutering the male causes him to lose interest in nocturnal expeditions and prefer his own fireside to all other attractions. A neutered female makes the best household cat.

Training

Methods for training a dog in house-cleanliness apply equally well to cats, but the cat usually learns more quickly. Cats prefer to dig a small hole and then to cover the deposit with earth. If, therefore, a cat must be confined to the house for long periods, it should be provided with a shallow box or tray filled with soil or cinders; the cat will always use this in preference to fouling

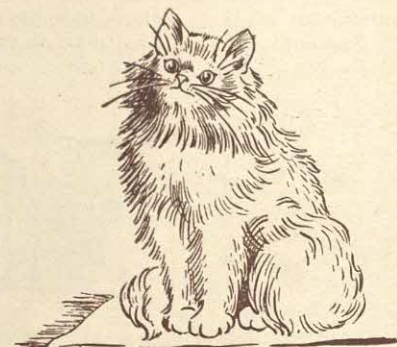
the floor. Household cats take their own exercise, and they can be safely allowed out of doors alone in the sure knowledge that they will return to their own home in due course. A neutered cat seldom explores far from home.

Cleaning

A cat normally attends to its own toilet and only in very exceptional circumstances should it be cleaned or given a bath. The procedure for bathing is the same as for a dog. Dry cleaning with hot bran is, however, preferable. Heat some bran in an oven and then rub well into the fur; brush out and rub in more bran until the animal is thoroughly clean. Grease and other stains on the fur can be removed by rubbing with boric-acid powder. If, however, you clean your cat too frequently, it will lose heart, and may cease to wash or care for itself. It will then look a very sorry sight—dejected and bedraggled.

Feeding

Although a cat's favourite foods are fish and milk, it will, like a dog, thrive on sharing its owner's meals. When



A cat purring by the fire adds comfort to a room. It does not matter whether it is the short- or long-haired variety—both enjoy warmth

giving a cat table scraps, always remember to remove any small, splintery bones; a large gnawing bone is, however, appreciated and helps to keep the teeth in condition.

Cats are fastidious eaters, and their food should always be carefully prepared and given to them on clean dishes. If the food is particularly to their liking they tend to be a little greedy. Luckily they can usually vomit very easily, but should they have any difficulty, a small crystal of washing soda given as a pill will work wonders.

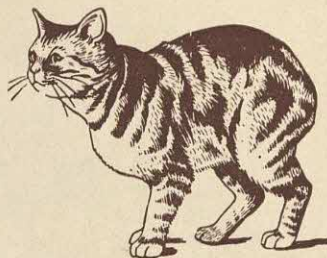
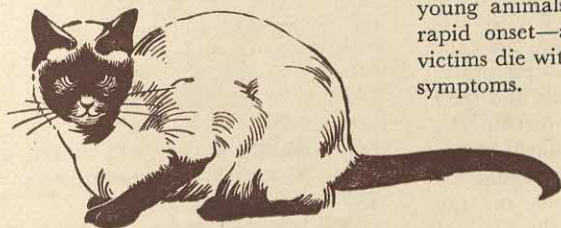
Cats also eat grass as a medicine, and if they are unable to get to a garden, some should be grown for them in a box.

They should also always be supplied with water, even if, in the ordinary way, they drink very little of it.

Common Ailments

Except for fur ball, ringworm and cat enteritis, cat ailments and their symptoms are similar to those of dogs.

Fur Ball. Fur ball is caused by the cat swallowing hair while licking itself clean. Most common in the long-haired varieties, it results in a mass of hair forming a stoppage in the bowel. Symptoms are constipation, loss of condition, and evidence of considerable pain. Fur ball can be properly treated only by a veterinary surgeon.



Manx cats have no tails, so it is difficult to tell whether your pet is getting into a temper

Ringworm. There are two kinds of cat ringworm; Microsporan and Favus. Microsporan is readily transmissible to human beings. There may be no visible symptoms in the cat, and its presence may be unsuspected until the owner becomes infected and consults a doctor. The more common, Favus, is acquired from mice and appears as round, yellow scabs at the base of the claws. It can mostly be cured by veterinary attention.

Enteritis. Feline enteritis is an acute inflammation of the small intestine, and its most common symptom is for the cat to sit crouched over its drinking bowl without any attempt to drink. There is no known treatment, and the utmost that even skilled veterinary attention can do is to maintain the cat's strength and allow the disease to run its course. It is highly contagious, generally attacks young animals, and is characterised by rapid onset—about 90 per cent of the victims die within a few hours of the first symptoms.

TAILPIECE

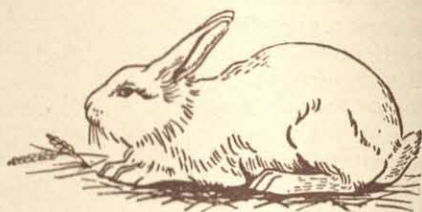
RABBITS AND OTHER RODENTS

OF the various four-legged domestic pets, the rabbit ranks next in popularity to the dog and cat. In fact, rabbit keeping is quite a cult, and the breeding of rabbits has reached a very high standard. There is not only a national club for those who make rabbits their hobby, but there are also individual clubs for those interested in particular breeds, of which there are about twenty. In addition, each breed has several variations, chiefly of colour.

Housing

Rabbits can be housed either indoors or out. Indoors, rabbit hutches are best kept in a shed built specially for the purpose. On no account must the hutch be kept in a garage, as rabbits are very susceptible to the exhaust fumes from cars. Outdoor hutches should be kept in a sheltered part of the garden.

The size of the hutch varies according to the number of rabbits living in it, but a safe estimate is two square feet of floor space per rabbit. The hutch can be of wood or asbestos, with half of the front covered with wire netting and the other half closed in. If out of doors, the hutch must be covered with felt or other waterproof material; the rabbit is little affected by cold, but it cannot



Champagne rabbits are pale, but not bubbly, like the famous wine

stand damp. Straw is the ideal bedding, and coarse sawdust is the best absorbent for the floor. Most rabbits soil only a corner of the floor, consequently it is easy to clean out that corner daily. The rest of the hutch should be cleaned once a week. Fix inside the hutch a rack from which the rabbit can pull its green food.

Rabbits are active animals and should not be cooped up in a hutch all the time. When the weather is fine, allow them the run of a wire enclosure on the lawn.

Feeding

One meal in the morning and another in the evening is the rule for feeding rabbits. Each meal should consist of some wet food and some dry. Wet foods are mashies made from boiled vegetables, potato-peelings, and bread, dried off with bran and middlings. Dry food consists of bread crusts, oats and corn. Carrots and lettuce leaves are greatly appreciated but must be given fresh daily. It is essential that the hutch contains a shallow dish of fresh drinking water.

Ailments

A healthy rabbit is bright-eyed and active in its movements, breathing is even and regular, its nose does not run, and its droppings are firm.

Coccidiosis. The most serious rabbit disease is coccidiosis; and there is no



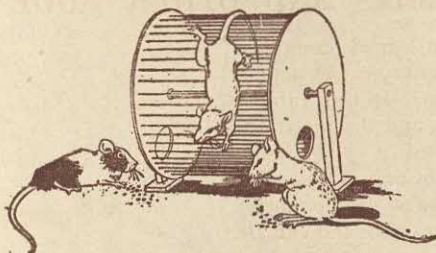
The fluffy Angora rabbit makes a cuddlesome pet for children

satisfactory cure for it. It is caused by a parasite peculiar to the rabbit, which it picks up with its food. Symptoms are a ravenous appetite followed by dislike of any food and accompanied by excessive diarrhoea and discharge from the nose. The

eggs of the parasites are transmitted from one rabbit to another by excretion and consequent fouling of the food. Young rabbits are the chief sufferers, but adults, although not themselves suffering from coccidiosis, may carry the parasite and transmit it to the young. Coccidiosis is best avoided by keeping the hutches scrupulously clean. It is a good plan to give the hutch a false floor of half-inch wire netting; this allows droppings to fall through so that they do not come into contact with the food, thus contaminating it.

Canker. Earwax or canker is caused by a parasite which gets into the rabbit's ear and induces scab. Canker spreads quickly from one rabbit to another, and an infected animal is easily detected by the constant shaking of its head. Wash out the infected ear with benzyl benzoate emulsion, and swab out any pus with cotton wool soaked in lukewarm water containing ten per cent of hydrogen peroxide. A rabbit with canker must be isolated from others.

Mange. Another highly contagious disease is mange, caused by a parasite which burrows under the skin and induces scabs. It first appears on the nose and mouth and later on the rest of the body. The whole body should be carefully examined for scabs. Clip off the fur over the affected parts and wash



Fancy mice are lively pets. Here, in a playful mood, they walk a treadmill

the scabs with soap and water; then dust with an insect powder once a week until the skin is clear. Do not use any of the so-called patent medicines. Call in a veterinary surgeon if the disease persists despite the cleansing treatment outlined.

Snuffles. Sneezing and a discharge from the nostrils indicate snuffles, which may develop into pneumonia. Snuffles is highly infectious, and the victim may die in three days. Mild attacks can be treated by blowing powdered borax up the nose, but if the disease does not yield to this treatment it is best to destroy the infected animal.

Tuberculosis. This can be contracted by rabbits through their food or by contact with an infected animal. It is quite incurable. The usual symptoms are diarrhoea, difficult breathing, and a wasting of the back muscles. The advice of a veterinary surgeon should be obtained in any suspected case. Rabbits with this disease must be destroyed.

Rickets. Betrayed by deformities of the rabbit's bones, rickets is best avoided by proper feeding of fresh greens. Unless detected very early and countered by a correct diet, including a daily dose of cod-liver oil, rickets cannot be cured.



Guinea pigs are so clean that you can keep them in your own room

Tapeworm. Another insidious disease which is betrayed by the presence of the worm's eggs in the hutch. Treatment should be left to a qualified veterinary surgeon. Vent disease, caused by a parasite which induces scabs and ulcers on the external genital organs, can be cured by neosalvarsan injections, but only by a veterinary surgeon.

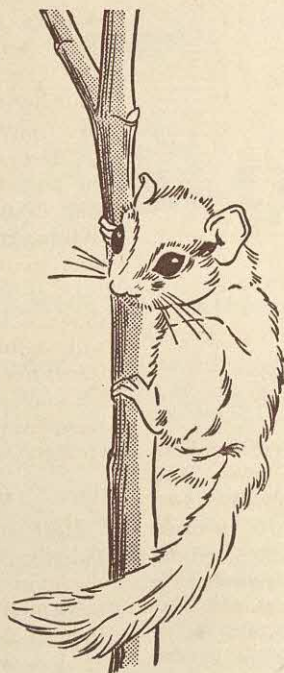
Guinea Pigs

Close rivals to rabbits in popularity are guinea pigs, or, more correctly, cavies. Cavies, which are classed as smooth-coated, rough-coated, or long-haired, are nearly as various as rabbits in their colouring.

Cavies should be treated, housed and fed exactly like rabbits, and they suffer from the same ailments. They can be kept indoors or outdoors, but as they have absolutely no smell their hutches can be kept inside the house. Although cavies generally dislike leaving their hutches, some become so tame that they will run about a lawn; but in a short time they will return to their quarters. They are sociable little animals and are happiest when living several together. Do not put more than one adult male in a hutch, but one male and several females will live in mutual contentment.

Rats and Mice

Fancy mice and rats are not everybody's pets, but they are nevertheless fascinating animals to keep and become remarkably tame. They like being handled and soon get to know their



Squirrel-tailed dormouse, a rare, but attractive, pet

owner. They are easily accommodated in wooden cages with wire gauze fronts. The doors must be fastened securely, for, although they can be allowed out when under the eye of their owner, they may disappear when unwatched and mate with wild rats and mice.

Pet mice and rats present no feeding problems as they eat practically any household scraps except meat.

They are heir to remarkably few ills, the most serious being a highly contagious and incurable form of dysentery.

Occasionally they suffer from a skin fungus which attacks the ears, but the affected parts can be clipped off by a veterinary surgeon. But you should never try to do this yourself, as you may injure the delicate membrane of your pet's ear.

The Dormouse

Reddish brown in colour, and with large dark eyes and hairy tail, the dormouse makes a handsome and interesting pet. The edible dormouse has a long, bushy tail. Both types should be kept in cages eighteen inches square and two feet high, and provided with branches for climbing. Normally, the dormouse hibernates in the winter, but if its cage is kept in a warm room the animal remains active throughout the year. Its life-span never exceeds four years.

Dormice should be fed on canary seed, oats or wheat, and they appreciate hips and haws in season. They are



*Hamsters have nice manners
and sit down properly to eat*

thirsty little animals and fresh drinking water should always be available. The dormouse becomes exceptionally tame and will readily venture out of its cage, but when it does so it should be carefully watched, as its jumping powers are remarkable. It is a very clean pet.

Ferrets

Although primarily kept for hunting rats and rabbits, the ferret is easily tamed as a pet. It does best out of doors and should live in a cage two feet long by one foot high and two feet wide, to which is attached a three-foot fenced run. The most satisfactory food is bread and milk mash given twice daily. The chief ferret diseases are distemper and mange, both being the same as those in dogs and similarly treated.

Ferrets are of two main varieties: albinos, yellow-white with pink eyes, and polecats, which are dark brown.

Squirrels

Although a much larger animal, the squirrel is very similar to the dormouse as regards its feeding and general management, and properly housed and looked after makes an ideal pet. Being a very active creature, the squirrel

needs a cage at least four feet long, three feet high, and two feet across. The cage should have a number of branches and perches, as the squirrel is an inveterate climber.

There are few squirrel diseases, but the animal is very susceptible to damp and draught, and unless its cage is well-screened it is liable to contract lung trouble.

Once it has become tame, the squirrel shows a lot of intelligence and readily will venture out of its cage. It soon learns to come on to its owner's shoulders for a nut or other tit-bit, but it is rather a one-person pet and is liable to bite strangers who attempt to handle it.

Golden Hamsters

Recently introduced into Britain from Palestine, the golden hamster is perhaps the most fascinating of all rodent pets. Seldom exceeding seven inches in length, it is in its habits a miniature squirrel. It has a deep golden brown back, grey and white throat and belly, and pink feet with well defined "fingers"



*Squirrels are easy to train to
beg for nuts and other tit-bits*

terminating in claws. The hamster has huge cheek pouches in which it carries food to its store. The tail is very short and stumpy, and the black eyes are large and protruding.

Hamsters are the cleanest of all rodents, and can be kept in a living room. They are sociable little animals and like to come out for feeding, and to sit on the arm of their owner's chair begging for tit-bits.

Hamsters' cages are best made of hardwood about two feet long by two feet wide and two feet high. The most suitable bedding is some kapok which they sort out themselves into a nest. Food requirements are of the simplest, and they thrive on broken-up dry biscuits. It is inadvisable to cage together two males

or a male and a female, as they are inclined to fight.

Ailments. Despite its small size and a weight seldom exceeding three ounces, the hamster is exceptionally healthy, its only ailments being a form of scabies and a kind of mange. The former can be cured by treating with benzyl benzoate emulsion. Mange is caused by damp, and can be avoided by keeping the cage thoroughly dry.

Occasionally a hamster may develop cramp. When this happens the animal appears to be dead, except for a flutter of the whiskers. It soon recovers if it is wrapped in a flannel and laid on a lukewarm hot-water bottle. Recovery is hastened by gently rubbing its stomach and forcing it to take some warm milk.

CAGE AND WILD BIRDS

BIRDS are perhaps the liveliest of pets, and to the town-dweller in particular they bring a welcome suggestion of the open-air and the freshness of the countryside. They are, in general, inexpensive to buy, easy and cheap to feed, present few problems of indoor or outdoor housing, and do not need to be groomed or exercised.

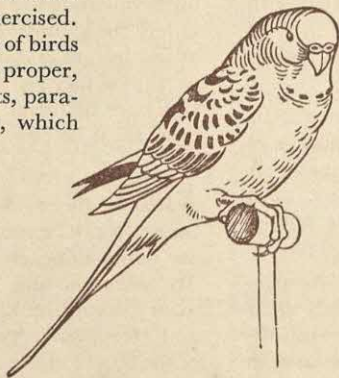
There are two classes of birds kept as pets: cage birds proper, such as canaries, parrots, parakeets, and budgerigars, which have been bred in captivity; and the so-called wild birds, which include all those native to the countryside. No matter what kind of bird it is decided to keep, the rules for housing and care are common to all. The size and equipment

of the cage or aviary depend upon the type of bird and the number kept.

Cages

One or two canaries or a couple of budgerigars do quite well in a cage kept in a living room. The most suitable indoor cage is the box pattern, which is wired only in the front, the remainder being of wood. The cage should not be less than two feet long, 14 inches wide and 15 inches high, and a tin or zinc tray should fit into the bottom like a drawer so that it can be pulled out for cleaning.

Not more than two perches need be fitted and these should be fixed about half-way up the height of the cage and placed as far apart as possible in order to give the maximum jump



Budgerigars quickly come to know, and fly to, their owner

between them. Perches should be of wood, fairly thick, and oval in section; thin, round perches must be avoided as the bird can clasp its front claws round them and so injure the back claws.

Food and Water Receptacles. These should fit inside the cage and must have a cowl to prevent fouling of the contents. Never use receptacles which fit on the outside of the cage and have to be reached by the bird pushing its head through a hole in the wire. Not only do outside food containers cause seeds and husks to be dropped on the carpet, but the birds may be unable to reach the food through the openings and so starve before you are aware of the trouble.

It is a good idea to have a strip of glass, about two inches deep, along the lower front of the netting to stop seed being scattered out of the cage. The tray in the bottom of the cage should be covered with sand so that the bird can select the grit it needs for the digestive grinding of its food.

The tray should be taken out each day, emptied of the soiled sand, washed with soap and water, and sprinkled with fresh sand. Once a week the inside of the cage should be washed out with water containing a little disinfectant.

Cage Position. The cage should be so placed that it gets the maximum of light without being in a draught. A good position is just to one side of a window, but not in a direct line with a door or fireplace.

Parrot Cages and Perches. As parrots are inveterate gnawers with their powerful beaks, wooden cages are unsuitable, and the birds should be confined in round or square cages of heavy galvanized wire. Sometimes parrots are kept chained by the leg to a perch fixed

on an upright mounted on a galvanised iron tray. A food container is placed at one end of the perch, and a water receptacle at the other. This method is not to be recommended unless the parrot is so tame that it can be regularly released and allowed to walk about for exercise.

Aviaries

Where several birds of the same or even different species are kept, it is much



This budgerigar is really feeling peckish

more satisfactory to confine them in an aviary, which may be of the indoor or outdoor type. Whether the aviary shall be inside the house or outside it, must depend upon the species of bird. Thus, it would be fatal to place in an outdoor aviary in Britain tropical birds or British birds which do not winter in this country, unless such birds have become acclimated by generations of local breeding, or the aviary is equipped with some system of artificial heating, which, however, must be carefully controlled.

Outdoor. Where there is garden space available, the outdoor aviary wins every time as it can be so arranged that the birds are living as nearly as possible to nature. To accommodate about 20 birds, the aviary should be 12 feet long, 6 feet wide, and 7 feet high. Approximately three feet of the length of the aviary should be built up of matchboarding to form a shed shelter and the roof of this should be carried a further three feet along the top of

the aviary to provide a covered run which is separated from the shelter shed by a wooden partition. The partition should have an opening about 15 inches square to allow the birds to pass from the run into the shelter shed. The remainder of the length of the aviary should be closed in with three-eighths-inch wire netting to form what is called the flight, having at one end a door.

The Shelter Shed. The roof of the shelter shed and covered run can be of wood covered with tarred felt to make it waterproof. The shelter shed should have a window for lighting, and it is advisable to board up the wired portions of the aviary to a height of two feet. All woodwork should be painted with creosote to preserve the timber and deter bird mites and lice. The wire netting should be coated with hard japan paint.

Concrete is the best floor material, as it is vermin-proof, easily cleaned, and prevents rats burrowing in. It can be covered with peat litter or fine gravel.

In the shelter shed there should be a good selection of perches and bunches of heather for roosting purposes, but these must all be kept at a uniform height from the ground, otherwise the birds will

be squabbling for the highest. Nesting places can consist of small boxes, baskets and coco-nut husks, all provided with entrance holes. Always have more nesting places than there are pairs, thus avoiding squabbles. Nesting materials include hay, small twigs, moss, and cow hair.

The Flight. Twigs and tree branches are best for the perches in the flight, as these look more natural and are easily renewed. Small growing trees and shrubs in boxes improve the appearance of the flight and are appreciated by the birds. All food and water receptacles should be off the ground, and not be too large as they soon become fouled by the birds. Do not have perches too close to the roof or sides of the flight, as such will encourage cats.

Siting. Correct siting of the aviary is of the utmost importance. An ideal situation is to place the aviary against a wall and facing south. If no wall is available the back of the aviary should be boarded up to avoid draughts.

Indoor. Indoor aviaries are simply large cages of the all-wire type with a rounded top. The maximum convenient dimensions are four feet long, three feet high and three feet wide. Their internal fittings are on the lines of those already recommended for cages.

Canaries

When buying a singing canary make certain it is a cock and that it is young. The best time to buy is in the summer or autumn, when the young birds of the season's breeding are on the market. The bird must be heard singing, for in appearance there is little to distinguish a cock from a hen.

Best Songsters. The best songsters are the Rollers, which have a beautiful soft running song without any harsh or



The song thrush sings nearly all the year, even if caged

high notes. Other attractive varieties are the Border, small and neat in build ; the Norwich, a comparatively large and chubby bird ; and the Yorkshire, which is tall, upright, and slender.

Points to Look For. Whatever the variety, the plumage should be close and smooth, while the legs and feet should be perfectly smooth with delicate claws. If the legs look rough or horny and the claws long and coarse, the bird is either aged or has a poor constitution.

Correct Feeding. Food should be canary and rape seed, with, occasionally, a few grains of hemp. A spray of millet to peck at varies the diet, and small pieces of lettuce, watercress and apple can be given in season. Never allow the uneaten portions of green or fruit food to remain in the cage, as they are injurious when stale. Groundsel, chickweed, and dandelion are good summer tonics, and a piece of stale sponge cake daily is beneficial during moulting.

The cage must always contain a dish of fresh water, and a piece of cuttlefish bone stuck between the wires for the bird to exercise its beak upon and to give it lime.

Outdoor Aviaries. Canaries will thrive, and even breed, well in outdoor aviaries, provided they are adequately sheltered from wind and rain. The birds must, however, be put out for the first time in late spring and not in the autumn. Properly housed, they will bear the winter out-of-doors as well as any British wild bird.

Budgerigars

Often incorrectly called love birds, budgerigars are supposed to pine away without a mate, but this is quite untrue, as a budgerigar will live happily in solitary state.

Favourite Foods. Budgerigars are hardy birds and thrive equally well in



Canaries. The hunchback is also called Scots Fancy

a cage or in an outdoor aviary. Their favourite and best food are canary and millet seeds with a little oats or groats, and they greatly enjoy seeding grass. Their living quarters should at all times contain coarse sea-sand, cuttlebone, and even some old mortar. Plenty of fresh drinking water is essential.

The budgerigar shows the greatest affection for its owner, and with patience it can be trained to come out of its cage and perch on the finger. Many are good mimics and can be taught to speak a few words.

Parrots

Parrots are amongst the most expensive of bird pets to buy, as their importation into Great Britain is now forbidden because they are carriers of a form of dysentery called *psittacosis*. Parrots should be fed on coarse grains, nuts and fruits, but on no account should they be given meat or meat products.

Being tropical birds, parrots are very susceptible to cold, even after generations of breeding in the British climate. Therefore, their cages or perches must be kept away from draughts and damp.

Wild Birds

Keeping native wild birds in cages and aviaries has become increasingly popular in Britain, but it must be remembered that the terms of the Protection of Birds Act of 1933 make it illegal to catch any British bird for purposes of sale. Consequently, the only native wild birds which legally may be sold are those bred in captivity and wearing a closed leg ring to denote that fact. The ring is slipped over the chick's leg when a few days old, and any bird offered for sale wearing a ring that can be slipped off should be rejected, as it is probably an adult bird caught wild and then rung.

British wild birds are ideal stock for an outdoor aviary, and provided a certain amount of discrimination is exercised several varieties will live together amicably. It is essential to watch carefully the behaviour of any new variety introduced into the aviary, and if it seems at all pugnacious it should be removed before it has opportunity of bullying the others.

Suitable Varieties. Wild birds that thrive in captivity and can be purchased from reputable dealers are: Blackbirds, Blackcap Warblers, Bullfinches, Buntings, Chaffinches, Doves, Greenfinches, Goldfinches, Jays, Larks, Linnets, Magpies, Nightingales, Redpolls, Siskins, Starlings, Thrushes, Tits, Wagtails, and Warblers. Bullfinches, Chaffinches, Jays, Magpies and Tits are best caged on their own as they are more or less inclined to fight other birds.

Choice of Foods. Wild birds may be divided into seed-eaters and insect-eaters, but the correct feeding of any particular variety does not pose any serious problems as there are on the market packet foods suitable to the



The bullfinch is a very shy bird and rarely seen in the wild state

tastes of any kind of wild bird. Insect-eating birds always appreciate any live mealworms, green caterpillars, flies and spiders that you can catch for them. In an outdoor aviary they can usually pick up a few of these tit-bits themselves.

Treating a Sick Bird

Provided they are properly fed, protected from severe weather, and their quarters kept clean, birds are surprisingly healthy. They do, however, suffer from various ailments peculiar to themselves, and the symptoms are not easy to detect, nor is the cure easy. If a bird seems listless, get expert advice. The illness itself may not be serious but wrong treatment can make it so.

Most birds have attacks of constipation, and this can be relieved by a few drops of medicinal paraffin on some food to which they are particularly partial. Never try to give medicine direct into the beak as this results in spoiling the plumage. Any bird that goes off its food is ill, and the best thing to do while waiting for expert advice is to keep that patient warm by placing a not-too-hot water bottle in the bottom of the cage. The cage should also be

covered up to keep the temperature constant, but covered in such a way that the bird is able to see.

Convalescence. When a bird is convalescing, it aids recovery to give it a tonic of one teaspoonful of glucose D in two tablespoonfuls of water or milk. The majority of stomach upsets in birds are caused by sudden changes in diet.

Manicuring. Birds kept in an aviary get less exercise for the claws than they do in a wild state, and as a consequence develop overgrown toe-nails. The nails must then be shortened with, preferably, a pair of nail clippers, but care must be taken not to trim the claws too close or they will bleed.

Parasites. One of the most important factors in bird health is to keep

the birds and their cages or aviaries free of parasites. Feathermites, which are a dull grey colour, live on birds and cause skin irritation. They can be eradicated by spraying the birds with a solution of one teaspoonful of quassia extract in half a pint of water.

Red mites live and breed in cage crevices and the ends of perches. These pests are red and round and at night crawl on birds to suck their blood. They can be got rid of only by removing the bird from its cage and then washing the cage in very hot water containing a strong disinfectant. This must be done about mid-day, as the red mites, which do not infest birds in daytime, will then have returned to the cage crevices and perch ends.

THE AQUARIUM AND MINIATURE FISH

IN recent years the keeping of miniature fish has become extremely popular. There is no doubt that a well-kept aquarium can be an attractive feature of the home. Devotees of the cult also claim that watching the gentle and graceful movements of the fish is soothing to the nerves.

The Aquarium

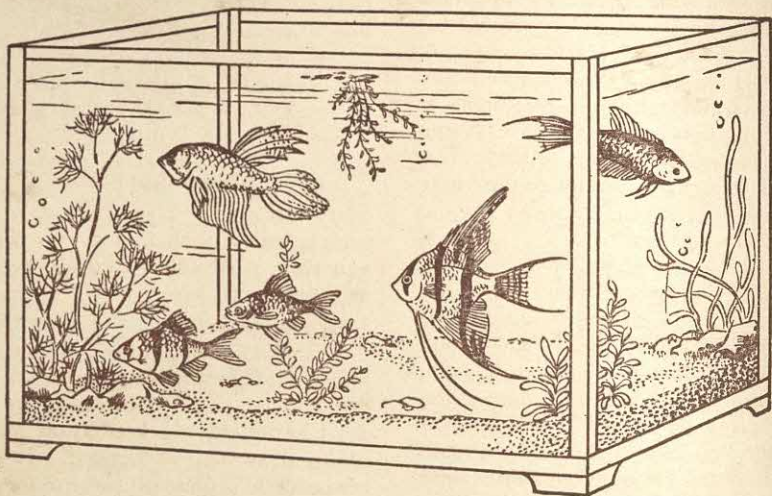
The simplest type of aquarium is a bowl, but it is a veritable torment for the fish inside it. The glass bowl ordinarily used for miniature fish excludes air and admits far too much light, while its all-round transparency is harmful to the health of the fish.

If miniature fish are to remain healthy and contented in captivity, their living conditions must approximate as closely as possible to those in nature. In a pond, for example, light enters only from above and there is plenty of air for animal and plant life. To enjoy any kind of success, an aquarium should, as

far as possible, then, hold the mirror up to nature.

Nevertheless, just as the most spacious zoo is but a backyard compared with the jungle, so the largest aquarium imposes far more restrictions on its inhabitants than their natural environment in pond or stream. Thus, non-combatant fish cannot find sanctuary in an aquarium from predatory species, so care must be taken to choose stock that will live amicably in restricted quarters. The right fish, provision of good oxygenating plants, and cleanliness of the sand and water are the prime essentials.

Fish must breathe, and to do this they need a constant supply of oxygen dissolved in the water in which they live. They extract the oxygen from the water as it passes through their gills and exhale carbonic-acid gas. Conversely, submerged plants use carbonic-acid gas to build up their tissues and maintain growth. This exchange of gases between plants and fish is essential to both.



Submerged plants will not absorb sufficient carbonic-acid gas unless they receive enough light to stimulate their growth. If the cycle of absorbing carbonic-acid gas and releasing oxygen in exchange is not correctly balanced the water will contain an excess of carbonic-acid gas and the fish will be poisoned. The chief source of the oxygen breathed by the fish is derived not from the plants submerged in the water but from the contacting air on its surface.

Consequently, the successful aquarium should be well lighted at the top, and of sufficient area to offer the largest possible surface to the air.

The species, size and number of fish kept determines the size of the aquarium. A safe rule is one inch of fish to a gallon of water.

The tank must be comparatively shallow in relation to its width. A tall tank with a very small surface area of water in contact with the air is always unsatisfactory.

Although a large tank gives ample space for rocks and plants and can accommodate an extensive variety of fish, it has the disadvantage that if a fish contracts a contagious disease there is a greater risk of losing it. Two small tanks are always more satisfactory than one large one, and make it possible for fish to be kept which otherwise would spend their time fighting.

A practical size for an aquarium is three feet long, eighteen inches wide, and eighteen inches deep. It should have a metal frame, and the back and sides should be of green-tinted glass with a clear glass front. The bottom is best made of slate. When the tank has been planted and stocked it should be kept covered with a sheet of clear glass. This reduces evaporation of the water and helps to maintain an even temperature.

Plants. Choose them for their value as oxygenators. There is an enormous variety stocked by aquaria dealers. One of the best oxygenators, and also

one of the handsomest of small aquatic plants is *Vallisneria spiralis*, the so-called Eel Grass, which is easily recognised by its long, ribbon-like spiral leaves. A related eel grass, *Sagittaria nattens*, has large leaves and, consequently, releases a greater quantity of oxygen. Water thyme (*Elodea*) grows very quickly, is a splendid oxygenator, and has the great advantage that it is not spoiled by the nibbling of water snails.

Myriophyllum, or milfoil, is a feathery, fern-like plant of which there are many varieties and is particularly suitable for fish that spawn on leaves. Other good aquaria plants are the fanwort *labomba*, the swamp plant *Ludwigia palustris*, and the various water mosses.

For the best results, the plants should be put into small shallow pots filled with heavy loam topped by some clay. The pots are then placed on the bottom of the aquarium and covered with the sand or gravel which forms its bed.

The Floor. The floor of the tank is covered with about three inches of plain or coloured gravel or shingle, and over this is placed a two-inch layer of silver sand. Slope the gravel and sand from the back of the tank to the front. The tank looks more natural if a few coloured stones are laid on the bottom.

Water. Do not fill the tank with water from the main; use water from a stream or pond, or rain water. Put in only enough water to cover the sand and shingle; leaving it to settle for a day or two before filling up the tank.

Aeration. A greater variety of fish and plants can be supported in an aerated tank than in a still one, and there are many electrical appliances on the market for aerating the aquarium. But there are simpler and equally efficient methods. One is to arrange for a regular supply of fresh water to drip into the aquarium



Mexican Sword-tail

from a small tank and to provide the aquarium with a vent to drain away the overflow.

Generally, however, the movements of the fish and oxygenating activity of the plants provide sufficient aeration. When no artificial aeration methods are used, dead and decaying vegetation must be removed as soon as noticed. It is also advisable to syphon off some of the water from the bottom of the tank every week, and to make good the difference with fresh water warmed to the same temperature as that in the tank.

Light and Heat. If it is impossible to place an aquarium close up to a window, it must be illuminated for several hours daily by an electric light to keep the plants healthy. A 60-watt lamp placed six inches above the top of the tank is sufficiently powerful to maintain plants in a three-foot aquarium in good condition. If the aquarium stands in a dark corner of a room the light will have to be kept switched on for at least eight hours daily.

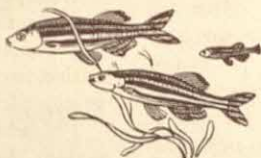


Cichlid

Aquaria plants and fish thrive best in water maintained at a temperature of 78 degrees F. The most trouble-free method of doing this is by a 75 watt immersion heater.

It is of the utmost importance that the temperature of the water should neither rise above nor fall below 75-82 degrees F. This can be checked efficiently only with a floating thermometer.

Many people make the mistake of introducing fish into an aquarium immediately after the plants have been placed in the bottom. This is quite the wrong thing to do. The plants must be given a few weeks to acclimatise before the fish are introduced.



Zebra fish are the mid-gets of the aquarium

Miniature Fish

There are some hundreds of fish suitable for aquaria. Most of them are obtainable from aquaria dealers, who will always advise as to the types of fish that can live together. A good selection of fish for a three-foot aquarium would be mirror carp, golden orfe, fringetail goldfish, golden rudd, Prussian carp, tench, and bitterling. A pair of each is ample, as it is always better to understock than to overstock.

Snails. Although they add interest to an aquarium, water snails should be avoided. Despite their attractive colouring and curious habits, the snails damage the plants and eat fish eggs.

Fish Food. There are a number of cheap patent foods which contain all the essentials to a well-balanced diet for aquaria fish. Occasionally the fish should be fed with finely chopped meat, heart, or liver, and, when possible, gnat larvae and water fleas. The latter can be purchased dried. Carp and goldfish are particularly fond of spaghetti.

It is of the utmost importance that fish should not be given more food than they can eat; the golden rule is to feed only enough prepared food at one time so that all of it is consumed within five minutes. Unconsumed food falls to the bottom of the tank and unless it is removed at once will pollute the water.

There are a number of contagious diseases that play havoc in an aquarium unless checked at their first appearance.

It is always safest to remove at once any fish that appears to be sluggish or whose scales show signs of scum or discoloration from the aquarium. Not only can the "patient" be observed more satisfactorily in a container of his own, but the risk of infecting other fish is lessened.

Fish Fungus. The chief of these is fish fungus (*Saprolegnia*); a white film or scum on the flanks and fins. The disease can be arrested in its early stages by placing the infected fish in a solution of one tablespoon of salt to a gallon of water at aquarium temperature.

Whitespot. A sudden drop in the temperature of the aquarium is liable to cause an outbreak of the disease called whitespot, which shows itself as minute white spots on the body and fins. The cure is to raise the temperature of the aquarium ten degrees above normal and keep it at that temperature until all signs of the spots have disappeared. Unless treated at the first sign of its outbreak, whitespot rapidly infects all fish in the aquarium and fatalities soon occur.

Swim Bladder. If any fish rolls or moves about the surface of the water with difficulty, its swim bladder is probably affected. The victim should be segregated in a shallow dish of water at a temperature slightly above normal.

Digestive Trouble. When any fish appears sluggish in its movements and prefers to keep to the bottom of the aquaria, suspect a digestive upset. The patient should be removed to a pan of water of the aquarium temperature and a few drops of medicinal paraffin put on the surface of the water.

Salt and Pepper Disease. This is caused by a microscopic protozoan, and results in a rash of white specks on sides and gill covers. The best remedy is to place the fish for four hours daily in a solution of five drops of a two-per-cent dilution of mercurochrome in a gallon of water. The treatment should continue for seven days.

Parasites. Immediately suspect parasites when a fish rubs against stones on the bottom of the aquarium.

Pollution. Proper attention to the cleanliness of the aquarium will prevent many fish ailments. A black patch in the sand indicates that pollution is taking place, due to uneaten food on the bottom or to unhealthy plant roots. Black sand must be removed from the tank at once and washed in fresh water.

General. Creeping algae darkens the water and prevents daylight reaching the plants. It can be removed either with a brush or by standing the aquarium in complete darkness for a few days.

Fish chilled by a failure of the heating system should never be warmed up too quickly: restore the temperature of the water very gradually. Never remove a fish from the aquarium by hand but employ a net; touching the fish with the fingers damages the delicate protective covering of the scales and fins.

REPTILES: CLEANEST OF PETS

TO many people the word "reptile" suggests something that is loathsome and to be avoided. This is more than unfortunate, for the great zoological family of reptiles includes tortoises, lizards, newts, salamanders, frogs, and toads, all of them attractive and harmless creatures which make interesting and out-of-the-ordinary pets. Moreover, they are the cleanest of animals, have no smell and are easy to feed.

Tortoises

By far the most popular reptile pet is the tortoise. There are two kinds: the water tortoise, or terrapin, and the land tortoise.

Terrapins. All water tortoises are carnivorous and their natural foods are worms, fish, newts, frogs, and snails, but in captivity they thrive on shreds of raw fish and meat and worms and lettuce leaves. In summer, the water tortoise

can be given the run of a garden and will earn its keep by devouring slugs and other pests. There should be a small pond where it can indulge its favourite pastime of disporting in the water.

Occasionally a water tortoise will survive the winter by burying itself in the mud of its pond, but it is always safer to bring the tortoise indoors to winter in a small aquarium.

Dirty water sometimes causes the tortoise to suffer from a disease called soft-shell. The affected parts will generally yield to bathing with a boric acid solution.

Land Tortoises. Unlike the terrapin, the land tortoise is a strict vegetarian, and if allowed to wander at will in a garden will eat every young plant in its reach.

Land tortoises thrive on greens, peas, clover, and lettuce leaves. They also like strawberries and currants, and, particularly, bread and jam; but on no

account feed them with bread and milk. They hibernate in the winter, but it is unwise to allow them to do this out-of-doors.

Sometimes terrapins and land tortoises emerge from hibernation with their eyes and mouth sealed. This is dealt with by applying a weak and warm solution of boric acid and water. Injuries to the limbs and shells should be bathed with warm water or friars balsam; on no account use carbolic.

Lizards

Lizards are the liveliest of reptile pets, the green, wall, sand, eyed, and common lizards and the slow worm being the most successful. Lizards do well in the summer if they have the run of a fenced rockery, but it is generally more satisfactory to keep them in a vivarium.

The Vivarium. The most efficient is shaped like a school desk with zinc back, sides, and floor, and a glass front and lid. The back and sides should be perforated with small holes for ventilation, and the bottom must have a small outlet pipe for drainage.

Cover the bottom to a depth of two inches with coarse cinders or small broken pebbles. Over this, which forms the drainage system, put a layer of bulb mould, and next a mixture of equal parts of sand, loam and leaf mould. The top layer is for the planting of ferns.

A shallow dish should be sunk in the mould to the rim and kept filled with fresh drinking water, and a small wooden box with a hole should be provided as a retreat for the lizard. If desired, the box can be covered with cement and small stones to disguise it as a rockery.

The vivarium needs plenty of light for the plants; the best position is under the glass roof of a

conservatory or green-house, but out of direct rays from the sun.

Lizards thrive on flies, smooth caterpillars (never give them the woolly kind), mealworms, gentles and spiders. Equally, nutritious patent foods can be bought from pet shops.

Salamanders

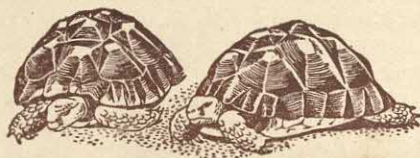
Salamanders are amphibians and their quarters should consist of a glass case with a floor of sand sloping down to a few inches depth of water. The sand should be planted with the same kinds of plants as in a vivarium. The plants should be periodically sprinkled with water. Salamanders thrive best on worms, but they will also eat shredded meat. With their red and black livery, they are amongst the most colourful of reptile pets.

The Axolotls. This is a salamander that never graduates to the land stage but grows into a very advanced tadpole. They are kept in an aquarium and feed on earth-worms, shredded meat and fish.

Frogs and Toads

Frogs and toads are ideal tenants for a damp vivarium, but the vivarium containing frogs in particular must be large as they are apt to injure themselves against the side in jumping. Frogs are best kept, however, in an outdoor pond and as most of them are hardy creatures they thrive there all the year round, hibernating in the mud during winter.

Toads are most successfully kept by giving them the liberty of a greenhouse or garden. If they are placed while young in a flower pot standing on its side they will look upon that sanctuary as home for all their lives. Frogs and toads are very intelligent.



Personal Notes

193

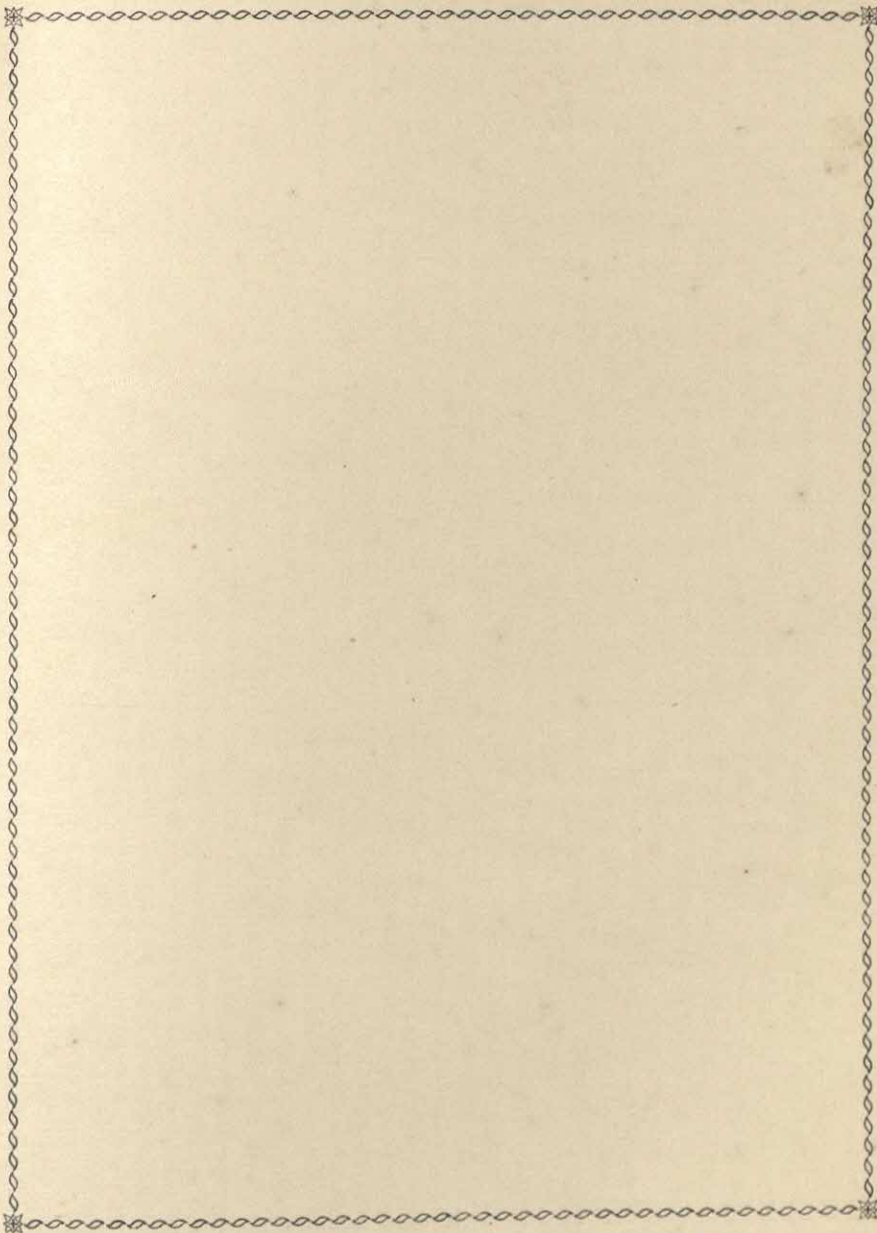
*Animals are such agreeable friends—they ask no questions,
they pass no criticisms—GEORGE ELIOT.*

Personal Notes

'Tis sweet to know there is an eye will mark our coming,
and look brighter when we come—BYRON.

Personal Notes

195



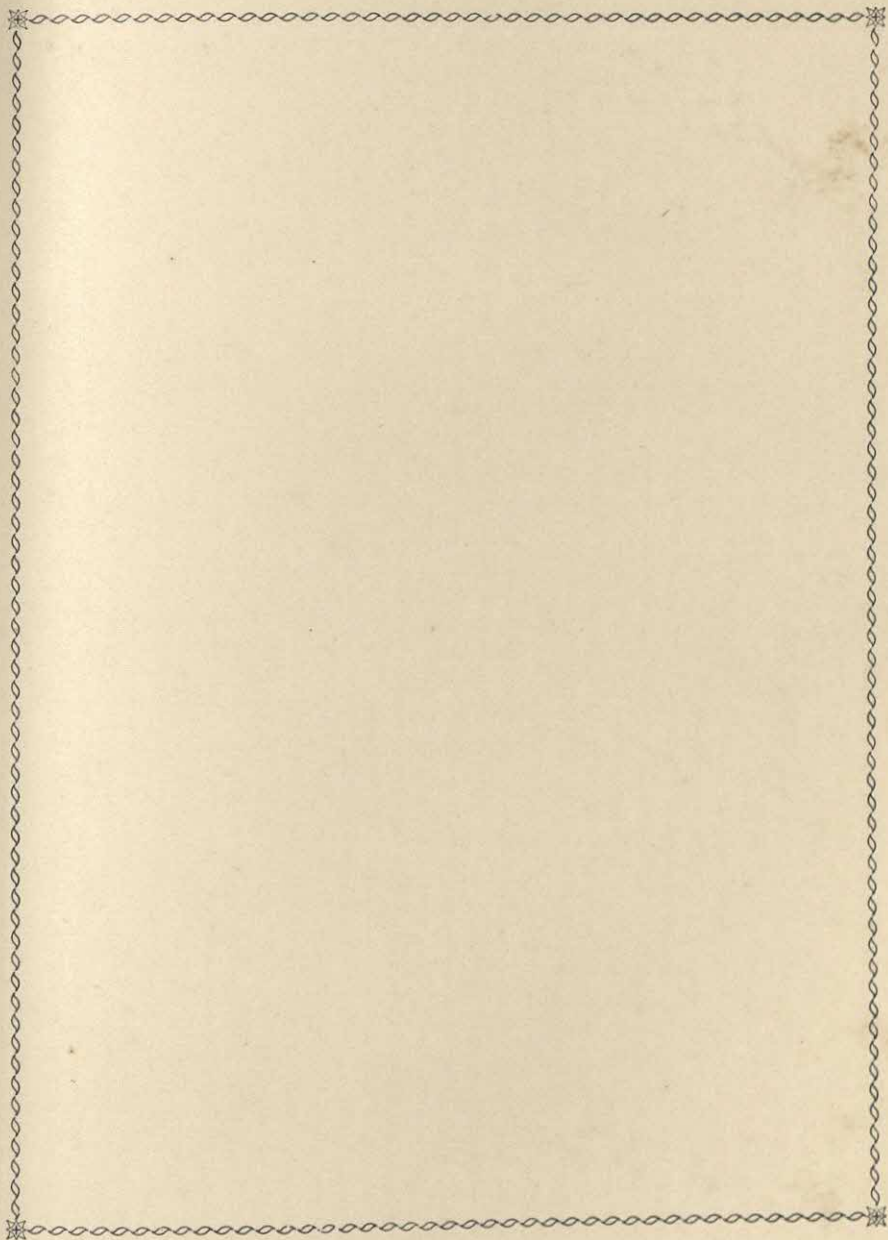
*"Love me, love my dog."
It's just as well if you want to remain friends*

Personal Notes

A gloved cat was never a good mouser—OLD PROVERB.

Personal Notes

197



'Tis sweet to hear the honest watch-dog's bark
Bay deep-mouthed welcome, as we draw near home—BYRON.

Personal Notes

*Sweet is the breath of morn, her rising sweet
With charm of earliest birds—MILTON.*

Personal Notes

199

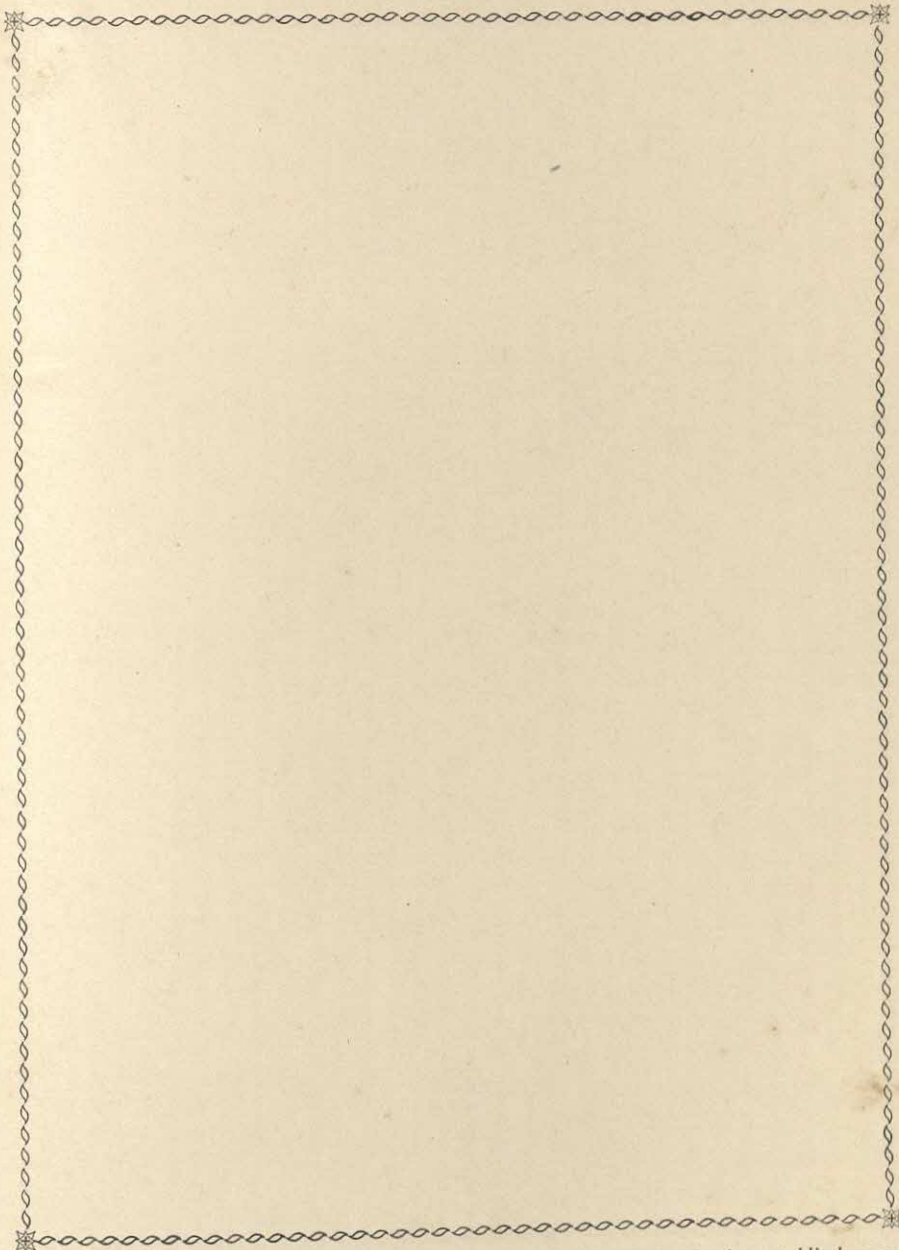
Fish and guests smell at three days old—OLD PROVERB.

Personal Notes

*The end of fishing is not angling, but catching—OLD
PROVERB.*

Personal Notes

201



*Though the cat winks a little she is not blind—OLD
PROVERB.*

Personal Notes

Like the parrot, he says nothing, but thinks the more—
OLD PROVERB.

Personal Notes

203

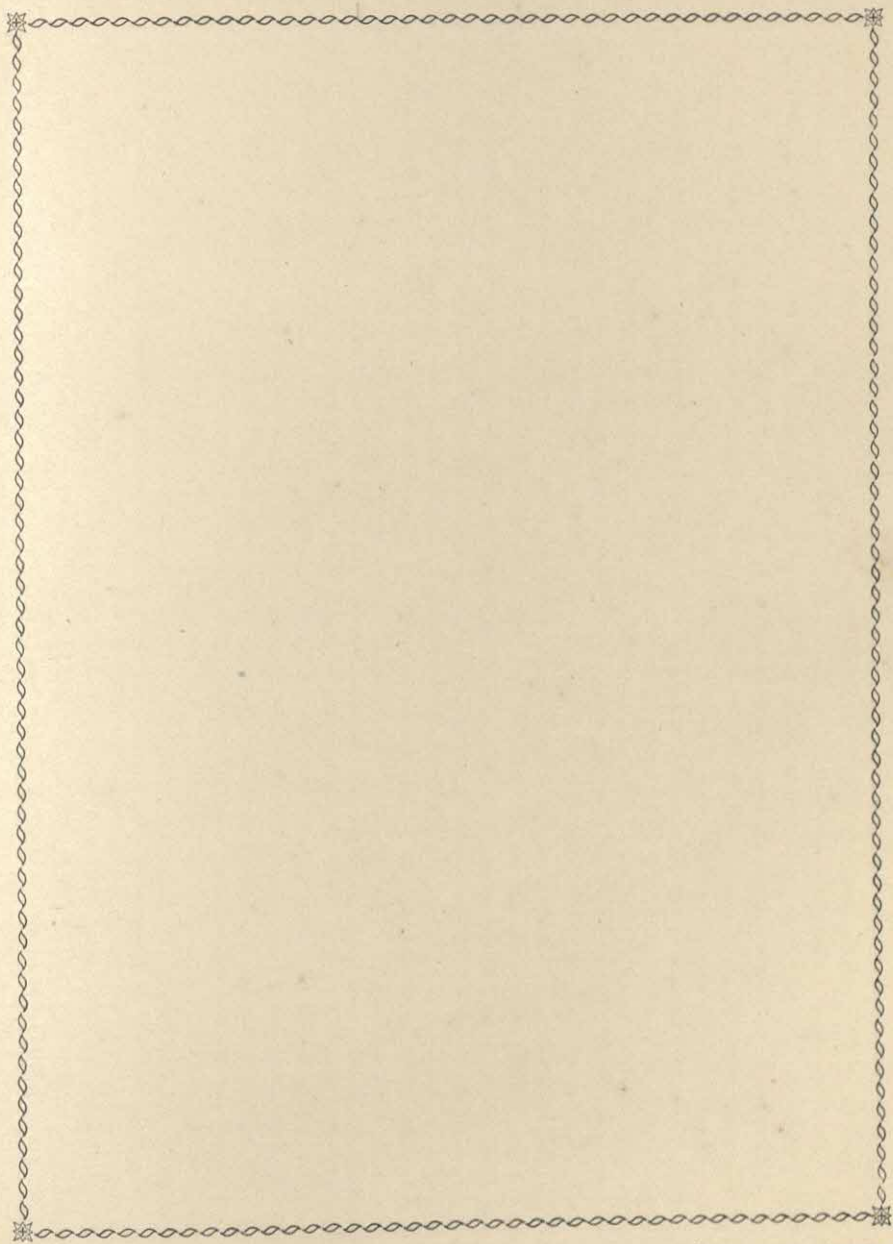
*Wee sleekit, cowrin', tim'rous beastie !
Oh, what a panic's in thy breastie—BURNS.*

Personal Notes

*Had that calm look which seemed to act assent ;
And that complacent speech, which nothing meant ;
A sly old fish too cunning for the hook—CRABBE.*

Personal Notes

205



A pretty woman is a welcome guest—BYRON.

Personal Notes

True it is she had one failing
Had a woman ever less—BURNS.

Personal Notes

207

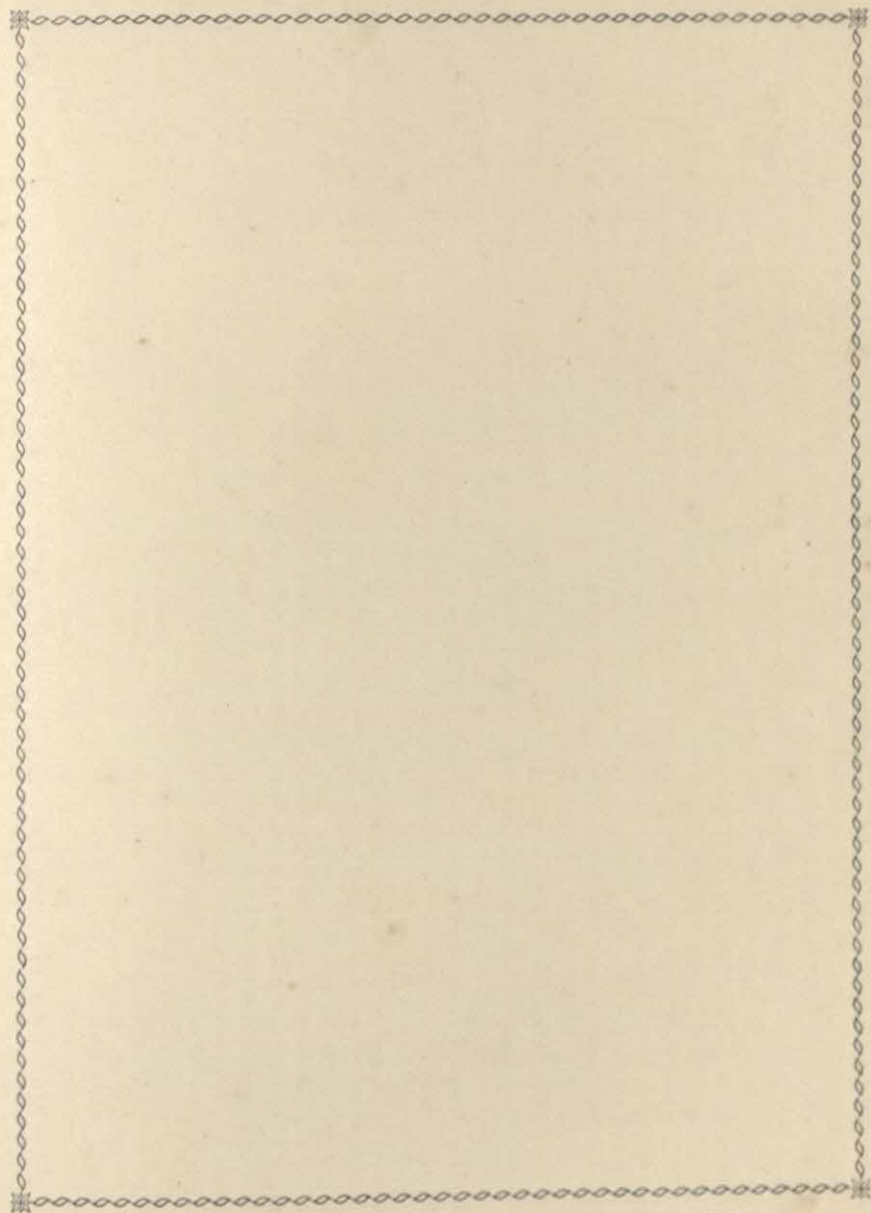
*For 'tis in vain to think or guess
at women by appearances—SAMUEL BUTLER.*

Personal Notes

*Love is a boy, by poets styled
Then spare the rod, and spoil the child—SAMUEL BUTLER.*

Personal Notes

209



What is the love of men that women seek it—S. PHILLIPS.

Personal Notes

And let him learn to know when maidens sue
Men give like gods—SHAKESPEARE.

Personal Notes

211

Take love away from life and you take away its pleasure—
MOLIÈRE.

Personal Notes

*That glance of theirs, but for the street,
had been a clinging kiss—TENNYSON.*

Personal Notes

213

Be not the first to quarrel, nor the last to make it up—
OLD PROVERB.

Personal Notes

*Obstinacy's ne'er so stiff
As when 'tis in wrong belief—SAMUEL BUTLER.*

Personal Notes

215

Love-quarrels oft in pleasing concord end—MILTON.

Personal Notes

*But to see her was to love her
Love but her, and love for ever—BURNS.*

Personal Notes

217

Now what could artless Jeanie do ?
She had nae will to say him na ;
At length she blushed a sweet consent—BURNS.

Personal Notes

She made what pleased her lawful—DANTE.

*And by her yielded, by him best received
Yielded with coy submission, modest pride
And sweet reluctant amorous delay—MILTON.*

Personal Notes

*Compound for sins they are inclined to
By damning those they have no mind to—SAMUEL BUTLER.*

Personal Notes

221

The feminine of bachelor is lady-in-waiting.

Personal Notes

'Tis strange what a man may do, and a woman yet think
him an angel—THACKERAY.

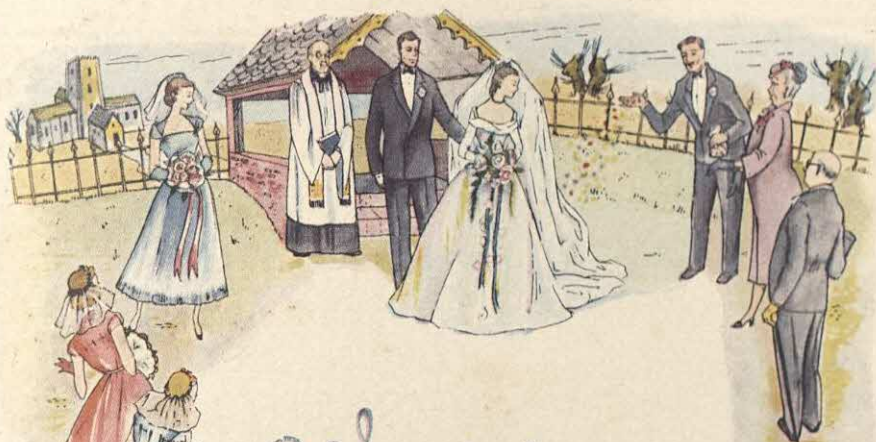
Personal Notes

223

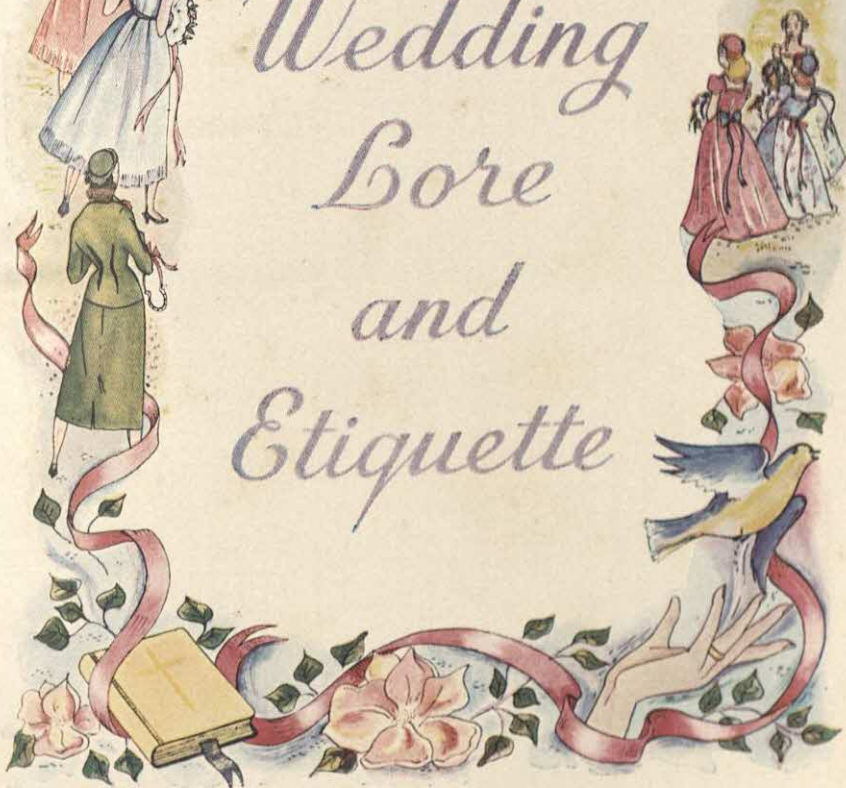
Don't wait for opportunities, make them—MODERN PROVERB.

Personal Notes

*But aye the tear comes in my ee,
To think on him that's far awa'—BURNS.*



*Wedding
Lore
and
Etiquette*





"But happy they, the happiest of their kind, whom gentle stars unite; and in one fate their hearts, their fortunes, and their beings blend!"—Thomson.

YOUR WEDDING day is undoubtedly one of the most important days in your life; not only is it exciting in itself, but it marks the beginning of a new life together with someone you love—a new status which, in spite of its added responsibilities, is capable of bringing happiness in a greater measure than any other experience in this world.

Most girls have, at some time in their thoughts, pictured themselves radiant in bridal array, taking part in the beautiful and moving ceremony of a wedding in church or chapel—a ceremony with its sacred and mystical elements in which two people vow to cherish one another for the rest of their lives.

Whether the wedding is to be in church or chapel, with the classic white, or a quiet and informal one, is for the Bride to decide—for it is her day, and one to which she should look

forward with joy and remember always with happiness.

However, before a marriage can take place at all, there are certain conditions to be fulfilled and legal formalities to be completed, for both Church and State take an active interest in what at first sight might appear to be a purely personal affair. There is, moreover, a definite ritual for the marriage ceremony itself and a code of conduct that guides wedding arrangements throughout the various stages. So that there may be no hitch, and that you and the other participants will know the correct thing to do, the following pages have been written. It is hoped that they will answer most of the queries that may arise.

We start from the first exciting moment when the proposal is made, and trace in detail the sequence of events that follows until the happy couple set forth on their honeymoon.

The Engagement

THIS MEANT ORIGINALLY BINDING BY A GAGE OR PLEDGE,
AND HENCE AN UNDERTAKING TO MARRY

The Proposal

Nowadays the decision to get married is usually reached as the inevitable result of the growth of a mutual understanding, and the formal proposal is less common than it was, though the man may still put the direct question. Legally, it is unnecessary for the promise to marry to be in writing, or even for any words to be spoken—it may be inferred from the behaviour of the two parties towards each other. Frequently, the engagement does not take place directly after the proposal or the consent has been given, but by agreement is deferred to some such occasion as the girl's Twenty-first Birthday, Christmas or Easter.

It is no longer necessary to obtain the father's consent to become engaged to his daughter, but it is still considered courteous to do so, particularly if she is a young woman residing at home. However, if either of the couple are under twenty-one, it is necessary to obtain the consent of the parents or guardians before any wedding can take place. In Scotland, however, a girl is free to marry (without consent) if she is over sixteen.

It is the correct thing for the man's mother to call first on the girl's mother and to write expressing her pleasure at the engagement before any official announcement is made, but nowadays the two mothers may just meet informally.

Choosing The Ring

Sometimes the man anticipates events and buys the ring before he proposes, slipping it on to the third finger of the girl's left hand if she gives her consent.

However, many couples prefer to choose the ring together—and this is often safer. It is generally better for the man to have made a preliminary selection beforehand; his fiancée is not then worried at an otherwise exciting and thrilling time by the fear that she is choosing one that is more expensive than he can really afford to buy.

Diamonds are the traditional stones for engagement rings, but they are expensive, and for this or other reasons it may be decided to choose other stones, such as the girl's birthstone. There is absolutely nothing against this. Emeralds, other green stones, and opals are, however, regarded by the superstitious as unlucky.



The Announcement



This can be made in several ways: by a notice in the papers, which the girl's parents usually insert; by writing to relatives and friends; by giving a party at which the engagement is announced by the girl's father or guardian; or by a combination of all three. Whichever method is adopted, when the announcement has been made, friends write and congratulate the man and send their best wishes to the girl. It is courtesy to acknowledge these good wishes as soon as possible. If an announcement is made in the Press it usually takes the following form :

Mr. P. J. Blank and Miss S. E. Dash

The engagement is announced between Peter James, eldest son of Mr. and Mrs. Arthur Blank, of St. Swithins, Rains Road, Portchester, and Sandra Elizabeth, youngest daughter of Major and Mrs. R. A. Dash, of The Grange, Wylie Magna.

Length Of Engagement

It is not usual for any definite date for the wedding to be fixed at the time of the engagement. The couple may be so keen to get married that they

decide to do so as soon as possible; on the other hand they may decide to have a long engagement or to wait until they see a reasonable prospect of getting a home of their own. But the wedding should not be put off indefinitely; otherwise, what should be a happy time may turn to one of strain and frustration.

If, after they have been engaged for some time the couple find on closer acquaintance that they are not really suited to one another, they may decide to break the engagement. This may seem a sad ending to a promising beginning, but it is better to separate before marriage than after.

A promise made by any person before the age of twenty-one is not binding. If one of the parties wishes to break off



an engagement, and the other party agrees, then neither can sue the other for breach of promise. Breach of promise actions are rare, and there is no likelihood of success unless the Court considers the girl's prospects have been ruined.

If there is a mutual breaking off of the engagement, then each should return the other's presents given in *contemplation of marriage*—unless they agree otherwise. If the lady changes her mind the law is that she must return the ring, but if the man withdraws, the lady may find some consolation in retaining the ring.



Marriage and the Law

THE ATTITUDE OF CHURCH AND STATE

WE HAVE GAILY assumed here that the couple are free to marry and also that they may become engaged without let or hindrance, but the State and the Church have quite a lot to say about this. Moreover, their views differ considerably on certain fundamental problems.

Freedom To Marry

To be recognised by English law, a *marriage must be the voluntary union for life of one man with one woman, to the exclusion of all others*—and the law takes great exception to a man or woman having more than one spouse at a time. Moreover, the Church of England does not officially recognise a second marriage while a former partner is living, and some clergymen refuse to marry divorced people. The Roman Catholic Church does not recognise divorce, although in very special cases there may be an annulment of marriage by special dispensation.

In England, before two persons can marry, they must be at least sixteen years of age; of sufficient mental capacity to understand the contract they are entering into; not within the prohibited degrees of relationship; physically capable of consummating

the marriage; and not validly married to any other person. There must also be free consent of both parties.

Although marriages do sometimes take place without these conditions being fulfilled, they are voidable; that is, they can be annulled by the Courts.

Consent. Except in Scotland, before an "infant" between the ages of sixteen and twenty-one years can marry the consent of parents or other lawful guardian is necessary.

An Act passed in 1925 made it quite clear who may "forbid the banns" or refuse consent when application is made for a certificate or licence to marry. These are:

- (a) Both parents when they are living together.
- (b) The parent having the custody of the child when the parents are divorced or separated.
- (c) The guardian appointed by the Court when both parents are dead or have been deprived of the custody of the child.
- (d) A surviving parent where there is no guardian.
- (e) A surviving parent and the guardian appointed by the other parent.
- (f) The guardians appointed by the parents.

But if the parents or guardians refuse their consent, then an application for permission to marry may be made to the Superintendent Registrar, a High or County Court, a Magistrate's Court, or a Domestic Court. The proceedings are heard more or less in private, only

those interested in the case being allowed to be present, together with solicitors or counsel and the Press, but the latter may be excluded if the Court wishes.

Frequently magistrates make every endeavour to persuade the parties concerned to settle their differences "out of court," and send a Probation Officer to interview both the parents and the young couple with the object of reaching an amicable solution to their problems.

Domestic Courts. In certain districts there are special Domestic Courts—the first was established in Chelsea in 1952. The object of these courts is to provide a better setting for the consideration of domestic issues than could be afforded by a court whose main consideration is with crime. There is an informal atmosphere about the proceedings, and the young couple are usually addressed by their Christian names. Another advantage is that the bench of lay magistrates, specially chosen for their knowledge of social problems, usually have more time to consider each case in great detail before reaching a decision—possibly after an adjournment to allow more time for their deliberation or to permit the Probation Officer to investigate the matter.

Unfortunately, past experience has shown conclusively that consent-to-marry cases often lead to years of family bitterness and unhappiness. Teenagers would do well to remember this when contemplating obtaining the approval of the Court. On the other hand, when the verdict has gone against them, parents should remember that the young couple will most probably have a great struggle to win through, and that they will need all the help and kindness they can get. Therefore they should accept the marriage instead of adding to its difficulties, and do everything in their power to make it a success. This

also applies when the couple are no longer minors and marry without the approval of one side or the other.

Incapacity. Mental or physical incapacity (inability to consummate the marriage) at the time of the marriage render it voidable, and whichever party is "prejudiced by the incapacity" may apply to the Court for a declaration that the marriage is invalid.

Relationship. There are certain "prohibited degrees" within which marriage is forbidden. A Table of these, which is part of the laws of England, will be found in the Book of Common Prayer, and it is binding on all persons domiciled in Great Britain. The original Table, which remained unchanged for some hundreds of years, has been modified several times during the present century, and a widower is now permitted to marry the sister, niece or aunt of his late wife; and a widow can marry the brother, nephew or uncle of her late husband. The result of these changes is that in the case of both the man and woman numbers 6, 7, 8, 9, 17, 18, 27, 29 and 30 in the list in the Prayer Book no longer apply.



A marriage may be celebrated : (1) according to the rites of the Church of England; (2) in a Nonconformist or Roman Catholic Church, or other registered building; (3) in a Super-

intendent Registrar's office; (4) according to the rites of the Society of Friends (Quakers) or the Jewish faith. The necessary formalities differ in each case, and are described briefly below.

Church Of England

EXCEPT WHERE a special licence has been obtained, marriage in the Church of England must be performed in a church or chapel of the Church of England, between the hours of 8 a.m. and 6 p.m., and must be solemnized by a qualified clergyman or deacon in the presence of two witnesses, apart from the officiating minister. Further, marriage can only take place after (a) publication of banns, (b) the issue of an Ecclesiastical licence (referred to as a common licence) other than a special licence, (c) the issue of a special licence by or on behalf of the Archbishop of Canterbury, (d) the issue of a Superintendent Registrar's certificate.

For a church wedding, one of the first steps is to consult the minister who is to conduct the ceremony, and he will advise on the correct procedure.

A clergyman must not, without just cause, refuse to marry a parishioner; but he may, as long as a former spouse is alive, refuse to remarry a person whose previous marriage has been dissolved whether that person was the guilty

party or not; nor need he permit the use of his church for such purpose. He may also refuse to marry a man and his deceased wife's sister, niece or aunt, or a woman and her deceased husband's brother, nephew, or uncle; he must, however, in such cases permit his church to be used by another qualified clergyman if required.

The use of the marriage service is not essential, nor is the putting on of a ring on the bride's finger. On the joining of hands and the pronouncement by the clergyman that they are man and wife, the wedding is complete, and it is necessary that the couple should realise that as a result of these acts they have become married to one another, and to one another only, until death do them part.

Banns are public announcements made in church, primarily to prevent clandestine marriages. Notice is sent, or preferably delivered in person, to the minister, or ministers, at least seven days before the banns are to be called, giving names, addresses and length of residence





(the clergyman will state the form it is to take). The banns are called for three successive Sundays in the parish, *or parishes*, where the parties have been residing for at least fifteen days preceding the first calling of the banns.

The couple may also be married in a church in a parish where they do not reside, provided that it is the normal place of worship of one party, and that the banns are called there also.

After publication of the banns, and assuming no one has "forbidden the banns," the wedding can take place on any day within the next three months at one of the churches where the banns have been called, provided that the officiating minister has a certificate from the minister (or ministers) of the parish (or parishes) where the wedding is *not* taking place, that the banns have, in fact, been called.

The standard rates for the publication of banns are 7s. if the banns are put up in one parish only, and an extra 7s., and 3s. 6d. for the certificate, if also called in another parish.

Wedding By Licence

In exceptional circumstances a couple may be married in church *without the publication of banns* by obtaining a licence,

of which there are two kinds, common and special, or by a certificate from a Superintendent Registrar.

A Common Licence is granted by the Archbishops or Bishops through their Surrogates (their deputies for granting marriage licences) for marriage in any church or chapel duly licensed for marriages, the actual church or chapel being named in the licence. A licence issued by a Bishop's Registrar permits a marriage only within the diocese, but one available for all England and Wales may be obtained from the Faculty Office, 1, The Sanctuary, Westminster, London, S.W.1. A licence may also be obtained through a Superintendent Registrar.

Instructions, verbal or in writing, may be given by only one of the parties, who must have the fifteen days' residential qualification (this is not necessary for the other party).

The fees amount to between £3 and £4, and the licence continues in force for three months from the date of issue.

A Special Licence is granted by or on behalf of the Archbishop of Canterbury, and it allows the wedding to take place *anywhere* at any time in a church, college-chapel, private house, or hospital, and, in fact, *anywhere* not usually licensed for marriages. This form of licence, however, is only granted in grave emergencies, such as



Illness, or special circumstances, such as being posted abroad, etc., or something that makes the usual course of a common license impossible. It must be applied for in person from the Registrar of the Court of Heralds, The Secretary, London, E.W.1. The fee for a Special License is £20.

Registrar's Certificate

The license which are in common speech sometimes referred to as "special" licenses are not, in fact, special licenses, but licenses granted by a *Superintendent Registrar*.

Certificate without License. This permits marriage without license or license in a church or chapel—provided the con-

sent of the minister has first been obtained; in a Registry Office; or in a Registered Building (a place of worship registered for the solemnization of matrimony other than by the rites of the Church of England).

If both parties live in the same registration district, notice should be given by one of them to the Superintendent Registrar of that district. If, on the other hand, they live in different districts, notice must be given in both those districts. In either case the notice will be refused unless both parties have lived in

their respective districts for at least seven days preceding the application.

The notice is displayed in the Registrar's office for twenty-one days immediately following the entry in the "Marriage Notice Book." Then, providing "no impediment has been shown," a certificate is issued which permits the marriage to take place in the building specified on any day within three months from the entry of the notice. Notice cannot be published for one party and a certificate issued for the other.

The certificate costs 15s. 6d. if both parties live in the same registration district, and 17s. 6d. if notice has to be given in two districts. There has also since the amendment of the Registrar at a Registry Office wedding, or elsewhere

when required by law. When the wedding is in a church or Registered Building there are usually additional fees to pay to the minister or to the authorities of the building.

Cerificate and License. This may be applied for when it is not possible to wait for the twenty-one days required for a certificate without license. Both parties must be in England or Wales on the day notice is given. Only one notice is required whether the couple reside in the same or different registration districts. The notice may be given by either party, but not of them must have lived in the registration district in which the notice is given (and in which the marriage must take place) for at least fifteen days immediately prior to giving the notice.

The notice is not displayed in the Superintendent Registrar's office, and a certificate and license are issued after one day, rather than Sunday, Christmas Day or Good Friday. Provided there is no impediment, the marriage can then take place within the next three months.

The usual fees for the license, and the attendance of the Registrar of Marriages when required, are £3 5s. Further fees may, however, be payable to the minister or authorities when the wedding is performed in a Registered Building.

The attendance of a Registrar is necessary if the wedding is performed in a Church or Chapel not registered for marriages. This will be mentioned by the minister when the wedding arrangements are being made.

In Scotland

A girl may marry if she is over sixteen; the consent of parents or guardians is not required. The wedding may take place anywhere, church, chapel, private house—or even in the open air.

Banns are normally proclaimed for two Sundays instead of three, but may be completed in one—if so, the certificate is not issued until the expiration of forty-eight hours. Alternatively, there



may be a *Publication of Notice* displayed outside the Registry of the district, or districts, in which the bride and groom reside. After seven days a certificate is issued. In either case the parties must have lived in their respective districts for fifteen days, and the fee for certificates is about 2s. 6d.

There is also marriage by *Sheriff's Licence*, which is valid for only ten days

and requires only one party to have lived in Scotland for fifteen days immediately before. The court fee is about 15s.; the solicitor's fee extra.

The "Gretna Green" run-away marriages, celebrated by the blacksmith, ferryman or toll-keeper, were abolished in 1940, and other types of irregular marriage such as by "co-habitation, habit and repute," are now rare.

Other Denominations and Religions

MARRIAGE in *Roman Catholic or Non-conformist churches* and other Registered Buildings may be on Superintendent Registrar's certificate, or certificate with licence (see pages 232 to 233).

You will be told if the attendance of the Registrar is required. The ceremony is performed with open doors; two witnesses must be present, and each party must state that he or she knows of no impediment to the proposed marriage, and, also, that they take each other to be their lawful wife or husband.

For a *Jewish wedding* the Chief Rabbi's "Authorisation of Marriage" must be obtained either from the office of the Chief Rabbi, or through the Minister or Secretary for Marriages of the Synagogue with whom the marriage arrangements have been made.

Between persons of Jewish faith, marriage may take place in a synagogue or in any building or house, upon production of the necessary documents, and after notice has been given to the local Superintendent Registrar.

The first step is for the parties to consult the Minister or the "Secretary of Marriages" of the Synagogue at or through which the marriage is to be celebrated, who will advise them of the preliminary steps to be taken, and advise them of certain dates in the Jewish calendar when marriages cannot be solemnized.

After that, the place of solemnization would be notified to the Superintendent Registrar and application made for his Certificate or Licence to marry. There is no restriction at all as to the hours



within which the marriage may be solemnized. No banns have to be published, and the rules regarding witnesses and open doors do not apply.

Members of the Society of Friends (Quakers) should approach the Registering Officer of the Monthly Meeting, of which the lady is a member, preferably six weeks before the intended date of the marriage. If the bride is not a member of the Society of Friends, notice must be given to the Registering Officer of the Monthly Meeting in the area in which she resides, and he will advise on the procedure to be followed. The attendance of a Registrar may be necessary, and this point should be raised when the notice is being given.

Registry Office

Marriage may also take place at the office of a Superintendent Registrar on a Superintendent Registrar's certificate, or certificate with licence. Two witnesses and open doors are required; two declarations are necessary as described above, and the ceremony must take place between 8 a.m. and 6 p.m. No religious service may take place at the Registrar's office, but the minister of the religious body to which the parties belong may celebrate a marriage service later. Such a service, however, is not a necessary part of the civil ceremony.



Exceptional Cases

Where one party lives in England or Wales, and the other in Scotland or Ireland, certain complications arise. In these cases information on the correct procedure may be obtained from each of the following, depending on the circumstances: Superintendent Registrar of the District, or the Registrar General at one of the following addresses: General Registry Office, New Register House, Edinburgh, 2; General Register Office, Fermanagh House, Ormeau Avenue, Belfast, in the case of Northern Ireland; and Registrar General, General Register Office, Custom House, Dublin, C.10, in the case of the Irish Republic.

Members of Her Majesty's forces are expected, where possible, to conform to the rules laid down for civilians, but in special emergencies concessions may be made. In cases of doubt application should be made to the chaplain.

Wedding Arrangements



IT IS THE BRIDE'S privilege to decide the date of the wedding and whether she will have a white wedding, a quiet ceremony, or be married at a Registry Office. She will naturally consult her fiancé and her parents, and consider their feelings and also the question of expense, since it is usual for her parents or near relatives to make the arrangements.

The Date. It may be on any day between 8 a.m. and 6 p.m.—preferably not on a Sunday, or in Lent. A big wedding should be set at least two months ahead to allow time for preparations.

Invitations

The trousseau chosen, the date, church, chapel or office, and place of reception decided on, the invitations are sent out a month or three weeks in advance by the bride's mother, who works from a list of her own guests and one supplied by the bridegroom's family, the total number of guests having been mutually agreed. A widow may send out her own invitations.

The invitations are printed in silver or black on a double sheet of white or cream letter paper—not on cards.

Specimens can be obtained from a reputable stationer. The usual form is:

Major and Mrs. Dash
request the pleasure of the company of

.....
at the marriage of their daughter
Sandra Elizabeth

to
Mr. Peter James Blank
at St. Martin's Church, Wylie Magna
on Wednesday, 21st May, at 3 o'clock
and afterwards at The County Hotel

The Grange, Wylie Magna R.S.V.P.

The form of invitation varies if the bride's parents are dead, or have been divorced, or if the bride has been married before. Some guests may be invited to the church or the reception only—and the invitation will vary accordingly. It is advisable to keep some invitations in reserve in case any one has been inadvertently overlooked.

Invitations should be acknowledged within two or three days, and should be in the third person, as follows:

Mr. and Mrs. _____ have much pleasure in accepting the kind invitation of Major and Mrs. R. A. Dash to the wedding of their daughter Sandra Elizabeth at St. Martin's Church on Wednesday, 21st May, at 3 o'clock.

Press Announcements

If the engagement has not been announced in the Press, notice of the wedding should be inserted well beforehand, the usual form being:

Mr. P. J. Blank and Miss S. E. Dash
The marriage has been arranged between Peter James, Son of Mr. and Mrs. Arthur Blank, of St. Swithius, Raim Road, Portchester, and Sandra Elizabeth, daughter of Major and Mrs. R. A. Dash, of The Grange, Wylie Magna, and will take place on 21st May.

After the wedding, full details, together with a glossy photograph, may be sent to the news editor of the local paper. For society weddings, or weddings of importance or public interest, the Press will send their own reporters and photographers.

Alternatively, or in addition to this, an announcement may also be inserted and paid for by the bride's parents in the local paper, *The Times*, or the *Telegraph*. The usual form is:

BLANK—DASH. On September 21st at St. Martin's Church, Wylie Magna, Peter James Blank of Portchester, Hants, to Sandra Elizabeth Dash, of Wylie Magna, Kent.

Wedding Presents

It is usual to send wedding presents with the acceptance or refusal of the invitation—although with a refusal this is not strictly necessary except for an old friend. The modern bride usually makes a list of her requirements which she shows to her friends—to ensure receiving useful presents and to avoid as far as possible duplication. Items can be erased from the list as they are received.

Gifts should be acknowledged at once. They are displayed at the reception, or, if the reception is not to be at the bride's home, at an At Home a day or two before the ceremony. The smaller presents, with cards bearing donors' names, are tastefully displayed on tables; those too large to display may be replaced by cards. A list of "cheques received" should be prepared, giving the donors' names, but not the amounts.

Music And Choir

The bride chooses the hymns, psalms, and wedding march in consultation with the clergyman and organist, with whom an appointment is made through the

verger. A fully choral wedding, choir, bells and organist, is only correct with a white wedding.

Service Sheets, printed with the names or initials of the bride and groom in black and silver, giving order of the service, with hymns and psalms in full in black inside, are now usually used only at socially important weddings.

Floral Decorations

At the church and reception, attractively arranged flowers add much to the setting of the scene. The decorations may be carried out by a competent florist or by the bride's mother and friends. The church should be fully decorated only for white weddings. For a quiet wedding the altar only should be decorated. Where lavish expenditure is out of the question, but it is nevertheless desired to make the setting as beautiful as possible, there may be a fairly large arrangement of flowers on both sides of the bride and groom, or one only close to the bride, in addition to the flowers on the altar table.

Confetti. Many ministers object to the showering of confetti or rose petals



in the church grounds, or at least near the porch, and this should be ascertained beforehand.

Further Details

The bride's parents are responsible for arranging for the photographer to be present at the wedding. In addition to photographs of the bridal party arriving at the church, it is usual to take main groups; the bride and groom alone; the bride, groom, parents (bride's mother with groom's father and conversely), bridesmaids and best man; and bride and groom surrounded by other members of the party. These may be taken on the church steps, outside the church grounds, at the reception, particularly if it is held outside, or at the photographer's studios. The photographs are paid for by the bride's parents, except that the guests are expected to buy their own. The bride is also photographed alone a few days before the ceremony, or after the honeymoon (without her bouquet).

Cars. For the bridal party, and possibly for some of the guests, cars,

decorated with white streamers and with the driver of the bride's car wearing a white buttonhole, are arranged for by the bride's parents. But the best man orders the car in which he and the groom journey to and from the church.

Rehearsal. Before society weddings it is usual to have a full dress-rehearsal of the wedding at the church. But even for less distinguished weddings—though all have their claim to distinction—it is not unusual for the bride and groom to visit the church with the clergyman, and to be taken through the service. In either case there is frequently a visit to the home of the minister so that he can instruct the pair in the sacredness of the step they are undertaking.

Informal Wedding

Although most brides who marry in church like to observe the ceremony in its traditional form, there are some, who, possibly, for reasons of expense, private circumstances, or inherent dislike of fuss, prefer an informal wedding.

The arrangements for this are naturally much less complicated. The service is the same as described for a full dress wedding, except that the service is not choral, though there may be hymns and organ music. There are no service sheets and the psalms are spoken, not sung. All the flowers for decorating the church go on the altar. There may be no bridesmaids, or only one or two, and ushers may also be dispensed with—or there may be just a couple.

The bride wears an afternoon frock and hat or going-away suit. It is now permissible for this to be dark blue or even black, particularly if relieved by touches of white or colour, although at one time this would have been considered incorrect. The bridegroom and best man wear lounge suits and sport buttonholes.



Principal Figures

INDIVIDUAL DUTIES AND DRESS

The Bride

THE BRIDE IS the central figure round which everything else revolves, and the Wedding Day is very definitely her day. In consultation with her fiancé and parents she decides the date and the type of wedding—whether it is to be a fully white wedding, a quiet, or informal one. Before the ceremony, it is for her to choose the psalms and hymns in consultation with the clergyman and organist at a meeting arranged through the verger.

She chooses her bridesmaids, appointing one as the senior bridesmaid, or matron of honour, whose duty it is to assist her in every way. By convention she also chooses the bridesmaids' dresses, but as she does not pay for them she should, nowadays, consider the expense that may be involved, and talk the matter over with all of them.

It is usual for her to choose a gift for her groom to commemorate the happy occasion—and most brides will want to do this.

Dress. A big wedding demands that the bride should wear the classic white—or at least pale, pastel shades. The length of her train is decided by the type of wedding—up to six feet for one taking place in a cathedral and three feet for one in church, although it is often longer; and for a quiet or informal wedding it may be somewhat shorter.

Either a tulle or lace veil may be worn, and it can be long or short. It should be about a foot and a half longer than the train; and shoulder, waist, or hip length for a trainless dress.



On her head she may wear a small cap, diadem, halo or wreath of orange blossom; or a garland of other artificial flowers.

If gloves are worn, the third finger of the left hand is ripped to take the ring, or the palm is slipped back over the wrist, or, preferably, they are removed completely and handed to the chief bridesmaid with the bouquet when the bride arrives at the chancel steps.

The bride should remove her engagement ring before the ceremony and either leave it at home or put it on her right hand to be returned to her marriage finger after the ceremony.

Bouquet. If the bride decides to wear a bridal gown with a veil, both she and her bridesmaids will normally be expected to carry either a bouquet, sheaf, hand-spray or shower. But the bride may, alternatively, carry an ivory prayer book with a book mark ending in a small sprig of orange blossom, tuberose, a single gardenia or camellia.

For an informal wedding, the bride may wear a smart two-piece, and carry a spray of orchids, lilies of the valley, a bunch of violets or a single gardenia set in its own leaves. These may equally

well be worn by either of the mothers and the lady guests.

A widow does not usually wear white unless she is very young, and she usually has only one bridesmaid, if any, and wears a spray of flowers instead of carrying a bouquet. The service is usually informal.

Before the ceremony she removes her old wedding and engagement rings, and does not wear the former again. Incidentally, she can send out her own invitations if she likes, and she need not be "given away" unless she wishes.

If the bride is a divorcee she does not have a white wedding, but if the bridegroom is the divorcee, then she can please herself—this also applies when the groom is a widower.

On the day, the bride arrives punctually at the church with her father, or whoever is to give her away, and thereafter behaves as described under "Wedding Ceremony."

The Bridesmaids

The number of bridesmaids is a matter of choice. At elaborate weddings there may also be found young pages or train bearers. If cost is an important consideration, child bridesmaids are admirable, since their dresses will be simple and they will carry very simple

posies instead of sophisticated bouquets.

All the dresses should be chosen in consultation with the bride, and should harmonise with hers. Soft clear colours are best, or white with colour in the headdress or bouquet. Dresses can be short or long; hats or juliet caps are

correct with the former, and garlands, caps or haloes with the latter. Bouquets, which are provided by the groom, should harmonise with the bride's. The groom also gives each bridesmaid a small present, such as jewellery, which may be worn on the day.

If there are several bridesmaids, one is appointed chief bridesmaid—or, if a married friend or



relative, matron of honour. She it is who is expected to assist the bride before, during and after the ceremony. She often helps to choose the trousseau. During the ceremony she leads the procession of bridesmaids immediately behind the bride and her father, and when they arrive at the altar she stands slightly to the rear and left of the bride. She hands her own bouquet to the nearest bridesmaid and takes the bride's. She follows the bride and groom into

the vestry on the arm of the best man, signs the register, and, before the return of the bridal procession down the aisle, returns the bride's bouquet and adjusts her veil. She stands near the bride during the reception and assists her to change into going-away clothes. The other bridesmaids have no special duties, but they, and the chief bridesmaid, must be at the church at least ten minutes before the arrival of the bride, and wait in the porch for her. When the verger warns them that the bride's car is approaching, they must be ready to form in procession behind the bride and follow her up the aisle. Afterwards they follow the chief bridesmaid and best man into the vestry.

The Bridegroom

The Bridegroom is troubled with very few of the arrangements. He must arrange about the banns or licence, and he has certain expenses to bear, including a gift for his bride and presents for the bridesmaids; frequently his choice for the bridesmaids is small pieces of jewellery to be worn at the wedding. He must remember to stand on the right-hand side of the bride at the altar, and, thereafter, with her right hand gently resting on his left arm. He has to make a speech at the reception, responding to the toast of "The Bride and Bridegroom," remembering to thank his new parents-in-law; and proposes the toast of "The Bridesmaids."

The groom chooses his apparel in keeping with his pocket and circumstances, but will endeavour to meet the wishes of his bride. The correct wear is black morning coat, striped trousers, and double-breasted waistcoat—generally grey, or lilac grey—and winged collar; ties may vary—black, white or cravat;

silk hat; grey gloves. A buttonhole is worn, either one white or one red carnation—never more, and never wired with asparagus fern.

The soles of the shoes should be blackened as they show at the altar. For an informal wedding, a dark blue or grey lounge suit should be worn, with, of course, a buttonhole.

The Best Man

The Best Man, who need not be a bachelor, though he generally is, is the general factotum to the groom, and his guide, counsellor and friend. He hires cars, both for the groom and himself, and to take the couple to the station afterwards. He helps the groom with his clothes, and ensures that nothing has been overlooked.

On '*The Day*' he collects the groom, takes him to the church in good time, and, after seeing that the ushers and bridesmaids have arrived, waits with him in the vestry until a few minutes before the bride is due to arrive, when with the groom he takes his seat in the front pew on the right. When the bridal party arrives, and the groom takes his place on the right at the chancel steps, the best man stands just behind him ready to produce the ring at the correct moment. On the way to the vestry and in the procession down the aisle he gives his arm to the chief bridesmaid.

He assists the bride and groom into their car and, when it has driven away, ushers the guests into their cars. He pays all fees on behalf of the groom

and leaves last of all. At the reception he replies to the toast of "The Bridesmaids," reads out the telegrams, and, finally, after assisting the bridegroom to change, usually drives with the



couple to the station, handing them their tickets and reservations. The best man's dress should be in conformity with the bridegroom's, but his buttonhole should be slightly smaller and of a different colour.

The Bride's Parents

The main responsibilities for the wedding fall upon the bride's parents. Between them, they supply the trousseau; make all announcements; send out invitations; have service cards printed (if these are to be used); look after the floral decorations for the church; see to the choir and cars (except the groom's and best man's); secure a photographer; order the wedding cake and hold the reception.

The Bride's Mother is primarily responsible for the social success of the wedding. By convention her dress, and also that of the groom's mother, should be of the same length as the gowns of the bridal party.

The Bride's Father gives the bride away—if this is not possible, a near male relative, or, failing this, the bride's mother performs this duty. The dress of the bride's father should conform to that of the bridegroom, but with a different coloured buttonhole.

The Groom's Parents

These are certainly important figures at the wedding, but they do not have many official duties to perform. The mother sends her list of guests to the bride's mother. At the service the two parents sit together in the front right-hand pew, and in the procession to the vestry and the return down the aisle, the groom's father escorts the bride's mother, and the bride's father escorts the groom's mother. These relative positions are

maintained for the photographs. At the reception the bridegroom's parents stand to the rear of the bridal couple.

The Ushers

These are usually selected young men friends of both families, who show the guests to their seats; left pews for the bride's family and friends, and right pews for the groom's. They stand on the inside of the church door on the left, and give out service sheets, if any. Front pews are reserved for the family and intimate friends, and it is the privilege of the head usher to lead the bride's mother to her seat on the aisle pew on the left-hand side, and also other guests of honour to their pews. The bridegroom's family occupy the front right-hand pew, leaving room for the temporary occupation of the groom and best man.

The dress of the ushers should conform with that of the groom—a single carnation forming the buttonhole.

The Guests

Guests should be in their appointed places at least fifteen minutes before the time of the ceremony, and should *not* leave their seats until after the bridal procession has passed. They should express their good wishes and congratulations to the bridal pair at the reception, which, strictly, they should not leave until the newly married couple have departed for their honeymoon. Women guests wear afternoon frocks, with hats, gloves, coats and furs—and a small corsage. Men wear morning dress for a formal wedding, dark jackets and striped trousers for a less formal one, and dark lounge suits for an informal one. The buttonhole should be a single flower; natural foliage is permitted, but no fern.

The Wedding Ceremony

THE UNION OF HEARTS
NOT HANDS
DOES MARRIAGE MAKE



THE USHERS should be the first to arrive at the church; next the guests, who should all be seated at least fifteen minutes before the ceremony is due to begin. Then the best man and bridegroom arrive, and they may wait in the vestry before taking their seats in the front right-hand pew, the groom on the outside, at least ten minutes before the bridal party. Then five minutes beforehand they should move into the aisle and stand waiting. The bridesmaids arrive at least ten minutes beforehand, waiting in the porch ready to take their place in the procession when the verger signals the arrival of the bridal car. This is also the signal for the organist to break into the strains of a slow bridal march or hymn, and the congregation to rise.

Bridal Procession

With the choir boys leading, followed by the clergyman (or when the wedding is not fully choral he waits at the chancel steps), the bride, on the right arm of her father or other escort, walks slowly up the aisle, followed by the chief bridesmaid and the other bridesmaids in pairs until she reaches the chancel steps, where her bridegroom awaits her. He will have turned slightly towards her on her approach. She will take her place at his left hand, and hand her bouquet and

gloves to the chief bridesmaid. Meanwhile the best man will have taken up his position on the right of the groom, and slightly to the rear, and the bride's father his place on the left of the bride and slightly to the rear.

The Ceremony

The ceremony then proceeds. When the officiating clergyman asks "Who giveth this woman to this man?" the bride's father gives the bride's right hand to him and returns to his pew. The clergyman gives the bride's hand to the groom and they exchange vows. The best man then places the ring on the prayer book of the minister, who, picking it up, hands it to the bridegroom to place on the third finger of the bride's left hand, as he says the words "With this ring I thee wed, with my body I thee worship, and with all my worldly goods I thee endow." Meanwhile the best man has returned to his pew.

The clergyman then joins the hands of bride and groom as he pronounces them "man and wife." A hymn or psalm may be sung, and the service continues at the altar with the bride and bridegroom kneeling at the communion rail, the bridesmaids remaining in the aisle and the congregation kneeling. Then follows the address with the

bridal pair standing and the congregation seated, a final hymn and the blessing.

Immediately after the service comes the signing of the register. The clergyman is followed into the vestry by the bride on the *left* arm of the groom,

and then in order, the chief bridesmaid and best man, the bridesmaids, the bride's mother and groom's father, the groom's mother and bride's father, and after them close relatives and friends.

Signing The Register

The bride's veil is thrown back from her face and arranged by the chief bridesmaid or her mother.

The bride signs her *maiden* name—for the last time—and then the groom signs the register. The signatures of at least two witnesses are also required. These may be the chief bridesmaid and best man, but not necessarily so. Other witnesses may sign as well. The bride is then handed her marriage certificate, often known as her marriage lines.

Wedding Procession

The best man then goes to the main door to make certain that the bridegroom's car has arrived, and the procession then returns down the aisle to the strains of the wedding march, with the bride on the left arm of her bridegroom; the chief bridesmaid with the best man; the bridesmaids in pairs; the bride's mother and groom's father; the groom's mother and bride's father; then the rest of the vestry party; with, if possible, members of the bride's family accompanying members of the groom's family of opposite sex.

Photographs may be taken outside the church porch, after which the bridal party drive off in the same order as the procession.

The congregation should remain seated until the procession is out of the church; they may then leave to take up positions to shower confetti or rose petals on the happy couple—if this is permitted by the minister.





The Reception

THERE IS A TIME FOR REJOICING

AFTER THE SOLEMN beauty of the wedding service come the gaieties and congratulations; family reunions and general well-wishing at the reception, where one can relax and be friendly.

The bride's parents act as host and hostess wherever the reception may be held. They welcome their guests before passing them on to greet the newly-married couple, who remain in a central position until the "breakfast" and ceremonial cutting of the cake; and to the groom's parents. Each guest is introduced to whichever of the pair he has not met and passes on quickly to talk to other guests or examine the wedding presents.

The bride should never be congratulated, but instead good wishes should be expressed for her future life and happiness.

Nowadays, there is usually a running buffet instead of a "sit down" meal, and

although champagne is the traditional drink, it is sometimes replaced by a less expensive wine or "cup" for the toasts. One of the most popular ways of serving food at a wedding reception is to have a fork luncheon, where guests can move about, and help themselves.

The Wedding Cake

When the food has circulated freely for some time and the glasses of the guests have been charged with champagne, or other wine, for the drinking of the toasts, comes the moment that all have been waiting for—when the bride and groom move towards the *Bridescake*, till then an undisturbed object of admiration, in all its fairylike beauty. If there is a band present, this will be the signal to strike up a few chords to call for silence and to attract attention to the bride, behind whom by now may be assembled the bridesmaids and pages, or,



possibly, the best man, to help distribute the pieces of cake to the assembled guests.

At one time, before wedding cakes were heard of, grain was showered over the heads of brides as a symbol of prosperity and fertility, and reclaimed from the ground by those present, and eaten so that they, too, might share in the good fortune of the bride. From the time that this evolved into the custom of guests bringing small cakes or biscuits to break over the bride's head, until the development of the elaborate cakes of today, the meaning behind the sharing of the cake by the bride and her guests has remained unchanged.

Nowadays it is usual for the bride to cut only the first slice, and to be assisted in this by her husband, who

gently places his right hand over hers as she wields the knife, or, if he is a serving officer, her husband's sword. Sometimes the first slice is cut beforehand and replaced in position, so that it can be withdrawn by a piece of ribbon encircling it. This may perhaps be considered an easier and neater method, but most guests would rather see the bride actually cut the cake, even if she does not do it very expertly.

The first slice, or part of it, is usually presented to the bride's mother, after which sufficient pieces for the rest of those present are generally cut by one of the waiters, and these are handed round by the remaining waiters or the bridesmaids and best man.

Afterwards, at a convenient time, some of the cake is divided into pieces, placed in boxes specially made for the purpose, and sent to friends and relations who were unable to be present at the wedding.

There is a tradition that if a maiden sleeps with a piece of wedding cake under her pillow she will dream of her true love. Who knows whether there are still left some that are sufficiently romantic to honour this age-old custom?

More practical, although no less pleasing in sentiment, is the custom of retaining the top tier of the cake for the first or a later anniversary, or as a christening cake for the first child.

The Toasts

The first toast is invariably "The Bride and Bridegroom," which is proposed by the bride's father, the clergyman who officiated, or a close friend of the bride's family. The chief object of this speech is to express sincere affection for the happy couple and to wish them every happiness in their new life.

The bridegroom makes a brief speech in reply, commencing with the time-

honoured words that all have been waiting to hear—"My wife and I." He thanks the guests for their good wishes and the bride's parents for providing such a lovely and memorable wedding. Then he expresses his good fortune in acquiring such a delightful wife, and ends by proposing the toast of the bridesmaids.

The best man replies on their behalf, and echoes the bridegroom's compliments on their appearance. It is usual for his speech to be in a lighter vein, and within reason he can say anything to keep the party gay. He ends by reading the congratulatory telegrams.

These are the essential toasts, but it is quite usual also to propose the health of the bride's parents and of the bridegroom's parents. Usually, too, there are relatives and old friends of the family present who welcome the opportunity of making a speech and of adding to the general congratulations. All speeches should be short and to the point; they may be witty but never facetious.

The Going Away

After the toast and speeches, and after the couple have talked to their guests, the bride, accompanied by her chief bridesmaid, and the groom by his best man, leave the party to change into their going-away clothes. On reaching the head of the stairs or from some other suitable point, the bride may toss her bouquet into the air, and whichever of her bridesmaids retrieves it will be the next to marry—or so superstition has it.

The parents go up to say goodbye; the bride and groom come down together and the guests line up to wish them goodbye and shower them with rice or confetti. The pair drive away to start their honeymoon and, it is hoped, to many years of happiness.





Wedding Anniversaries

IT IS A WISE MAN WHO REMEMBERS THESE

EVERY WOMAN feels keenly disappointed if her husband fails to remember the anniversary of their wedding day, and The Day is made correspondingly happier if she receives some token of affection—even if the Remembrance is only a bouquet of flowers or just an Anniversary Card.

In addition to the exchange of tokens between husband and wife it was the custom in former times for friends and relations to give presents on special anniversaries—presents which became more costly but less frequent as the years went by.

A list of the generally accepted names for these special anniversaries, derived from the materials from which the gifts were supposed to be made, is given below—although only the silver, golden, and more exceptionally diamond, seem to receive recognition in this country now.

1st	COTTON	20th	CHINA
2nd	PAPER	25th	SILVER
3rd	LEATHER	30th	PEARL
4th	SILK	35th	CORAL
5th	WOODEN	40th	RUBY
10th	TIN	45th	SAPPHIRE
12th	LINEN	50th	GOLDEN
15th	CRYSTAL	55th	EMERALD
60th (sometimes 75th) DIAMOND			



Personal Notes

249

*Lo now, what hearts have men ; they never mount
As high as woman in her selfless mood—TENNYSON.*

Personal Notes

When love's well timed, 'tis not a fault to love,
The strong, the brave, the victorious, and the wise,
Sink in the soft captivity together—ADDISON.

Personal Notes

251

Man dreams of fame, while woman wakes to love—
TENNYSON.

Personal Notes

The reason women do not love one another is—men—
JEAN DE LA BRYNERE.

Personal Notes

253

*He is all fault who hath no fault at all
For who loves me must have a touch of earth—TENNYSON.*

Personal Notes

A bad Jack may have as bad a Jill—OLD PROVERB.

Personal Notes

255

A kiss that speaks volumes is seldom a first edition—
A NEW SAW.

Personal Notes

When a youthful, loving, modest pair
In others arms breathe out the tender tale
Beneath the milk-white thorn—BURNS.

*How sad and bad and mad it was—but
then, how it was sweet—BROWNING.*

Personal Notes

So, we'll go no more a' roving so late into the night—BYRON.

Personal Notes

259

Say what you will, 'tis better to be left than never to have
been loved—W. CONGREVE.

Personal Notes

Women are never stronger than when they arm themselves
with their weaknesses—MME. DU DEFFAND.

Personal Notes

261

A man is in no danger so long as he talks his love, but to write it is to impale himself on his own pot-hooks—JERROLD.

Personal Notes

What woman, however old, has not the bridal favours
and raiment stowed away and packed in lavender in the
inmost cupboards of her heart—THACKERAY.

Personal Notes

263

Dusting, darning, drudging,
Nothing is great or small
Nothing is mean or irksome,
Love will hallow it all—WALTER CHALMERS SMITH.

Personal Notes

Man's best possession is a good wife—R. BURTON.

Personal Notes

265

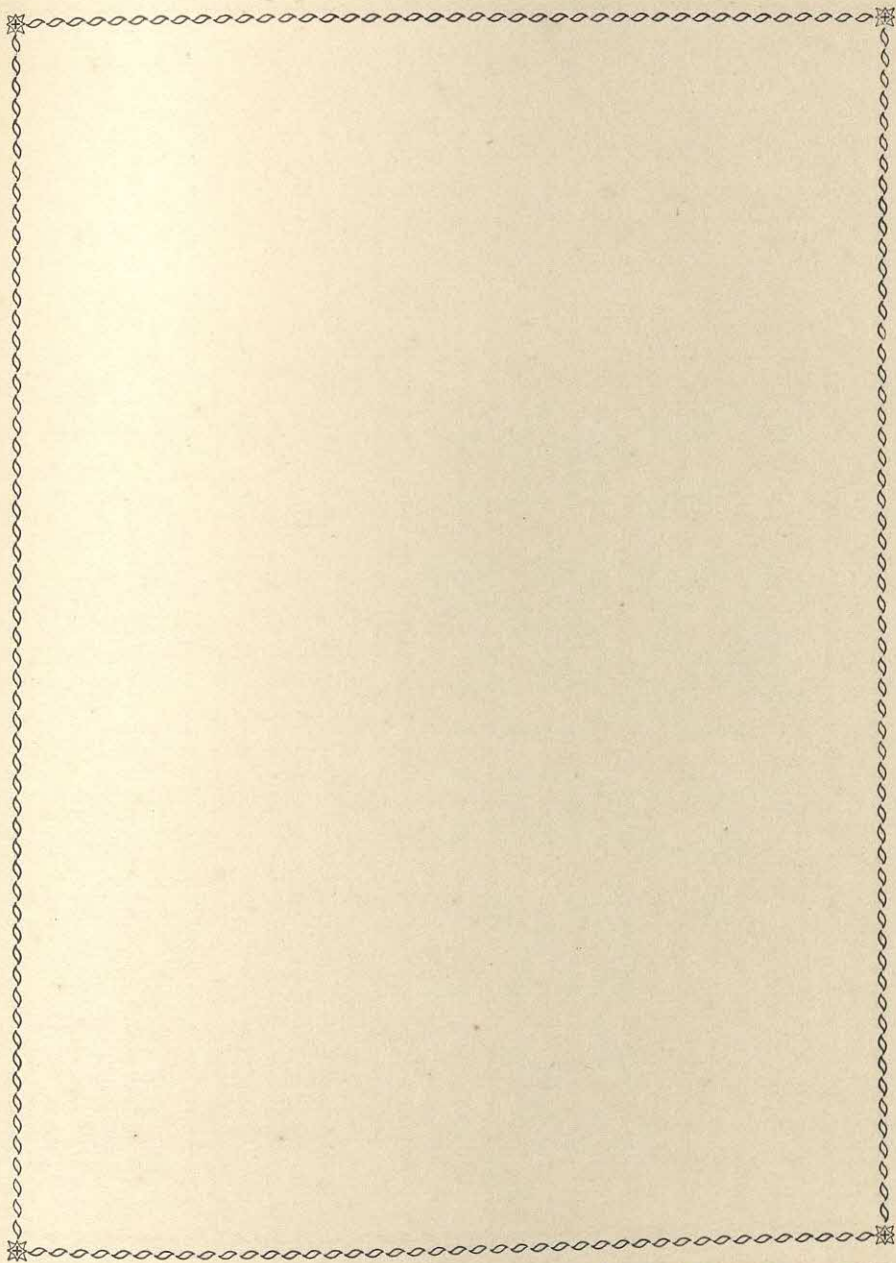
*There's but aye gude wife in the world, and ilk a ane
thinks he has her—SCOTTISH PROVERB.*

Personal Notes

*The mother-in-law remembers not
that she was a daughter-in-law—OLD, BUT STILL NEW,*
PROVERB.

Personal Notes

267



*The woman is so hard—upon the woman—*TENNYSON.

Personal Notes

There are some meannesses which are too mean even for man—woman, lovely woman, alone can venture to commit them—THACKERAY.

Personal Notes

269

There are some people that the more you think of them the less you think of them.

Personal Notes

If everybody minded their own business the world would go round a deal faster than it does—"ALICE."

Personal Notes

271

Let us then praise their good, forget their ill !
*Men must be men, and women still—*THOMAS CAMPION.

Personal Notes

O wad some power the giftie gie us
To see oursels as ithers see us—BURNS.

Personal Notes

273

*I was angry with my friend ;
I told my wrath, my wrath did end—WILLIAM BLAKE.*

Personal Notes

The drying up a single tear has more
Of honest fame, than shedding seas of gore—BYRON.

Personal Notes

275

Bachelors' wives and maids' children are well taught.

Personal Notes

You can do anything with children if you only play with them—BISMARCK.

Personal Notes

277

*You're thinking about something, my dear, and that makes
you forget to talk—"ALICE."*

Personal Notes

*The most unworthy men are those who see their friends to
conciliate their enemies—E. CARSON.*

Personal Notes

279

If you drink from a bottle marked poison it's almost certain to disagree with you sooner or later—"ALICE."

Personal Notes

What I abhor and esteem as a curse
Is poorness of spirit, not poorness of purse—HENRY CAREY.





Holidays, Home and Abroad

WHO FIRST INVENTED WORK AND BOUND THE FREE
AND HOLIDAY-REJOICING SPIRIT DOWN?—Charles Lamb.

HOLIDAYS ARE among the high-spots of the year for most people, who usually look forward to them with pleasurable anticipation for weeks, and even months, ahead and remember them with enjoyment for years to come—particularly if they have snapshots and a record, however brief, to help recall them to mind.

The ideal holiday should not be merely a cessation of the daily round, but an opportunity of doing something different from one's usual routine, so that one returns to work stimulated and refreshed.

Today the choice of things to do for a holiday is probably wider than ever before, and your final choice will be largely determined by temperament, age and health; on whether you have only yourself or the family to consider; and last, but certainly by no means least, on what you can reasonably afford.

This section is in no sense a guide to the conventional holiday by the sea or in the country, which is still very popular

with many people. Neither does it pretend to discuss the merits and possibilities of individual holidays, or the rival charms of various holiday resorts. Those wanting to spend the ordinary type of holiday, but who wish to try some new place for a change, can gain ample information from the *British Railway Holiday Guides*, from studying the eye-catching advertisements on station platforms, from asking the various travel agencies for their brochures (which usually include tariffs of hotels, boarding houses, etc.), or from writing to the Town Clerk of the particular resort which they may have chosen.

There are also the holiday camps, with their definite family appeal, where a holiday by the sea is offered with all the usual amenities but at a reasonable inclusive charge. These camps, unlike most hotels and boarding houses, usually welcome families with young children and specially provide for them. Full particulars of all holiday camps in this

country, of which there are over a hundred (some taking 5,000 visitors at a time and others less than 200) are published annually in the *Holiday Camps Directory and Magazine*.

Then, of course, there is the holiday in a rented bungalow, although this is not perhaps so much of a change for the housewife who will have to cook and shop for her family. Advertisements of suitable accommodation appear in the national and local Press, and in such publications as *The Lady*. Certain hotels which do not cater for children offer a rented cottage in their grounds, where visitors can enjoy all the pleasures of a hotel and at the same time keep their family privacy.

The real purpose of the following pages is to outline holidays with a difference, which will appeal to the more adventure-some spirit, especially to the younger folk.



The section on Holidays Abroad provides much useful information which will be of interest to those contemplating leaving their native shore for the first time; while, on the other hand, the seasoned traveller will gain new ideas and probably, in reading, will relive some of his own adventures.

HAVING A GOOD TIME IN BRITAIN

THERE ARE PLENTY of excitingly different things to do at home for the adventurous who do not want to go abroad—particularly for those who are not afraid to rough it a bit, and possibly even welcome doing so during their holiday.

Camping and Exploring. If you want to “see Britain first” and want to explore for yourself on foot or by cycle, there are several clubs and associations offering advice and cheap accommodation all

over the British countryside for walkers, cyclists, and mountaineers.

When you have discovered the organisation catering for your needs you will probably find it best to become a member, and so enjoy its facilities. For hikers who want shelter at night, the best-known is the *Youth Hostels Association*, Welwyn Garden City, Herts, which provides hostels and other simple accommodation. Its annual subscription, graded according to age, is very small, and the overnight charges at any one of its 300 hotels dotted about the country merely nominal. Cheap meals are also provided, or members can cook their own. The *Youth Hostels Association of Northern Ireland*, 28, Bedford Street, Belfast, provides similar facilities in Northern Ireland. Both publish an annual handbook giving the addresses of all their hostels and other information.





The *Co-operative Holidays Association*, Birch Hays, Cromwell Range, Fallowfield, Manchester 14, and the *Holiday Fellowship*, Fellowship House, 142, Great North Way, London, N.W.4, both maintain guest houses throughout the country and organise walking tours and other community holidays in this country and abroad. The former also caters for youth groups and school parties outside the summer season.

For those wanting to travel by cycle there is the *Cyclists' Touring Club*, 3, Craven Hill, London, W.2, ready to assist them in every way.

The *Camping Club of Great Britain and Ireland*, 38, Grosvenor Gardens, London, S.W.1—the oldest of its kind in the world, with a membership of about 10,000—provides in its various sections for cycling, caravanning, mountaineering, and artist and folk-dancing enthusiasts. A most important part of the club's work is the provision of camp sites and it publishes a Sites List for its members containing details of over 1,000 camp sites, and works in conjunction with the Youth Camping Association of Great Britain and Ireland.

Caravan Holidays. These have become increasingly popular in recent

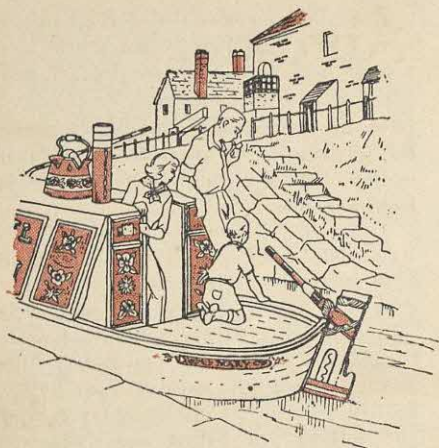
years and there are several well organised camps, some with their own shops, and regular deliveries of stores. Information about the various sites may be obtained from the *Camping Club* (see above), which incorporates the *British Caravanners' Club*, or from the *Caravan Club*, or the *Scottish Caravan Club*.

The *Royal Automobile Club*, and the *Automobile Association*, also keep lists of sites available to members and supply details of special routes to avoid steep hills and other caravanning hazards.

Scottish Castle. If you are romantically inclined, the Scottish Castle commanding a view of a Highland Loch, is for you. Here full board and dormitory accommodation is provided, and young people meet and mix and have plenty of fun. This is only one of the holiday houses provided by the *National Association of Mixed Clubs and Girls' Clubs*, 30-32, Devonshire Street, London, W.1.

Log Cabin Village. Also for the young and romantic—there is Little Canada, a log cabin village on the Isle of Wight, run by the *Polytechnic Touring Association*, 309, Regent Street, London, W.1. It offers accommodation with all





modern comforts, good food, swimming from a private beach, sun bathing, canoeing, and plenty of congenial company.

Boats and Sailing. If you like boats and sailing, there is a fortnight's cruise round the Shetland Isles with part-time dry land accommodation in an Island Hotel, organised by Blakes, 47, Albemarle Street, London, W.1. Or what about a barge holiday for would-be water-gypsies? Each barge holds eight people—ideal for family parties. The barge-cruise, planned by Waterbourne Tours, B.C.M./Canals, London, W.C.1, takes you down the inland waterways of England, covering over 100 miles in 12 days. Then again, there is a 12-passenger cargo boat which can be used as a floating hotel during its coastal cruise between London, Dublin and Liverpool—with a short stay in this Northern port. Details of this cruise can be obtained from Coast Lines Ltd., 277, Regent Street, London, W.1.

The Norfolk Broads are seen best from a yacht. The price of hiring one varies with the relative luxury of the boat. This is an ideal holiday for two couples or a family of four. If you cannot sail,

there are motor cruisers. For would-be yachtsmen, there is a real hobby-holiday to be found at Yarmouth, with accommodation in a windmill, where one sleeps sailor-style in a hammock. Cost of this holiday, arranged by the *Central Council of Physical Recreation*, 6, Bedford Square, London, W.C.1, includes all food and also tuition in sailing.

London Holiday. This is fun for provincial holiday-makers. If you are young and do not want to spend too much you will find excellent accommodation through the National Association of Mixed Clubs and Girls' Clubs (*see above*).

A Sketching Holiday. If you are an artist—or would like to be one—you can sketch, or learn to sketch with expert tuition, in a hotel or guest house with other artists. There are several of Britain's beauty spots to choose from with accommodation, meals and tuition all laid on for the same all-in price. The *Workers' Travel Association*, Eccleston Court, Gillingham Street, London, S.W.1 will give you all details.

Farming. Finally, if you work in a city and have a fancy for the land, you can go fruit-picking or farming, and earn your keep while you enjoy the fresh air.

All these suggestions are merely to set you thinking, and dreaming, of what might be done off the "beaten track," where so many spend their holidays.



Holidays Abroad

THE POPULARITY of holidays abroad has increased steadily in recent years, and, now, thousands of people leave these Islands by boat and plane to spend their summer, and also winter holidays in some foreign country.

You may merely set foot on the Continent, or may travel farther afield, but, whichever you do, a holiday abroad provides a complete change from everyday routine, for foreign habits and customs differ from our own. There is, too, for all except the experienced traveller, the thrill of venturing into the unknown.

However, for everyone who *does* go abroad for a holiday, there are many who would like to do so if they were not deterred by the thought of the expense, by feeling that they might not be able to face the journey, or that the language difficulty might prove insuperable—and by many other reasons.

It is wiser for those who have no experience of travelling abroad not to rely entirely on their own resources; but, at least until they know the ropes, to make their arrangements through a reputable travel agency. This no longer means that they will have to go on a conducted tour but that they will be helped by the agency in every way. This includes the services of a courier, to relieve travellers of all worry and responsibility relating to the journey and the handling of luggage. All travel agencies

publish comprehensive brochures giving the inclusive cost, apart from personal expenditure, of a wide variety of holidays from which you can select one that you can afford. Alternatively, if you wish to take your car, motor-cycle or bicycle abroad, the *Automobile Association*, the *Royal Automobile Club*, the *Cyclists' Touring Club*, and several others, referred to later, are ready to assist you.

Again, there are special facilities for school children and students, and holidays for sightseeing or educational purposes are arranged, often on an exchange basis, either by schools or universities, or by parents, through such organisations as the *Central Bureau of Education Visits and Exchanges*, and the *School Travel Service Ltd.*

Certain problems must be faced which do not occur when planning a holiday at home, but the practical advice given in the following pages will help you to solve them. Remember that if you travel with a party you need have no fear that you will be lonely, even if you are without personal friends or members of the family. There are usually others in the same plight, who will be only too pleased to link up with you.

Nowadays a holiday abroad is not a luxury reserved only for the privileged few, but is a pleasure that can be enjoyed by most people of modest means. The cost will depend largely on where you go, your mode of travel, and the standard of



accommodation that you require, but it need not be any more expensive than a holiday in, say, Cornwall or Wales.

Rate of Exchange. This is an important factor, and to get the best value for your money it is best to go to a country where the exchange rate is in our favour, or, at least, where living expenses are low. From time to time some countries offer special rates of exchange for visitors to encourage the tourist trade. At the time of writing, money seems to go farthest in Austria, Germany and Spain, and, despite the longer journeys, it pays to go to one of these countries rather than to France, Belgium, or Holland, provided, of course, that the holiday is for fourteen days or longer and the increased cost of travel is counterbalanced by the cheaper living conditions.

If you want your holiday to cost as little as possible to keep well within your

allowance, or, alternatively, if you wish to go on extensive sightseeing tours, for which you must pay out of your currency, then it will probably be best for you to stay in a small town or village. This has the added advantage that you will get to know the country and its people more intimately than if you were to stay in a popular resort or large town, surrounded by fellow tourists. Most agencies run tours of this type, for which they quote an inclusive figure, so that you know exactly where you stand before starting the holiday. This is very helpful, particularly as local coach trips abroad, when paid for on the spot, seem to run away with a great deal of one's currency.

For those who must keep their holiday expenses to a minimum, many agencies offer walking tours based on delightful and picturesque villages in the Austrian Tyrol and the Bavarian Alps.

ON BUYING YOUR TICKETS

FARES DO NOT, in general, count against the basic allowance. They naturally depend on the length of the journey, the mode of conveyance, and the class of travel. Agencies usually quote a basic figure for third-class travel on boat and train, together with a list of "optional supplements" for first-class, second-class or air, for whole or part of the journey.



Third-class travel on some parts of the Continent is not too comfortable, as several trains still only boast wooden seats. So a long journey, particularly at night, can be quite tiring.

In the height of the season, first-class travel on the cross-Channel boats is usually well worth the extra fare involved, because the third class is often very overcrowded. Unless you arrive by one of the earlier boat-trains you may find all the seats taken and have to sit on a suitcase or pace the deck.

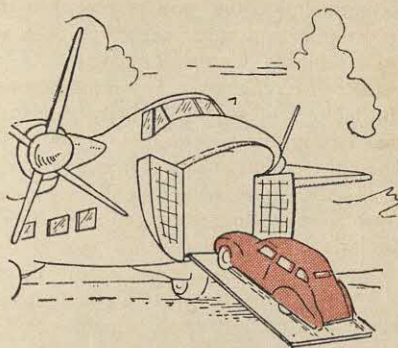
Travel Allowances. At the time of writing the amount of currency that can be spent in a non-sterling country, exclusive of the cost of travel to one's destination, is limited (except for Denmark, Norway and Sweden) to £50 for an adult and £35 for each child under 12; motorists taking their cars with them are allowed an additional £25 to cover

running expenses (motor-cyclists are allowed £10). These are the total amounts that may be spent in any twelve months running from November to November. Although the actual amounts may be varied from time to time, as long as currency restrictions remain, the following principles apply :

Briefly, then, the basic allowance is intended to cover the charge at an hotel, pension or guest house, including tips, and, in some cases, visitors' taxes; but also pay for local sightseeing tours, shopping expeditions and all incidentals. Therefore, the more you spend on accommodation, the less will remain for pocket money. This is seen clearly if you obtain particulars from a travel agency, when you will find quoted for each tour a "V form amount." This, deducted from your basic allowance, gives you the amount left for spending.

Meals en route can be quite an item. So-called teas on some of the cross-Channel boats are particularly poor; luncheons and dinners, although expensive, are usually better value. Except for breakfast (coffee, rolls and butter), meals on trains, though generally good, are considerably dearer than in Great Britain. It is best to book your train meals in advance, for then you can pay for them in sterling, saving your precious currency. Many people, however, prefer to take picnic meals with them. These are best packed in a separate bag, preferably one that will later fold up and pack flat in your suitcase.

Air Travel. This is worthy of consideration, even by those who cannot afford to be too lavish in their holiday expenditure. In many cases, fares by tourist plane, particularly for night services, are little more expensive than the corresponding third-class fares by boat and rail, and are often considerably cheaper than first-class. Any excess is



also nearly cancelled by the fact that meals and refreshments are included in the fare. One child under two, not occupying a seat, is carried at one-tenth the adult fare; additional children under two and children under 12, at half-fare. There are also reduced fares for parties travelling together and for students between 12 and 26 years of age, attending educational institutes, when travelling to or from their homes or when visiting parents.

The cost of transport between the town terminal and airport is usually an extra, and a nominal charge is also levied by the airport on all passengers, except children under two, leaving for abroad.

Some people object to air travel because of the restrictions placed on the amount of luggage that can be carried. On tourist planes the free baggage allowance on Continental services is only 33 lbs. Anything in excess of this is carried only if space is available, and has to be paid for, but, with a little planning, it is amazing how much you can squeeze into that 33-lb. suitcase!

Holiday makers who wish to use their own transport on the Continent can travel by plane with their vehicles—cars, motor-cycles and bicycles—to such jumping-off points as Ostend, Le Touquet and Cherbourg. The charges for

vehicles are reasonable, and fares for passengers accompanying them extremely low. To prove the popularity of this service, one air line alone carries 15,000 vehicles and 50,000 passengers a year!

Coach Tours. These are usually in the luxury class, whether the tour is made by coach from start to finish, or the coach trip starts from some point on the Continent. The charge is, however, usually fully inclusive, and covers the cost of *all* items, except those of a purely personal nature. If you are contemplating such a trip, however, you would be well advised to scrutinise the particulars to check what items are covered.

Tours by motor-yacht or steamer on inland waterways also tend to be expensive.

Language Difficulties. You need not worry unduly, although not everyone on the Continent speaks English—as one is sometimes led to believe—not even in large cities. However, if you book

through an agency for one of their standard tours you will usually travel as one of a party accompanied by a courier, who will act as interpreter in cases of difficulty. But if you are travelling alone, or the party is unaccompanied, you should have no trouble on the journey, because English will be spoken by most of the officials that you will meet, and also by the boat and train stewards.

Therefore, only when sightseeing or shopping on your own are you likely to face any problem. Then, with little previous knowledge of the language, the often despised phrase book, assisted by sign language, will meet most ordinary requirements. Before starting off in sign language, however, it might be as well to inquire if the other person understands English! If he does, your troubles are over, and if he does not you need have no qualms at attempting to make yourself understood.

PASSPORTS—AND HOW TO OBTAIN THEM

BEFORE YOU CAN leave this country to enter another one (excluding Northern Ireland, Eire, and the Channel Islands), you must be able to produce a valid passport. For trips along the French coast, *without* putting into port, a passport is unnecessary, but you cannot now put a foot ashore unless you have one—even for a day's excursion.

Any British national over 16 years of age must have a separate Foreign Office Passport, except for husband and wife, who may have a joint one. Children under 16 years may be entered on the passports of their parents or legal guardians, but if they wish to travel abroad on their own separate passports are necessary. Parties of schoolchildren and students up to the age of 18, may, however, travel on a collective passport

which is obtained by the organiser or leader of the party.

A married woman must have a passport in her married name, or else the husband has to obtain a joint one providing for himself and his wife. *A joint passport, although saving a few shillings, means that although the husband can travel abroad without his wife, she must always be accompanied by her husband.*

If you book your holiday through a travel agency you will have to produce your passport so that they can check whether it is in order, and advise you what to do if it is not. Alternatively, if you do not already possess one they will, for a small fee, deal with the necessary formalities for you.

It is worth noting that motorists making arrangements for a foreign tour

through the R.A.C. or A.A. have to obtain their passports themselves.

When applying for a passport you will be required to produce your birth and or marriage certificate, and duplicate photographs of yourself (and wife, if she is to be included in the passport). *In addition, if you are over 16 and not yet 21, your father*

or other legal guardian will have to give his written consent and complete a special application form (B) for you. So if you are under 21 and require a separate passport, your age should be mentioned when asking for an application form. British subjects by naturalisation or registration must produce the relevant certificates. To avoid sending your original birth certificate, or if you have lost it, you can now obtain an abbreviated copy from Somerset House,

Strand, London, W.C.2, providing you supply full details. The copy certificate costs ninepence and takes about three weeks to obtain by post. Passport photographs have to be of a certain size and type. It is best to visit one of the photographers who specialise in this class of work, but if this is not possible and you go elsewhere, be sure to mention for what purpose you require the photographs.

The addresses of the Passport offices are: Clive House, Petty France, Westminster, London, S.W.1; India Buildings, Water Street, Liverpool 2 (to which residents of Northern Ireland have to apply by post. British Nationals living

in Eire must apply to the Visa Section, British Embassy, 30, Merrion Square, Dublin), and 19, Blythswood Square, Glasgow, C.2. The quickest way to get a passport is to go in person to one of these offices, taking with you the documents and photographs mentioned above. If you apply early in the day (but not

before 10 a.m. in London or 9.30 a.m. elsewhere), and everything is in order, you may get your passport the same day.

Alternatively, you may apply at any local office of the Ministry of Labour and National Service, though in this case it will take a few days to obtain the passport. If you cannot attend in person, then you will have to write to one of the Passport offices for an application form and re-

turn it completed, together with supporting documents and a *crossed postal order* for £1 (not a cheque or cash). Your signature must be witnessed by some person of standing, such as a J.P., Bank Manager, Doctor or Clergyman.

You will be asked what countries you want to visit and why, but it is sufficient to say that you are going on holiday.

If you already have a passport, check the date of expiry to make sure that it will be valid throughout your holiday.

Passports are only available for the countries named on them, but may be endorsed for additional areas. They are valid for only five years but can be renewed for further consecutive periods



of one to five years, but not beyond ten years from the original date of issue. Thereafter, or if at any time the passport contains no further space for visas, a new passport must be obtained.

You should treat your passport as a valued possession and at all times keep it in a safe place, even when it is no longer valid. This is important, because once you have possessed a passport you will have difficulty in getting a new one unless you can produce the old one.

Visas. In addition to passports, you will require a visa before you can enter certain countries. You have to apply for this, either by writing or in person, at the Consulate (in Britain) of the country concerned, presenting your passport and stating the reason for your visit and the length of your stay (giving

exact dates) in the country. If you are only passing through the country en route for somewhere else you should ask for a Transit Visa. Fortunately, among the more popular tourist countries of Europe, at present only four (Spain, Portugal, Germany and Jugoslavia) require visas.

As conditions may change, however, it is advisable to make certain well before your holiday. A list of countries requiring visas can be obtained from any travel agency, who will also make the necessary application for you. A pamphlet is also issued with new passports giving the addresses, etc., of Consulates of countries for which a visa is required. For parties travelling together a collective visa can be obtained at a reduced price.

THE MOTORIST ABROAD

IT IS NOT difficult to take a car or motor-cycle abroad, but certain additional formalities must be attended to. The A.A. or the R.A.C. will look after these details for any member.

Driving Licences. Your British driving licence will be accepted in Belgium, France, Luxembourg, Norway,

Italy and Switzerland. For other countries you require an International Driver Permit, but this is not issued to those under 18 years of age or holders of only a *provisional licence*. Applications must be accompanied by a passport type of photograph.

Carnet. This is the shortened form of *Carnet de Passages en Douanes*, and is a Customs' bond to enable your vehicle to be imported and exported duty free. A *carnet* is also required for caravan or trailer, and this must have an inventory, in duplicate, of the contents in the languages of the countries you propose to visit. The inventories must include the name, number and weight (in kilograms and grams) of the contents, and their value in the currency of the country concerned.

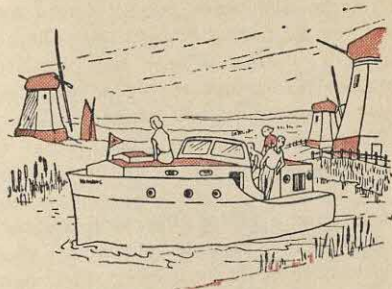
International Certificate. This is no longer needed for the six countries mentioned above, where the *carnet*, together with your British registration



book is sufficient—provided the registration book is in your name. If it is not, and for visits to other countries, you will require an International Certificate for Motor Vehicles.

Insurance. Most comprehensive motor-car (but *not* motor-cycle) insurance policies cover marine transport and Continental risks, but you should verify this through your insurance company. You should also ascertain if any of the countries you propose to visit will require an International Insurance Certificate (commonly called "green card") as proof that you are fully covered for third-party risks.

G.B. Plates. These have to be fitted to British cars touring abroad. They can be obtained by members from one of the motoring organisations. Incidentally, these organisations also provide routes and itineraries for members, reserve shipping space on boat or plane, see them safely through the various procedures at the ports, and run special



services on the Continent to assist members who are unfortunate enough to break down or have an accident.

Caravans. Before you can camp in some Continental countries you must have, apart from the documents mentioned above, a membership card (for each individual camper) of a recognised club affiliated to the national camping club of the country you are visiting. The club must have an insurance scheme against loss by fire and other damage to limb or property.

MONEY, LUGGAGE AND CUSTOMS

AS ALREADY mentioned, the amount of money that you can take out of the country for holiday-making in non-sterling countries (except Denmark, Norway and Sweden) is strictly limited (see also pages 286-287).

But in special cases of bona-fide visits to near relatives, an additional sum may be obtained through the Bank of England. Other countries, e.g. Germany, also impose restrictions on the amount of money you take out of them.

The basic allowances are changed from time to time, and, of course, the restrictions may eventually be removed altogether. In the meantime, however, if you are in doubt, your bank or any travel agency will tell you all you need to know about currency regulations;

also about converting your pounds sterling into the kind of money you will require for your holiday.

Whether the exchange is effected through a bank or accredited travel agency, every member of your party will have to produce his or her passport in which the amount of sterling exchanged will be entered.

Traveller's cheques are the safest and most convenient way of carrying money with you. They are issued for some fixed amounts, e.g. £10. Any foreign bank (in the countries they are made out for) and sometimes hotels and restaurants will change them or accept them in payment of bills. They are safe, because you sign them once in the presence of, say, the cashier at



your bank or travel agency, and they cannot be negotiated until you have signed them again. *Autocheques Ltd.*, of 221, Regent Street, London, W.1, provide a special service for motorists, by which, amongst other things, the greater part of the hotel bill abroad can be paid before leaving this country.

It is wise, however, when travelling abroad, to take a small amount of currency for each country in your tour (up to £10 in bank notes or coin is allowed in all), so that you will have some ready money for emergencies.

You are also allowed to take with you up to £5 in sterling to use on your return to Britain between port of landing and your home. Before embarkation you have to declare that you have no more than £5 in sterling in your possession, and on your return to this country you still have this amount intact. You are not supposed to exchange it while you are abroad, or use it for the purchase of chocolates, cigarettes, etc., on your return trip. If, in a real emergency, you are short of

money abroad, you should approach the nearest British Consul or write immediately to your bankers.

Food. Apart from any picnic meals you may care to take with you for the journey, it is a good idea to take a few packets of tea (*see* page 294) and possibly a tin of condensed milk. Coffee, too, is very welcome in some countries where it is very expensive to buy, and may help out if money becomes short. Usually, the quantity permitted to be imported into these countries is *officially* restricted to $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. per person. You are not likely to want to take much more in the way of foodstuffs, except possibly biscuits, which, though attractive-looking on the Continent, are often rather tasteless.

However, remember that you are not allowed to export more than 15 lbs. of foodstuff, of which not more than 2 lbs. may be of any one kind. But you may bring back with you up to 50 lbs., of which not more than 10 lbs. may be of any one commodity, and *no* fresh meat.

Tobacco. The smoker had best stock up (in reason!) on the outward journey. Limited supplies of cigarettes and tobacco at slightly reduced prices may be obtained on both ship and plane. English cigarettes and pipe tobacco can be bought in Switzerland and Belgium, but elsewhere you may be disappointed—and foreign tobaccos are usually an acquired taste. On the return journey you may bring in, duty free, up to 200 cigarettes or $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. pipe tobacco, a half bottle of spirit or liqueurs, a bottle of wine, and also a little scent.

Luggage. At times you will be separated from your luggage, so label it clearly, preferably with distinctive coloured labels, both tie and stick-on, so that you can recognise it easily. If you carry your own luggage at any stage

do not leave it unguarded. There are people who "work the Continental trains," only too ready to whip off any unattended luggage, and you will have little hope of recovering it. However, you can to some extent safeguard yourself against financial loss by taking out a Baggage Insurance, which covers risk of loss, fire, theft, or sea-water damage in all places and situations.

Customs. The thought of Customs searches is apt to disturb the inexperienced traveller. But, providing you do not indulge in even petty smuggling, and obey the Customs' regulations of the country you are entering, you have nothing to fear. When leaving this or any foreign country, the inspection of *tourists'* luggage is usually very cursory. On returning to this country you will

be subjected to a closer scrutiny, but your baggage will not necessarily be "examined." Much will depend on the individual Customs officer and your replies to his questioning.

Do not try to be clever with Customs officials. It will only cause delay and embarrassment. An easy passage through the Customs sheds is assured by being polite and helpful with the officials. Keep the keys of your luggage handy, open it willingly, declare what you are carrying of a dutiable nature (a list will be read over to you) and answer all questions calmly and politely. Remember, always, Customs officials are only doing their job, and not trying to trap you or charge you duty unnecessarily. *Have receipts handy for any goods you have bought abroad.*

USEFUL HOLIDAY HINTS

ONCE YOU HAVE made up your mind to spend a holiday out of England, try to learn as much as you can of the country you are going to visit.

The following points will help you to avoid most of the pitfalls of the inexperienced traveller and ensure you a happy and trouble-free holiday.

1. Keep track of your luggage. This, especially in a foreign port, can be quite a nightmare. If possible, travel light so that you can carry your own luggage. If you cannot manage this, and you obtain a porter, see that he either gives you a disc or card bearing his number, or that you memorise it.
2. Learn the tipping customs of the country you are visiting as soon as possible. Ten to fifteen per cent of the bill is generally a good working basis.
3. Have one definite place for the keys to your luggage, apart from any other keys you may be carrying. This will

save worry and anxiety, and especially time at Customs searches.

4. Meals on Channel boats and Continental trains are expensive by British standards, so it is often a good





idea to take food and drink for the journey with you. For long journeys, particularly in summer, it is advisable to carry bottles with drinking water, to be re-filled at the larger stations.

5. Always keep toilet requisites in a separate holdall or somewhere handy in your luggage, so that you can freshen up as often as you wish during the journey, which at times can be dirty and travel-staining.

6. If, for the sake of economy, you have decided to travel third-class on Continental trains, you will find an air cushion a great asset.

7. You will probably find handling foreign money a trifle strange at first. It is a good idea to get firmly in your mind from the start what is the nearest equivalent in British money of the basic coin (or some convenient multiple of it) of the country you are visiting.

8. Watch for changes in the exchange rate of your money, and check it each time you change a traveller's

cheque so that you know you are given the right rate.

9. In certain countries the shops do have special prices for tourists, but in others you will find the shopkeepers scrupulously honest. Until you have had some experience and know which is which, it is wisest to purchase only goods which bear a price tag, or to shop only in large reputable-looking stores. If you go to small shops, don't look as though you expect to be swindled—you can always say quite pleasantly: "Oh, it's too expensive, I'm afraid . . .," and see what happens.

10. Do not expect tea to taste as it does at home. Afternoon tea is usually an expensive meal on the Continent, and although the cakes are excellent, the tea itself is not. If you are a real tea-lover, take a small spirit-stove, a metal pot which serves also as a kettle, and a small bottle of methylated spirits (which can be replenished locally).

11. In countries where the water has to be boiled before drinking, don't forget to wash your teeth in disinfected or boiled water.

12. Remember that the sun is generally stronger than at home, so take it in small doses first. If the heat does "get you down," and you feel lethargic and listless because of it, try taking a little more salt. A teaspoonful in a glass of water twice a day will pick you up.

13. If you perspire profusely at the brow, keep the sweat out of your eyes and at the same time feel cooler by tying a large handkerchief loosely across your head between hairline and eyebrows.

14. Although motorists are not likely to forget, pedestrians should remember that all oncoming traffic on the Continent is on the right-hand side of the road.

COUNTRIES TO VISIT

EVERY COUNTRY has something different to offer the tourist, and here, briefly summarised, are their distinctive characteristics, so that you can choose the one that appeals to you most.

Belgium is noted for its miles of golden beaches, perhaps the best in all Europe, with their good, safe bathing and all kinds of water sports. Every year huge crowds visit the Belgian coastal resorts, which, for concentrated summer gaiety, cannot be bettered. Ostend and Blankenberghe are for those who like a continuous round of amusement amidst a scene gay with the bright colours of bathing tents, the awnings of cafés, the blue sea and golden sands. For a quieter family holiday, choose one of the smaller resorts like Knocke-le-Zoute or Heyst-sur-Mer. Inland there are the old-world cities of Bruges and Ghent; and, of course, the capital, Brussels.

Holland in tulip-time is an unbelievable riot of colour. This country, renowned as one of the cleanest in the world, is full of striking contrasts, ranging from busy modernity to a countryside dotted with quiet hamlets and quaint with windmills with, here and there, medieval castles redolent of the past. One of the most satisfactory ways of seeing Holland is from the deck of a motor yacht, the landscape slowly slipping by on either side of the winding rivers and canals—under ancient bridges, past cobbled quaysides, through flat open country.

France has something for everyone. Paris is unrivalled for shops, meals, historic buildings of great beauty—and the gay life. The Riviera with its bright blue sea and sky, its yellow sands, beautiful (and often famous) women, handsome men and gay-striped umbrellas which sprout like vivid flowers along the beaches, has everything for the British

holiday-maker who is looking for either sun, rest, or an active outdoor life.

Italy in its way offers as much as France. Its history, in Rome, Venice and other large cities, can be admired in sun-mellowed buildings and in great cathedrals. The Italian lakes, sparkling blue pools at the foot of the snow-peaked Alps, have been a poet's dream-land for centuries. Italy's own Riviera, which continues south from the French one, is a more informal, friendlier version of the French playground.

Switzerland is the true centre of Europe, and here all Europe (and much of the rest of the world) meets and passes the time of day in a dozen languages. It is an unbelievably neat and tidy land, with hard-working people who love law and order, and with food that combines the best in Europe. If you were to build an ideal land of beauty and serenity from toy hand-carved houses, decorated with bright window-boxes and flower-pots, peopled with plump blonde beauties and toy cattle, you would almost have built Switzerland.

Germany offers much beautiful scenery. The Black Forest is the delight of walker



and motorist, and the hospitality to be found there is almost more than you have dreamt of. If you would like the kind of holiday on which you can just wander through lovely scenery as you wish, stopping when the mood takes you, you cannot do better for a carefree life than the Black Forest or the Bavarian Alps. Even the evenings are full of quaint rural entertainment, with dancing to the tune of costumed orchestras or accordion bands. For the less energetic, the Rhine steamers offer a great deal. A fortnight's tour by steamer and motor-boat will take you through some of Europe's most historical and most beautiful scenery, rich in legends and folk tales.

Austria should be chosen by mountain-lovers. Those who want to walk on gently sloping paths, or those who are more ambitious and wish to scale the highest peaks, can find their dreams fulfilled in Austria's Tyrol. The Alpine villages which nestle in the deep green valleys are full of romance, colour, music and hospitality, especially for the British. And after an energetic day's climb, one can relax by a lakeside to the waltz tunes from a gaily-dressed band.

Spain has the advantage of being cheaper than most Continental countries. Its fiestas and bullfights have all the colour, tradition and excitement of ancient Spain. Costa Brava, which runs south from Barcelona, offers a wild coastline of small beach resorts and fishing villages. Off the Spanish coast lies Majorca, "the magic isle of the Mediterranean" whose beauty is breathtaking. If you tour in Spain, a hot country, expect long drives through

barren, dusty country, but a refreshing rest in a stone-cool room at the end.

Scandinavia is the country for those who love the water and the mountains. The lakeland scenes are among the most beautiful in the world. A ship-board holiday is the best way to see Norway, for the ship can take you through the wooded fjords, which are difficult to reach from the land. Sweden's capital city, Stockholm, often called the "Venice of the North," is among the most beautiful cities in the world. It is built on a group of islands—so boats and ferries help you to tour the town. Denmark is a lush country best seen by motorists, cyclists and walkers.

These are some of the highlights among the countries you might choose, but, of course, each country has its "out-of-the-way" village which, because it is off the beaten track, is more exciting for the more adventurous traveller. It is well worth while to try to find such a place—a place where you will be welcomed because you are a stranger, and where you will hear only the dialect of the countryside; a place with an individuality because of its remoteness, and a place which you can feel is your very own as you have "discovered" it.

To many people the value of a holiday is enhanced if they can keep a permanent record of what they have seen and done. The following *Personal Notes* pages provide ample opportunity of keeping such records. Also there will be found, in the *Personal Records* section, two pages for entering the more important holiday incidents, together with two full pages for holiday photographs.



Personal Notes

297

Who first invented work, and bound the free and holiday-rejoicing spirit down ?—LAMB.

Personal Notes

There is one piece of advice, which I think no one will object to, and that is, every now and then to be completely idle—to do nothing at all—REV. SYDNEY SMITH.

Personal Notes

299

I think every wife has a right to insist on seeing Paris—
REV. SYDNEY SMITH.

Personal Notes

Pay as you go. If you can't pay—don't go—
MODERN WISDOM.

Personal Notes

301

I look upon Switzerland as an inferior sort of Scotland—
REV. SYDNEY SMITH.

Personal Notes

Worry is like a rocking-horse; it keeps on going but it gets you nowhere.

Personal Notes

303

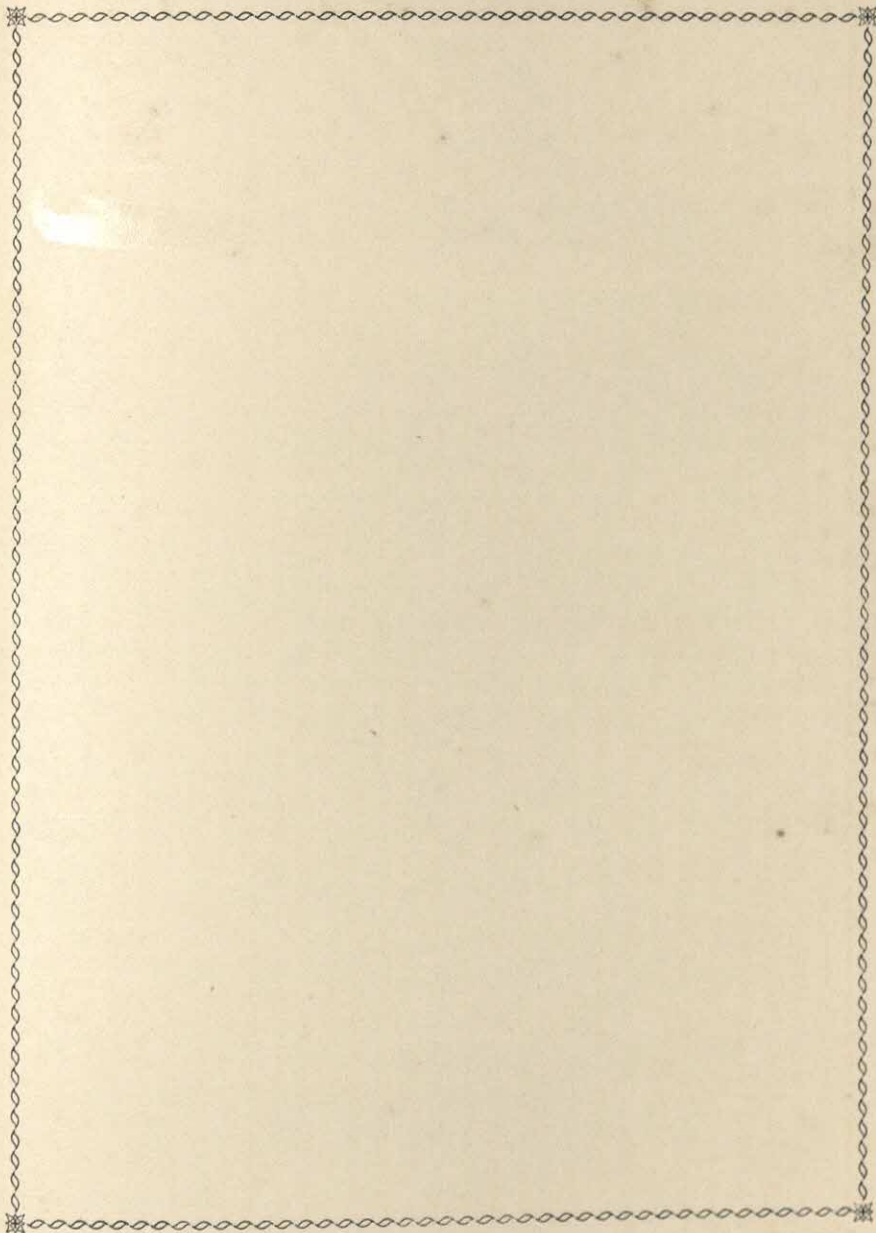
The man who watches the clock usually remains one of the hands.

Personal Notes

He weren't no saint—them engineers is all pretty much alike—JOHN HAY.

Personal Notes

305



*What is the worth of anything
But for the happiness 'twill bring—R. O. CAMBRIDGE.*

Personal Notes

If the mother had not been in the oven, she had never sought her daughter there—OLD PROVERB.

Personal Notes

307

A prudent traveller never disparages his own country—
GOLDONI.

Personal Notes

Alas! how deeply painful is all payment—BYRON.

Personal Notes

309

It is amazing how nice people are to you when they know you are going away.

Personal Notes

*Afoot and light hearted I take to the open road,
Healthy, free, the world before me—WALT WHITMAN.*

Personal Notes

311

Twilight and evening bell,
And after that the dark,
And may there be no sadness of farewell,
When I embark—TENNYSON.

Personal Notes

The man who allows himself to be carried away with enthusiasm often has to walk back.

Personal Notes

313

*How oft doth man, by care oppressed
Find in an inn a place of rest—W. COMBE.*

Personal Notes

*The witty man thinks almost everything ridiculous, the
wise man scarcely anything.*

Personal Notes

315

To sit and sorrow and complain
Is adding folly to our pain—W. COMBE.

Personal Notes

True merit is like a river.

The deeper it is the less noise it makes—EISENHOWER.

Personal Notes

317

The shaping of our own life is of our own work—WARE.

Personal Notes

Experience is simply the name we give to our mistakes—
OSCAR WILDE.

Personal Notes

319

Make your stumbling blocks your stepping stones—
NEW PROVERB.

Personal Notes

Who is more busy than he who has least to do ?—CLARKE.

Personal Notes

321

*The life of every man is a diary in which he means to write
one story and writes another—JAMES M. BARRIE.*

Personal Notes

*A theorist is a man who doesn't work but has a lot of ideas
that he thinks will.*

Personal Notes

323

Don't be so full of yourself that you are quite empty—
OLD PROVERB.

Personal Notes

He that would eat a good dinner, let him eat a good breakfast.

Personal Notes

325

The smaller the calibre of mind the greater the bore of a perpetually open mouth—O. W. HOLMES.

Personal Notes

The whole of my life has been passed like a razor—in hot water or a scrape.

Personal Notes

327

Always do right. It will gratify some people and astonish the rest—MARK TWAIN.

Personal Notes

*We cannot clean up the world with "soft soap," it requires
"grit."*



HOME AND GARDEN

*The kiss of the sun for pardon,
The song of the birds for mirth ;
One is nearer God's Heart in a garden
Than anywhere else on earth.*



OFTEN THE MOST pressing problem to be solved by the newly married or by those about to marry is the kind of home they intend to make. Every married couple want a home of their own, but the high prices and housing shortage consequent upon the Second Great War have compelled many to live with their parents-in-law or to be content with life in furnished rooms. Thousands of couples patiently make do with such make-shifts; nevertheless, they long for the day when they can shut their own front door on the world, whether it be the door of a rented home or flat, or the door of a house they have bought or are buying.

The purpose of this section is to offer guidance to those married couples who are in the fortunate position of being able to ask themselves: "Shall we rent our home, or shall we buy it and become our own landlords?" Both methods of acquiring a home have their advantages and their disadvantages.

Thus the house owner is much more tied to one locality than is a tenant. If he tires of a neighbourhood, or if the

neighbourhood deteriorates and he wants to move, he has all the trouble of negotiating the sale of his house and may well receive less than he paid for it. He also has to pay for all of his decorations and repairs and he has to pay tax on his property (under Schedule A). Whereas a tenant is free to move after giving due notice to his landlord; and should his work or profession require his residence in another part of the country, he can transfer himself and his family at a minimum of trouble or domestic upheaval. If he has a long lease, he may have to dispose of it himself—but this can well be advantageous.

If you decide to rent your home, you have the choice of living in a flat or a house. A flat has a number of advantages over a house. It is compact and reduces housework to a minimum and the modern block-type usually has centralised services for the provision of heating, hot water, and a certain amount of cleaning and attendance.

On the debit side, however, is the fact that there is less privacy in a flat, and the rent is generally higher than a house

having the same, if not more, accommodation. Moreover, although *key-money* is illegal, a substantial sum may have to be paid for *furniture* and *fittings* in order to gain possession.

Where there is a growing family, it is preferable for those who do not want to buy a house to rent one. There is more room and invariably a garden for the children to play in, with less likelihood of this annoying neighbours as they inevitably would if living in a flat.

From the economic aspect, many people will consider themselves better off as house tenants than as house owners. This may well be so if their tenancy

agreements contain favourable repair clauses, as they will have less expenditure on maintenance than the house owner.

Because of the Rent Restrictions Act, there are comparatively few privately owned unfurnished houses to let, and you may have to wait a very long time to get a "Council House"—indeed you may be lucky to secure one at all.

Buying a home is, of course, initially a more important undertaking than renting one, and for that reason has been covered at greater length here. But most of the advice on points to look for when buying a house applies equally to renting a house or flat.

RENTING A HOUSE OR FLAT

RELATIONS between landlord and tenant often develop unsatisfactorily simply because one party to the contract, usually the tenant, is ignorant of the legal implications of tenancy.

Thus a landlord may quite rightly refuse some service asked by the tenant, and the latter considers the refusal unjust because he does not know that the landlord is under no obligation to provide it. Similar ill-feeling is engendered when a landlord restricts, as he may be perfectly entitled to do, some activity of a tenant to which he has every right to object. On the other hand, many tenants do not get full value for the rent they pay because they are unaware of the landlord's legal obligations to them.

Written Agreement. The agreement whereby a landlord agrees to "let" and the tenant to "take or rent" premises, can be verbal; but this type of contract is seldom satisfactory as it cannot be enforced at law. Either party may quite sincerely believe that certain conditions were agreed on, and only later is it discovered that one of the parties, with or without bad intent, is evading them.

It is always much wiser to have the terms and conditions of a tenancy clearly set out in writing. The document can be quite simple, but it must at least contain the names, addresses, and descriptions of tenant and landlord; the description of the property to be let; the length of the tenancy and the date from which it is to be run; the amount of the rent to be paid; the times of payment (weekly, monthly, quarterly, or half-yearly); and the length of notice required to terminate the tenancy.

The document must be signed by tenant and landlord in the presence of a witness, who must add his or her name, address, and occupation. The agreement must also bear a stamp. If the tenancy is for more than three years, the document should be in the form of a deed, that is, it should be signed under seal.

Payment of Rent. For small low-rental houses, rent is usually paid weekly. Tenants of larger houses usually pay quarterly, but in London many persons pay monthly rent for houses and flats.

Rates and Taxes. Weekly payments cover not only the rent, but also the rates.

The landlord in such cases pays the rates from the money he receives. Many flats are let on the same principle of an inclusive rent, as are most furnished houses. The landlord must inform the tenant in writing of the amount he pays in rates on the let property.

Under the Rent Restrictions Act, a landlord may increase the weekly sum received from his tenant by an amount sufficient to cover any increase in rates. Conversely, if the rates are reduced, the landlord must reduce the rent accordingly.

Weekly rent paid by the tenant of a small house covers also any income tax which the landlord may have to pay on the property. With larger houses, the tenant pays this, but he can deduct the amount from the rental payment; if the landlord is not liable to pay income tax, he can recover it in the usual way.

Recovery of Possession. When premises are let for a fixed period, the landlord cannot normally recover possession until the end of that period. Leases and other rental agreements generally stipulate, however, that the landlord is entitled to recover possession if the tenant commits a breach of any of the terms of his tenancy, such as: failing to pay the rent due; neglecting to keep the premises in repair; or using the premises for any purposes forbidden by the agreement.

In such cases the landlord must first serve notice on the tenant detailing the breach of the agreement and stipulating a reasonable date when the breach must be made good. The County Court has



When you are buying a house of your own, be sure to look out for any drawbacks . . .

power to make an order or judgment for recovery of possession or for the ejectment of a tenant, without proof of suitable alternative accommodation, where the Court thinks it reasonable to do so. It will not, however, allow a tenant to be evicted if, in its opinion, he has satisfied the landlord's objection. But the tenant must pay any damages and costs fixed by the Court.

Giving Notice. Never give verbal notice to your landlord, and never accept notice by word of mouth. Neither are enforceable at law. Notice must be in writing addressed to the landlord by name and signed by the tenant. The notice must state clearly the premises to which it refers and the date on which it expires. If the landlord wishes to terminate the tenancy, he must serve a similar notice on the tenant.

The length of the notice to quit should be stated in the tenancy agreement, but if not, will depend on the nature of the tenancy. Whatever the length of notice, it applies *to landlord and tenant alike*.

With a weekly tenancy, a week's notice is required, expiring on the day of the week on which the tenancy began. A month's notice is required for a monthly tenancy, expiring on the date of the month on which the tenancy commenced.

Unless there is a clause in the agreement to the contrary, in a tenancy from year to year, six months' notice must be given expiring on the day of the year on which the tenancy commenced; except if the tenancy dates from quarter day, when

See that electrical services are in good order



notice may be given on the previous quarter day but one.

In no circumstances can a landlord recover possession of a house or flat until he has served proper notice on the tenant, unless the tenant has committed some breach of tenancy entitling the landlord to recover possession. On the other hand, a tenant is not at liberty to terminate a tenancy by simply leaving the premises; he must give proper notice.

Repair Liability. It is essential that a tenancy agreement should state whether the landlord or the tenant is liable to keep the house in repair. In the absence of such a clause, there is no liability on either side so far as the agreement is concerned, but the local authority may order repair to premises and leave the landlord or tenant to solve the problem of who shall foot the bill.

Sometimes there is a clause in the tenancy agreement whereby the house or flat must be delivered up in good repair on the expiry of the lease. As a tenant, you should clearly understand that in such case you are liable to put the premises in proper repair whatever had been their condition when you took over the tenancy.

Therefore, before signing a tenancy agreement, make certain of your exact position regarding repair. When a house or flat is let, there is no implied undertaking or guarantee that the premises are in good repair; if you find the premises in bad state of repair when you move in, you cannot make the landlord put the house in order. On the other hand, the landlord cannot make you carry out the necessary repair.

By far the safest course is for you, as tenant, to limit your repair obligations under the tenancy agreement to keep the house in the condition of repair in which it now is. This limits your responsibility to doing only those repairs that become necessary since the tenancy began. Under such agreement a tenant is bound to take ordinary care of the premises and to make good any damage done during his tenancy.

Should a landlord who has bound himself by agreement to carry out certain specified repairs where necessary, refuse to do so, you as a tenant can have them done and then sue him for the cost. But under no circumstances can you deduct the cost from the rent.

Damage by Fire. Where an agreement contains a clause requiring you to carry out repairs, see that it includes the provisos: *structural repairs excepted; reasonable wear and tear excepted; and damage by fire excepted.* In the absence of the last limitation you could be called upon to make good any damage by fire, even though the damage was not caused by any fault of yours.

Tenant's Fixtures. A tenant should always move his fixed furnishings, such as pelmets, curtain rods, wall mirrors, etc., before his tenancy expires. He cannot do so afterwards, as he is then no longer in legal possession of the house or anything it contains. In any event, fixtures cannot be removed by a tenant if their

removal is likely to cause structural damage to the premises. Furthermore, plants must not be removed from the garden, even though the tenant had bought them.

Subletting. If you are taking a house on lease for a number of years, it is well to bear in mind that for business or other reasons it may become necessary for you to leave before your tenancy expires. Therefore you should make sure that your agreement does not prohibit you from subletting.

Most landlords are agreeable to a reasonable subletting clause, but they will invariably stipulate that you will not sublet without their consent. If you do sublet, insist on a proper agreement with your sub-tenant or have your lease properly assigned, as otherwise if he defaults on the rent or commits breaches of covenant you will be liable.

Inventories. When renting a furnished house or flat insist on the landlord preparing a complete inventory and individual description of every movable article in the house. Check the articles with the inventory in the presence of the landlord or his authorised agent, and both you and the landlord should sign the inventory.

A similar check should be made when you give up the tenancy. By doing this you can be held responsible only for the cost of replacing or repairing those items lost or damaged during your tenancy.

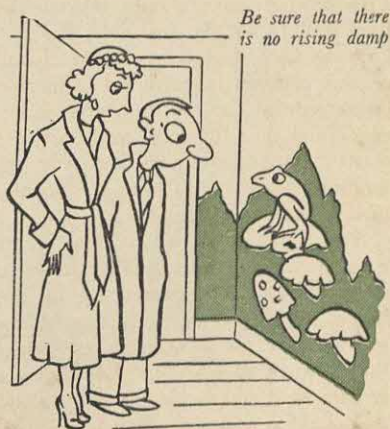
Rent Restrictions Acts. These acts apply to unfurnished houses and flats, let as *separate dwellings* (you can share a kitchen, but not a bathroom, and still be considered to rent a separate dwelling), the rateable value of which in April, 1939, did not exceed £100 in London and £90 elsewhere. The Acts are designed to give tenants security of tenure provided they honour the terms of their tenancy, and to protect them against exorbitant rent in-

creases. Houses and flats coming within the scope of the Acts are called controlled premises, but the workings of the Acts are rather complicated for the layman to understand, and tenants of controlled houses or flats are well advised to consult their local authority.

Standard Rent. The controlled house cannot be let above a standard rent, which varies according to whether the house was first let before the 1914-1918 or 1939-1945 wars. Rent Tribunals are, however, empowered to fix a standard rent for premises first let since 1947. The only increases permitted to such rents are percentages of the amounts spent by the landlords on improvements or structural alterations other than decorating or repair. An addition may be made to a standard rent to cover any increase in rates.

A house remains controlled until it passes completely into the possession of the landlord or is structurally altered, as by conversion into flats.

A weekly tenant of a controlled house must receive from his landlord a rent book stating the standard rent, and an explanation of the tenant's rights under the Rent Restrictions Acts.



BUYING YOUR OWN HOUSE

A PART FROM the personal pride of being one's own landlord, house-ownership is commercially a far more attractive proposition than house tenancy. A man may pay rent all his life and yet never own a brick or stick. By paying an outright sum equivalent to only a comparatively few years' rent, or the same sum spread over a period of years through a running mortgage, he eventually becomes the owner of his property and of any improvements he may have effected.

The purchase of his house is usually the biggest financial transaction that the average man makes in his lifetime. For that reason alone it should not be undertaken lightly, and due consideration must be given to the various important factors that have to be decided before the ambition to purchase a house is translated into the reality of stepping across your own threshold.

Leasehold and Freehold

Leasehold means that, while the purchaser buys the bricks and mortar of the house, he does not purchase the land on which it stands, but hires the land at a

fixed yearly rent on lease from a ground landlord for a stated number of years (usually 99, but occasionally 999 years).

Ground Landlord's Rights. Besides retaining his proprietary interest in the land, a ground landlord holds the same interest in the house built on it, and at the end of the lease can, through his descendants, gain absolute possession of the house. Moreover, the tenant of the house at the time when the lease of the land expires may be obliged, if the house needs repairing, to execute such repairs at his own expense.

Unless the lease has considerably more years to run than the probable life of the purchaser, leasehold property should be avoided. Apart from the fact that the house ultimately must be surrendered in good condition, covenants between house owner and ground landlord often contain restrictive clauses limiting the alterations or additions the householder may make to the building, and restraining the uses to which he may put the house.

Freehold the Best Bargain. Fortunately, most of the house property built in suburban districts since the early twentieth century is freehold. Freehold means that the land and the house upon it are held by the purchaser in fee simple. This is the nearest thing in law to absolute personal ownership of land.

Cost and Income. The next important question is how much are you prepared to pay for a house. Nowadays, the many facilities existing to help home-buyers, and the comparative ease whereby substantial mortgages can be borrowed, tempt many people to be over-ambitious and to try to purchase a property out of all proportion to their income.

Most properties are bought on mortgage, and to live in reasonable comfort



the purchaser should make certain that mortgage repayments, plus rates and taxes on the house, do not exceed a maximum of one quarter of his total income. This applies most particularly to the newly married young man, as his future commitments are uncertain and are likely to increase rather than to decrease with the coming years.

As a rough guide, the amount of the mortgage should not be more than two and a half times the annual income. Thus, with an earning capacity of £1,000 a year, a would-be purchaser should not render himself liable for a mortgage exceeding £2,500.

District and Amenities. When you have settled as to whether you will buy leasehold or freehold, whether your home is to be a house or bungalow, and how much you are prepared to pay, you must choose the district where you would like to live. When you have made your choice, obtain from the local estate agents particulars of houses likely to meet your requirements and your purse.

Bear in mind that gravel or chalky soil is to be preferred, and, other things being equal, a house with a garage is a good advantage. Even if you do not own a car, the garage will always ensure a much readier sale if you have to dispose of the property. Unless you are a keen gardener, avoid a house with a large garden; the latter will either become a burden to you or fall into neglect.

Before making your final choice, consider the distance of the house from the station, shops, schools, places of worship, and social facilities, and if your business is in a town, be sure to enquire about train or bus services and fares. Enquiry also should be made as to the rateable valuation of the house and the amount of the rates in the pound.

Another important point is the possibility of the district deteriorating, with



It is best to employ a solicitor as this will save you much needless worry

a consequent future lowering of the value of the house.

Closing the Deal. All the foregoing factors having been settled, you can now set about buying the house of your choice. Sometimes purchasers negotiate directly with the seller, and close the deal without a third party. Although this procedure saves agent's fees and certain legal costs, it is seldom satisfactory.

Sellers usually ask more than they expect to receive, so always make an offer somewhat less than the listed price of the house. If your offer is accepted in writing, you in turn should write to the seller's agent, enclosing a cheque to cover the deposit, normally ten per cent of the agreed purchase price.

Your letter should state that the deposit is made subject to contract and satisfactory surveyor's report. You must also give the name and address of the solicitor who will act for you, so that the formal contract prepared by the vendor's solicitor can be sent to your solicitor.

You are at liberty to break off negotiations and to obtain a refund of

your deposit up to the moment your contract is signed, but not after.

Surveyor's Report. Engage a competent surveyor, but not one who is also agent for the vendor, to make a thorough inspection of the house, with special reference to the condition of the roof, drains, woodwork, and connections to public utility services. If the house has been subject to war damage, enquire if any war damage claims are still outstanding.

Provided you are satisfied by the surveyor's report, you can sign the contract to purchase. This contract is binding in law, and if you withdraw from completing the purchase you forfeit your deposit. Similarly, if the seller withdraws, he must return your deposit plus interest, together with an agreed sum to compensate you for any inconvenience caused by the cancellation.

"Equitable" Ownership. Directly the contract is signed, you become the "equitable" owner of the house, and it is essential that you arrange with the vendor to transfer to you the benefit of any existing insurance on the property, or you must take a new property insurance yourself. This is necessary because if the house was burned down after signature of the contract, the loss would be yours, even if the purchase had not been completed at the time.

Another point often overlooked is that if either party to a contract to purchase dies before completion of purchase, or, as lawyers term it, before conveyance is executed, the contract is still binding. If you die your executors must complete, and if the vendor dies his executors must complete the purchase of the house.

Purchase At Auction. If you are buying the house at auction you should obtain from the auctioneers and read carefully the Particulars and Conditions of Sale relating to the house. This document

will invariably state that the sale is "subject to the National Conditions of Sale (15th Edition) where these conditions are not inconsistent with the conditions stated in the Particulars of Sale." An intending purchaser can inspect a copy of the National Conditions at the auctioneer's office, and a purchaser is deemed in law to have purchased the property with full knowledge.

Immediately the auctioneer accepts your bid, and his hammer falls to close the sale, the contract to purchase is completed. The contract becomes enforceable when you, as the purchaser, and the auctioneer, as the vendor's agent, sign the memorandum at the end of the Conditions of Sale.

Abstract and Conveyance. When the contract has been signed, whether the purchase is by auction or through an agent, the vendor's solicitor prepares an abstract of title. This summarises the deeds and other documents under which the house is held, and must be carefully checked with the original deeds by your solicitor. Your solicitor should also search at the Land Registry in London and the Land Charges Register of the local authority to find out if there are any obligations affecting the property.

Upon all these matters being satisfactorily completed, your solicitor will prepare the Conveyance of the property and send it to the vendor's solicitor. The Conveyance must be signed by the vendor in the presence of a witness, who must also sign. When this has been done, the conveyance, together with the title deeds of the property will be handed to you in exchange for the balance of the purchase money.

Solicitor's charges for these services are governed by the Law Society and limited to a fixed percentage according to the amount of the purchase price. If, however, any extra search is required into

the validity of the title deeds, an extra charge may be made, but only in accordance with a fixed scale.

Arranging a Mortgage

Should you be unable or unwilling to put down the whole of the purchase money, you can obtain a mortgage upon the security of the title deeds of the house, either through an insurance company or a building society. The mortgage may be a "straight" one, that is, one which does not enforce repayment of the principal (the amount advanced) before the expiration of an agreed term of years. You would only have to pay the interest upon this amount.

Sometimes an endowment policy is taken out for the same amount as the sum of the "straight" mortgage, so that should you, the insurer, die, the mortgage would be paid off. The younger the insured party the more favourable are the premium rates. It must be remembered that payments on a straight mortgage are only payment of interest and do not reduce the amount borrowed.

Building Society Loans. Most borrowers prefer eventually to pay off the mortgage by making periodical payments. This is best done by taking out a building society mortgage. Upon receipt of a form of application, the society will have the house inspected by their surveyor. Most societies will grant a loan of not more than 80 per cent of the purchase price, though some allow up to 90 per cent to "sitting tenants."

Interest and Repayment. Interest on building society mortgages is normally between 4 and 4½ per cent, and to it is added a sum reducing the amount of the mortgage. Interest and repayment are usually payable by fixed calendar monthly instalments spread over an agreed number of years: from 5 usually up to 20, sometimes 25 years.

Joint Life Policy. Many people hesitate to buy a house on mortgage for fear that, in the event of their death before repayments have been completed, they would involve their dependants in a heavy financial burden.

By mutual arrangement with insurance companies, most building societies

offer a combined house purchase and life insurance policy. This provides that, in the event of the death of the borrower during the term of the mortgage, the insurance company will immediately repay to the building society the amount of the mortgage outstanding, whereupon the building society will hand over to the late borrower's executors the title



See that schools, churches, shops and other amenities are within easy reach

deeds of the property free of all encumbrance so far as the building society is concerned.

Tax Relief. It should be borne in mind that an important advantage of house purchase by mortgage, irrespective of the type of mortgage obtained, is that mortgage interest payments count as relief of Income Tax under Schedule A.

Local Authority Loans. All local authorities are empowered to advance money for the purchase of a house.

An application form from the local authority sets out the conditions governing advances. You cannot purchase the house jointly with any other person, even your wife. Advances are limited to property not exceeding £5,000 in value, and most local authorities refuse advances on property exceeding £3,000.

Before making an advance the local authority will require to be satisfied (a) that you are resident or intend to reside in the house, and are not already the owner of a house purchased with the aid of a local authority advance; (b) that the house is in good condition and repair; and (c) that the repayment of the advance is secured by mortgage.

The amount of the advance will usually be up to 80 per cent if the market value of the house does not exceed £2,000; up to 75 per cent if the market value is between £2,001 and £2,500; and up to 65 per cent if the market value is from £2,501 to £3,000. The local authority's surveyor will value the property. The amount advanced together with interest is repayable over a period not exceeding 30 years.

As borrower, you must arrange for the conveyance of the property and meet all costs and expenses. Charges payable to the local authority in relation to the mortgage, including the valuation fee, range from £5 14s. for an advance up to £300 to £17 7s. for an advance from £1,501 to £2,000. These charges are exclusive of stamp duty (at the rate

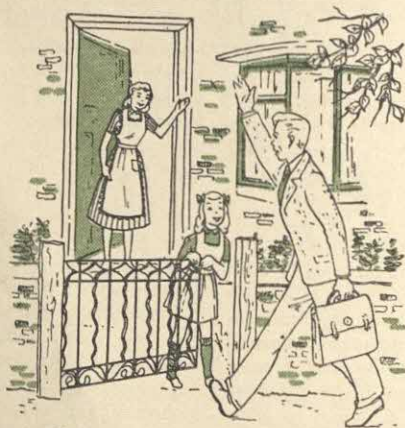
of 5s. per cent), registration, search and other out-of-pocket expenses.

Council Houses

Under the Housing Act of 1952, local authorities can sell a house provided by them under the Housing Act 1936 to a sitting tenant, or, if the house is unoccupied, to a person in need of a house for his own exclusive use. The sale price of the house to be not less than (a) in the case of a house completed on or before 8th May 1945, 20 years purchase of the net annual rent of the house exclusive of rates and water rate, and ignoring any rebate or other similar adjustment; (b) in the case of a house completed after 8th May 1945, the all-in cost of providing the house.

Conditions of Sale. The local authority must impose the following conditions of sale: (a) during a period of 5 years

from the date of purchase the house shall not be let at a rent in excess of that fixed by the local authority; (b) during that period of 5 years the house shall not be resold for a sum exceeding the original purchase price, plus any increase for improvements agreed between the owner and the local authority; (c) the sale or the grant of a lease of the house is precluded during that period of



After all these pitfalls there is nothing better than a home of one's own.

5 years, unless the owner first offers to sell the house to the local authority, and the local authority have refused the offer or have failed to accept it within one month after it is made.



Garden Calendar

One of the secrets of successful gardening is to do things at the right time. This Calendar applies to Southern England, times become progressively later as one moves further North.

GARDENING is one of the most satisfying of hobbies. Working amongst plants is soothing to the nerves, and there can be a handsome reward for work well done—fruit and vegetables of a delicacy and freshness such as money can't buy, and colourful displays of flowers such as bring joy to the heart. There are some men, but few women, who have no interest in flowers, and the garden generally, and some who hate what they consider to be the back-breaking work of digging. But they don't realise what they are missing.

Although Nature is sometimes very kind and lenient to those who merely dabble in gardening, the best results are undoubtedly obtained as the outcome of careful planning and by doing things at the right time. The Calendar given in the following pages has been specially designed to assist those who, starting without much knowledge or skill, wish to make a success of their garden.

If you are taking over a new garden, a time should come when you give careful thought to planning for the future. This can be done at any time, but probably the most satisfactory time is during the autumn and winter months, when the weather

prevents you from doing any practical work. Then, surrounded by catalogues from your seedsmen and nurserymen, you can decide on your layout and what seeds, plants and shrubs you want.

When considering your vegetable garden, make a rough plan of the plot, marking the approximate position of each crop and the number of rows, remembering the need for rotating the crops each year. This will help considerably when ordering your seeds, because most catalogues advise you on how much will be required for a given length, and as some vegetable seeds are quite expensive you don't want to order too much or too little.

The flower garden also requires careful planning if a good colourful effect is to be obtained. Plan for beauty and succession. Although it may be good to put all your efforts into having a fine display of a few varieties during a few weeks of the year, it is disappointing for it to remain drab and flowerless for the greater part of the time. There are many books on gardening that tell you how to plan for succession, and from time to time gardening periodicals such as *Popular Gardening*, publish helpful information and charts.



*As the day lengthens
So the cold strengthens*

THIS IS A MOST unattractive month for outdoor gardening, but it is ideal for relaxing before a fire and indulging in the luxury of what many consider to be the finest part of the hobby—*armchair gardening*. When surrounded by seed catalogues, and without any back-breaking exercise, one can plan the garden of the future, decide how it is to be laid out during the coming year.

But however the comfort of indoors may pull, don't imagine that you can altogether escape the harsh realities, because there is, as you will see, a lot of practical work to be done if you want to be well advanced in your garden.

On fine days have a general clean up. Make a bonfire of woody material and store the ashes under cover. Collect all soft rubbish for the compost heap.

Overhaul seed boxes, get pots and crocks washed, place compost materials under cover, prepare the plant labels, and check up on tools for repairs and replacements.

The Vegetable Garden. Push on with digging and trenching when the soil is not too wet and frozen.

Dress the Brassica (Cabbages, Kale, etc.) plot with 4-8 ozs. of lime per sq. yd.

Plant Jerusalem Artichokes.

Make sure stored potatoes are adequately protected from frost.

Set early seed potatoes in boxes to sprout.

Cover a few crowns of Rhubarb with boxes and litter to force. In a hot-bed frame sow early Shorthorn Carrots, Radish, Lettuce,

Spinach and boxes of Broad Beans, early Peas and Onions.

The Flower Garden. Plant hardy, leaf-losing shrubs when soil and weather permit.

Prepare trenches for Cordon Sweet Peas. Examine recently-planted subjects and tread firmly if loosened by frost.

Examine Dahlia tubers and Gladioli in store, mulch Rhododendrons with peat or leaf mould.

Fruit Trees. Pruning should be completed quickly and trees and bushes (including soft fruit) then sprayed with tar distillate, winter wash or D.N.C. wash. In a mild season, plums, currants, and gooseberries cannot be sprayed after January without risk of damage to buds. Spray the tips of the shoots thoroughly because that is where most of the insect eggs are laid.

Examine Black-currants for big-bud. Pick off immediately any buds that are affected and burn. If any bush is badly affected, it will be advisable to uproot and burn it. Continue planting fruit trees in mild weather.

Greenhouse and Frames. Repair if necessary and clean; a coat of paint will protect woodwork and prevent the harbouring of insect pests in the nooks and crannies. If painting is out of the question, give a coat of whitewash inside.

Hyacinth, Tulip and other bulbs for forcing should be examined and any showing growth above the material into which plunged moved into the frame. If warm greenhouse (with average temperature of 60 degrees F.) available, plant seeds of Tomatoes for main summer crop. Other vegetables to sow in heat include Onions, early Brussel Sprouts, Lettuce, Broad Beans, Dwarf Peas.

Sow in pots or boxes Antirrhinums, Auriculas, Coleus, Dahlias, Gazania, Hollyhock, Lobelia, Petunia, Pentstemon, Sweet Peas, and Violas.

Calceolarias, Schizanthuses, Clarkias and other Autumn-sown annuals for flowering under glass should be transferred to 5-inch pots.

Under Cloches sow forcing types of Carrot and Radish, white Lisbon Onion for salad, velocity Cabbage, long pod Broad Beans and Dwarf Peas.

February



*If in February there be no rain
'Tis neither good for hay nor grain.*

THIS MAY BE a very miserable month and snows may be on the ground, but every effort should be made to prepare for the spring in the comforting hope that it cannot now be far away.

Digging can be continued if the soil is neither too hard nor too wet.

Flowers to Sow in gentle warmth (50 degrees F.), for *summer bedding*: all kinds of half hardy annuals such as Ageratum, Antirrhinum, Marguerite, Carnations, Morning Glory, Nemesia, Nicotiana, Petunia, Salpiglossis, Stocks, Zinnia; and for *greenhouse cultivation* Balsam, Celosia, Charm and Cascade Chrysanthemums, Heliotrope, Lobelia, Salvia, Verbena and Smilax.

In an unheated greenhouse or frame sow hardy perennials like Aquilegia, Auricula, Coreopsis, Delphiniums, Lupins, Meconopsis (Blue Poppy), Pansy, Primulas, and Viola.

Take cuttings of incurved and Decorative Chrysanthemums.

Remove Dahlia tubers from store and set in boxes of leafy soil, in warm greenhouse, to start into growth for cuttings. Start also Begonia tubers for bedding.

Repot Fuchsias, Heliotrope, Schizanthus, Maidenhair Fern, etc. Prick out seedlings from last month's sowings and pot up rooted cuttings.

In the Flower Garden. Plant all kinds of hardy leaf-losing trees and shrubs, Roses, and Herbaceous plants. Established plants of the latter may be dug up, sub-divided into small clumps and replanted.

Top dress established herbaceous borders with old manure or compost and fork in lightly.

Turf laying should be completed. If a new lawn is to be sown in April, prepare the site now. If worms are plentiful on the lawns, apply a worm destroyer.

Prune summer-flowering shrubs like Buddleia, Hydrangea, and Ceanothus by cutting last year's growths back to the main stems.

Vegetable Plot. Ground or air-slaked lime may be dusted over plots needing it. When the soil is dry enough, plant Shallots and Garlic, and transplant autumn-sown Onions (lifting plants carefully to avoid breaking roots, plant firmly in rich soil). Towards end of the month sow long pod Broad Beans, Onions for storing, Parsnip, round-seeded Peas (in a sheltered sunny border), and Spinach.

Prepare trenches for Celery, Leeks, and Runner Beans.

Lift and divide Rhubarb crowns, replanting strong outer portions in well manured ground.

In an unheated greenhouse or frame sow Onions, Cabbage, Lettuce, Brussels Sprouts, Summer Cabbage, Leeks and early (wrinkled) Peas for planting in April. All of the foregoing may be sown under cloches, also stump-rooted Carrots, Radish and Parsley.

Fruit Garden. Winter spraying must be finished by middle of the month unless a D.N.C. or Thiol spray is to be used.

Tread firm all newly planted fruit trees and bushes, and strawberries that may have been loosened by frost. Surface cultivation of ground should be carried out by forking shallowly between and around all trees and bushes. Artificial manures may be applied, but mulching should be delayed.

Give Red Currants and Gooseberries a dressing of potash fertiliser or wood ashes.

Cut down newly-planted Raspberries to 6 in. Shorten ends of established canes to a sound bud, except autumn-fruiting varieties which should be cut down to ground level.

Net or cotton Currant and Gooseberry bushes if birds are pecking the buds.

March



A peck of March dust is worth a King's Ransom.

MARCH IS A VERY uncertain month—it may be late winter or early spring. But it is a most important one in the garden. Provided conditions are favourable, it is the month above others for planting and sowing; planting of shrubs and herbaceous plants, while they are still dormant, and commencing the sowing of seeds in the open. But nevertheless, it is unwise to trust the weather too much, and on cold wet soils it is advisable to be patient and to wait until the very end of the month, or even later, before sowing in the open rather than let the seeds rot away in the ground.

The Flower Garden. There is still time to make up arrears in planting herbaceous borders; now is a good time to plant Catmint, Pyrethrum, Coreopsis and fleshy rooted herbaceous plants like Anchusa and Oriental Poppy, perennial Asters (Michaelmas Daisies), Erigerons, Helianthus, and other strong growing herbaceous plants may be subdivided and replanted discarding the old inner portion of the clump.

The herbaceous border must be lightly forked over and given a good sprinkling of a general fertiliser between plants.

Rose pruning calls for attention, but in cold or northerly districts wait until the end of the month or April. Start with the climbers, and about the middle of the month prune the bush and standard H.T.'s Hybrid Polyanthus and dwarf Polyanthus. For climbers, the long growths made last summer should be laid in almost their full

length and old wood cut out to make way for growth. Side growths should be cut back to about three buds from the base and at least one growth should be cut back to almost ground level.

No hard and fast rule can be laid down for the pruning of Dwarf Roses and a standard book on Rose culture should be consulted. But the general rule is hard pruning (back to about the third or fourth outward-growing dormant bud) for weak growers; and lighter pruning for vigorous growers.

All kinds of hardy annuals, including Sweet Peas for garden display, may be sown where they are to grow.

Seeds of many kinds of hardy herbaceous plants may be sown in a specially prepared seed plot in the open, but not in cold, wet ground. Remember it may be better to wait to April or even May.

Beds of spring flowers and bulbs should be hoed when the surface is dry, taking care not to injure the latter.

Shoot-cuttings of Lupins, Delphiniums and border Chrysanthemums may be rooted in boxes of sandy compost in a greenhouse or frame. Korean Chrysanthemums may be divided and replanted.

Start planting Gladioli and Montbretias towards the end of the month, also Border Carnations and Pinks, Brompton Stocks, Violas, and autumn sown Antirrhinums.

Cut back Lavender bushes, and Laurel hedges that are overgrown.

Finish planting Roses and all kinds of hardy leaf-losing trees and shrubs.

Give the lawn a good raking and brushing, followed by a heavy rolling, first lengthwise and then across, in preparation for mowing.

Greenhouses, both heated and unheated, will be full of plants. Prick out and pot all seedlings before they become crowded, and place close up to glass to keep them sturdy.

Sow all kinds of half-hardy annuals for planting May-June including Asters, Ten-week Stocks and Zinnias.

Take cuttings of Dahlias and Border Chrysanthemums, and set earlier rooted ones snugly in small pots.

Take more cuttings of Zonal Geraniums if young plants are required for summer bedding.



April showers bring summer flowers

APRIL IS A MONTH when gardening should become a real pleasure, and when the enthusiast will spend most of his spare time at it.

Flower Garden. Continue to sow, as far as possible, all kinds of hardy annuals where they are to grow. Most annuals, such as *Eschscholtzia*, *Godetia*, and *Clarkia*, may be sown broadcast and raked in.

Thin earlier-sown seedlings. Plants must have room to grow.

Towards the end of the month sow *Nasturtiums* and other half-hardy annuals in open ground, unless the soil is cold and damp, when delay to the following month.

It will save you a lot of expense to raise your own perennials and biennials, and many of these can be sown this month; notably *Aquilegia*, *Canterbury Bell*, *Iceland Poppy* and *Sweet William*. They should be sown in a specially prepared seedbed.

Lawns must be rolled and cut regularly and given a dressing of lawn fertiliser. A light dressing of Sulphate of Ammonia followed a fortnight later by the application of a selective weed killer will ensure a weed-free lawn for the season. For a new lawn, or to get rid of bare patches, lawn seed may be sown early in the month.

Plant Border Carnations and Pinks.

All kinds of evergreen shrubs may be planted; water them in well and mulch with peat or compost.

Clematis and other pot-grown climbers and wall shrubs may also be planted.

Plant autumn-sown Sweet Peas and provide supports immediately.

Plant *Gladioli* and *Montbretias*.

Run the hoe through the herbaceous border, thin growths of *Delphiniums* if necessary, and start staking.

Spray *Chrysanthemums* with Sulphur Spray or DDT to control pests and diseases.

Finish pruning all Roses. Top-dress established beds with old manure or compost, or give dressing of complete fertiliser and fork in shallowly. Watch for first appearance of greenfly and spray at once.

Shrubs such as *Forsythia* and Flowering Currant, pruned after flowering, should have the flowering growths cut hard back.

The Kitchen Garden. The majority of crops still await sowing. *Sow outdoors:* Globe and Long Beet, Chicory, stump-rooted Carrots, Perpetual Spinach, Seakale, Early Milan Turnip, Lettuce, Pickling Onions, Peas, summer Spinach and Radish. In a prepared seedbed sow Winter Broccoli, Sprouting Broccoli, Winter Cabbage, Autumn Cauliflower and Kale.

Autumn Cabbage should not be sown earlier than mid-April; and Turnips and Beet before the end of the month, otherwise they may run to seed. Purple Broccoli and Leeks sown this month are just about the right size for planting out when required.

Take precautions against Carrot fly, Cabbage root maggot, flea beetle, and slugs before they do any damage.

Sow in Greenhouse or Frame: Ridge Cucumbers, Marrow, Sweet Corn and Tomatoes for outdoor cultivation.

Plant early and maincrop Potatoes; Lettuce and summer Cabbage raised in heat.

Under Cloches. Sow Celery, Tomatoes, and Ridge Cucumbers, Sweet Corn, dwarf French Beans, Runner Beans and Marrows.

Thin stump-rooted Carrots when big enough to use. Cut Lettuces when ready.

In the Greenhouse. Sow Zinnias, annual Asters, African and French Marigolds.

Put in all seedlings and rooted cuttings. Harden off early-flowering *Chrysanthemums*, Dahlias and half-hardy annuals for planting in May-June.

Fruit Garden. Prune newly-planted Apple and Pear trees. Spray Apples and Pears with Lime-Sulphur mixture. Watch for caterpillars and aphids, and spray with nicotine.



*Many thunderstorms in May
And the farmer sings "Hey! Hey!"*

THIS IS INDEED a busy month, because, to add to the gardener's labours, the weeds begin to grow in profusion and have to be dealt with, and there is usually plenty of tying up to be done. But, as compensation, it is a month when some of the loveliest flowers are in bloom.

In the Flower Garden. Sow Wallflowers, Cheiranthus, Canterbury Bells, Forget-me-not, Sweet William and other biennials in prepared seedbeds, and half-hardy annuals, such as Alyssum, Nasturtiums and Stocks in open ground.

In sheltered districts plant Geraniums, early-flowering Chrysanthemums (a fortnight later pinch out the growing points), Dahlias, and other half-hardy plants that have been well hardened off in frames.

Remove the seed-pods from Narcissi and Tulips as soon as flowers fade.

As the spring bedding plants fade, clear and prepare the beds for Antirrhinum, Stocks and other summer flowers.

Lift, divide and replant Primroses and Polyanthus in a cool, semi-shady bed.

Phloxes, Asters and other strong-growing herbaceous plants will benefit considerably if young growths are thinned by removing the weaker shoots.

Many plants in hardy flower borders will require supporting. Twiggy pea-sticks are satisfactory for the majority of herbaceous plants. Three or four tied together may be used for each clump.

Roses are now growing freely and should be sprayed with combined insecticide and

fungicide of which there are several good brands on the market.

Remove weak and old growths from Forsythias, Flowering Currants (*Ribes*), Philadelphus, Weigelas and Deutzias, and prune Lilac immediately after flowering.

Greenhouse and Frames. Set tuberous Begonias in their flowering pots and shade from strong sunshine.

Move Chrysanthemums on into flowering pots, in which they may be stood outside on ash-bed in sheltered position.

Sow seeds of Schizanthus and Cinerarias for late-winter blooming, also Campanulas and various varieties of *Primula sinensis*, *P. obconica* and *P. malacoides* (fairy primula).

Water and liquid-feed pot Hydrangeas and give colorant if blue flowers desired.

Tie Tomato plants to supports and pinch out side-shoots.

Give constant attention to spraying plants and damping stages and floors of greenhouses to discourage breeding of insects.

Fruit Garden. Bark-ring vigorous Apples and Pears.

Mulch Raspberries and Blackcurrants.

Watch for caterpillars on Gooseberry and Red Currant bushes. Dust or spray with Derris when they appear.

When Strawberry crop is set, hoe bed thoroughly, then pack straw under fruit and cover plot with netting.

Vegetable Plot. Finish planting Potatoes and protect earlies from frost.

Sow Spinach Beet, Sweet Corn, Dwarf and Runner Beans, Haricot Beans, Carrots, Kohlrabi, Lettuce, late Peas, New Zealand Spinach, garden Spinach.

In the seed bed sow Broccoli, Winter Cabbage and late Savoys.

Plant Brussels Sprouts, summer Cabbage and Cauliflowers, and Marrows.

Stake Peas and support Broad Beans.

Apply dusts and sprays against Broad Bean black aphid (blackfly), Cabbage, Onion and Carrot root flies, and Turnip flea beetle on Brassica (greens) seedlings.

Under Cloches. Sow Ridge Cucumbers and Marrows, New Zealand Spinach.

De-cloche Beet, Carrots, Cauliflowers, Lettuce, Peas.



*June damp and warm
Does the farmer no harm.*

TRADITIONALLY the month of Roses and of long, sleepy, hot summer days; flaming June may be bitterly disappointing, and the early half, at least cold, wet, and windy. It is usually reckoned, however, that in all but exceptional seasons the danger of frost has passed and half-hardy annuals may be planted out.

Flower Garden. Plant all kinds of summer bedding plants (Dahlias, Fuchsias, Geraniums, etc.), and half-hardy annuals.

Remove spindly shoots from Roses and trim off faded blooms. Tie up new growths on Rambler Roses. Spray or dust against greenfly, mildew and black spot. A mulch of cut grass on rose-beds will help to check black-spot.

Cut back flowered growths of Lilac, Azalea and Rhododendron.

Bearded Irises may be lifted, divided and transplanted after flowering.

Plant Dahlias and water well.

Stake and disbud Border Carnations and stake Gladioli.

Remove side shoots of Cordon Sweet Peas and gather flowers regularly.

Sow seeds of biennials (such as Aquilegia, Canterbury Bells, Wallflower, Sweet William) at end of month to flower next season. Wallflowers that are too big when planted out in Autumn will not winter as well as smaller plants.

Apply lawn fertiliser in showery weather.

Greenhouse and Frame. Give careful attention to watering and ventilation—on hot days, damp floors and staging.

Continue potting Chrysanthemums and stand on the ash-bed. Set canes to each plant and tie securely.

Pot Primulas and place in frame.

Transfer winter-rooted Carnations to their flowering pots.

Sow Calceolarias, Cinerarias and winter Stocks for late winter flowering.

Plant Cucumbers and Melons in frames.

Remove side shoots from greenhouse Tomatoes. To assist fruit setting, tap the stems at mid-day or apply fruit-setting solution. Give tops dressing of fertiliser.

Fruit Garden. Start layering Strawberries. Remove unwanted Raspberry suckers.

Thin Gooseberries when fruit big enough to use.

Collect and burn all maggoty Apple and Pear windfalls. Spray Apple trees with Nicotine and Derris spray.

Vegetable Garden. Sow outdoors Beet, Carrots, Runner and French Beans, Lettuce (for succession), dwarf early Peas, Spinach Beet.

Plant out Tomatoes, Celery, Celeriac, Sweet Corn, Ridge Cucumbers, Marrows. Plant Broccoli, Autumn and Winter Cabbage, Kale, Savoy, Leeks. Do not allow plants to become leggy in seedbed, but plant out as soon as possible so that they are established before risk of drought.

Earth up Brussels Sprouts as far as bottom leaves with finely sifted soil and watch for aphid on under surface of leaves. Dust with Derris powder to destroy this pest.

Scatter a layer of lawn mowings among seedling Turnips to discourage Turnip sawflies from laying their eggs. If grubs still appear in spite of this, sweep seedlings with soft hand-brush; grubs will fall off and die. Spray cabbage with salt and water (a teaspoonful of salt to the gallon) to prevent infestation by caterpillars.

Protect Carrots against Carrot fly by applying whizzed naphthalene between the rows just before thinning and again ten days later, alternately sprinkle along each row a line of sand damped with paraffin. After thinning, compress soil to prevent egg-laying.

Nip off tips of Broad Beans attacked by black fly.



*A shower in July when the corn begins to fill
Is worth a plough of Oxen and all belongs theretil*

THIS IS A MONTH when the gardener really should reap the reward of his labours, but even so it isn't the time to rest from them. There is plenty to be done.

As July is often hot and dry there is a temptation to water. This must be handled wisely. Surface watering is potentially dangerous, because it causes the roots of many plants to be drawn to the surface, where they can be scorched by the hot sun. It is better to give a thorough soaking to selected plots in rotation, followed by hoeing to prevent caking of the ground. Often it is better to dispense with watering and to give either a dust mulch, by hoeing; or a mulch of peat, cut grass, farmyard manure, or compost.

Flower Garden. Transplant seedlings of biennials such as Wallflowers and Sweet Williams to prevent leggy plants.

Sow seeds of Pansies and Brompton Stocks outdoors for autumn and spring flowering.

Roses are now at the height of their beauty, and occasional waterings with weak liquid manure will be beneficial. A light dressing of a proprietary rose manure after first flowering will help to provide further display.

Remove faded flowers from herbaceous plants, Violas, Pansies, and bedding plants. Never allow seed pods to form on these as it exhausts the plants and reduces the number of flowers.

Gather Sweet Peas regularly, and when cordons reach the top of supports "layer"

them. Should they start to drop their heads water with lime-water and repeat the treatment fortnightly.

Take cuttings of Pinks and layer Border Carnations.

Most Trees and shrubs may be propagated by cuttings this month. Take young shoots which are firm without being woody.

Tie Border Chrysanthemums to stakes as growth develops and attend to stopping if large blooms required. Also tie Dahlias to stakes and water well.

Lift and clean Daffodil, Tulip and other bulbs required for replanting in Autumn.

If weather dry, reduce lawn mowing, and allow clippings to lie.

Under Glass. Attend to ventilation, which may be continued all night if weather warm. Keep atmosphere moist.

Sow *Salpiglossis* for spring flowering.

Take cuttings of Hydrangeas and Fuchsias.

Pot on Primulas before they become root-bound.

Chrysanthemums in pots will require regular attention to watering, tying and stopping.

Give Tomatoes weekly doses of liquid manure or fertiliser.

Fruit Garden. Summer prune cordon, espalier and bush-trained Apple and Pear trees. Thin crops if very heavy, leaving early cooking apples until large enough to use.

Layer Strawberries for plants in August—selecting one-year-old plants if possible.

If patches of white woolly aphid appear on Apple trees, dab them with a brush dipped in methylated spirit.

Vegetable Garden. Early Potatoes should now be ready for lifting, and Winter Turnips, stump-rooted Carrots, Endive, Lettuce, Winter Radish, and Spinach may be sown to follow. If Brassicas are planted after New Potatoes, the ground *must* be firmed down.

Spray main crop Potatoes and Tomatoes with Bordeaux Mixture or a proprietary Copper spray as a *preventive* against blight. Give Potatoes a second spraying a fortnight later.

Remove side shoots of Tomatoes.

Lift and dry Shallots and Garlic.

Cut and dry herbs for winter use.



*Dry August and warm
Does Harvest no harm*

WEEDS GROW APACE this month. They should be kept down and at all costs be prevented from seeding. Weeds do their greatest harm to seedlings, competing with them for food and moisture.

Flower Garden. Continue to take half-ripe shoot cuttings of ornamental shrubs.

Take soft shoot cuttings (preferably from side shoots and not those that have flowered) of Antirrhinums, Calceolarias, Fuchsias, Geraniums, Heliotrope, Marguerites and other bedding plants. Insert cuttings very firmly, 1 or 2 in. deep, in sandy compost, and place in cold frame in shade or in box covered by sheet of glass.

Sow perennials to provide new stock for the border. When large enough to handle, transplant seedlings to a nursery bed. Also sow hardy annuals either where they are to flower or in a spare sunny corner from which they will be planted out early in the new year. Water Canterbury Bell seedlings in nursery bed with weak liquid manure. Repeat weekly until the end of the month.

Give Sweet William seedlings a dose of Sulphate of Potash—1 oz. per sq. yd. of bed. Repeat this dose weekly until the end of the month.

At the end of the month transplant all biennial seedlings to their winter quarters.

Where rosebuds fail to open properly, give bushes 2 pints Nitrate of Potash solution— $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. per gal. of water—and if Rose blooms droop because of weak stems, give

3 pints of Nitro-chalk solution— $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. per gal.

Tie and disbud early-flowering Chrysanthemums. Pick off dead flowers and pinch back straggly growths of summer bedding plants.

Remove flower buds of taller Dahlias, and remove dead flowers regularly from bedding Dahlias, and mulch lightly with half-decayed leaves or lawn mowings. Feed generously with liquid manure.

Stake Michaelmas Daisies and other late herbaceous plants.

If new lawn to be sown next month, prepare site now.

In the Greenhouse. Give Chrysanthemums liquid manure once a month and proceed with taking the buds.

Pot up first batch of Paper-White Narcissi and Roman Hyacinth for winter flowering, and plant other bulbs and corms for forcing.

Sow seeds of Cyclamen, Larkspur, Nigella, Salpiglossis, Schizanthus, Stocks, and other annuals, and germinate in cold frame.

Start off Cyclamen corms and then repot.

Fruit Garden. Plant Strawberry runners in deeply-dug well-manured ground.

When Raspberry crop is finished, cut old canes to ground and tie strongest young canes to wires, about 9 in. apart.

Prune Black Currants as soon as fruit gathered by cutting out old wood (if possible to about 6 in. from ground).

Examine fruit trees for signs of silver-leaf disease. If present, remove all diseased wood.

Test early Apples and Pears for ripeness and start to harvest fruit as soon as they become ready. They are not ripe unless they come away when lifted gently.

Vegetable Plot. Sow Onions and Spring Cabbage; winter-hardy Lettuce, Turnips for "Tops," and Winter Spinach.

Give Runner Beans, Celery, Ridge Cucumbers and Marrows plenty of water and weak liquid manure.

Dust Celery with old soot to deter the leaf miner.

Start ripening off autumn-sown Onions. Scoop out circle of soil to uncover bulbs, and bend tops to the ground.

Gather Vegetable Marrows.

Lift and store early Potatoes when their skins have set.

September



*September blows soft
'til fruit's in loft*

AUTUMN OFFICIALLY begins in September, but it is a month that may be "half seraph, half shrew."

However, it is a time when crops are gathered in in real earnest, and the reward of labour in the vegetable plot and fruit garden begins.

In the Flower Garden, Rambler Roses should be pruned. Cut out all old flowered growths which can be spared.

Young plants of biennials and perennials raised from seed sown should, if possible, be planted in their flowering positions.

Hardy annuals may be sown to stand the winter.

Plant Daffodils, Hyacinths, Crocuses, Muscari and all kinds of miniature bulbs.

Take cuttings of Rosemary and Lavender and soft-shoot cuttings of Violas, Catmint, and summer bedding plants.

Sever Carnation cuttings and replant.

Plant Dutch, English and Spanish Iris, and Poppy Anemones.

Sow lawn seed as soon as the soil is sufficiently moist—this is one of the best months for sowing lawns, particularly on light soils.

Greenhouse and Frame. Give careful attention to ventilation and temperature—keep atmosphere drier.

Remove exhausted Tomatoes and prepare for Chrysanthemums. Well-fed Tomatoes should, however, continue to ripen in their top trusses until end of October.

Pot up Hyacinths, Daffodils, and Tulips for greenhouse and room decoration.

Move in Cyclamen, Carnations, Azaleas and Geraniums for winter flowering.

Sow seeds of Schizanthus, Clarkias, Godetias and other annuals for spring-flowering under glass.

Set Primulas in their flowering pots and move into greenhouse.

Plant violets for winter flowering in frames and take cuttings of Penstemons.

Fruit Garden. Some Apples and Pears may be picked as soon as they will come off the tree when the fruit is lifted. If windfalls are excessive, spray with special solution that fixes fruit firmly to trees.

Prune Bush Plums lightly by thinning crowded branches.

Diseased branches of Gooseberries attacked by American mildew should be pruned off and burnt.

Prune Loganberry, garden Blackberries, and other similar hybrids. Black Currants will fruit next year on new wood made this year, so early pruning by removal of old wood will give new wood a chance to ripen. Raspberries give best results if only half a dozen of the best and strongest new canes are left on each plant.

Continue to plant Strawberries.

Vegetable Plot. Start blanching of Celery by earthing up.

Harvest Onions carefully and spread out in single layer to dry as rapidly as possible. When quite dry, store by making strings or ropes by twisting or tying necks on to a loop of string or rope. Hang in dry spot where air can circulate freely.

Lift and store second early Potatoes.

Protect Cauliflower heads with large leaves broken from outside.

Plant Spring Cabbage. A piece of ground which has been cropped with Peas or Potatoes forms excellent site.

Towards end of month gather Tomatoes for ripening indoors; or lay plants on straw and cover with cloches.

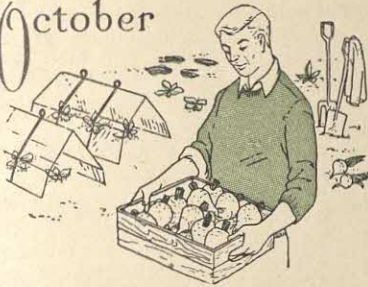
Sow Lettuce for frame cultivation and Cauliflowers for wintering under glass.

For Growing under Cloches sow Winter Lettuce.

Sow annuals like Calendula and Larkspur for early cut flowers.

Use cloches for ripening off Onions.

October



*In October dung your field
And your land its wealth shall yield*

AUTUMN IS NOW really setting in, although October in its early days may prove surprisingly warm and sunny. It is a month to gather in crops, clear the ground of summer bedding plants, plant bulbs, and to prepare and manure your ground for next year.

Flower Garden. Clear the beds of summer flowers and plant Tulips, Daffodils, etc., with Wallflowers, Cheiranthus, Forget-me-nots, Polyanthus, Primrose, and other spring bedding plants.

Lift Dahlias when tops killed by frost, and store in dry frost-proof place after first drying thoroughly; if possible, in greenhouse or frame.

Lift and store Gladioli.

Plant Sweet Williams, Canterbury Bells and other biennials in their final quarters. Plant also Lily-of-the-Valley; and top dress established beds with old manure.

Start lifting, dividing, and replanting hardy perennials that need this attention.

Plant evergreen shrubs and conifers.

Start planting Roses and ornamental leaf-losing (deciduous) shrubs, when the leaves begin to drop. In very heavy soils it may be better to wait until the spring.

Pot up any bedding plants it is desired to over-winter.

Plant Pinks raised from cuttings, and hardy perennials grown from cuttings or seeds.

Under Glass. October is the first month of the winter season under glass, when all tender plants must be under cover, and

watering must be done with great discretion. Chrysanthemums should be placed under glass without delay, but spray first with Sulphur Spray to prevent mildew. Ventilate freely and avoid close atmosphere. Continue to feed until buds show colour.

Sow Sweet Peas in small pots or boxes and germinate in a greenhouse or cold frame. Sow also Antirrhinums, Larkspurs and Stocks for wintering in the frame.

Continue planting Hyacinths, Tulips, and other bulbs intended for forcing. Pots should be plunged in a bed of weathered ashes, allowing covering of about 2 in. above pots. As soon as growths show above covering remove pots to cold frames to await transfer to warm greenhouse, as they are required for forcing.

Bulbs required for Christmas flowering will have been potted last month, and should be ready to transfer to the warm greenhouse.

Pot on Cinerarias, Calceolarias and Schizanthus and place in cool greenhouse.

Plant Violets in frame for winter flowering if not already done.

Plant and sow Lettuce.

Fruit Garden. Gather and store late-keeping Apples and Pears during fine spells. Best storage is in an underground shed with earth floor, and roof well insulated with thick layer of straw. Inspect at frequent intervals and remove defective fruit.

Prepare ground for any new fruit trees.

Complete grease-banding of fruit trees—migration of winter moths commences early in October.

Root-prune any very vigorous trees.

Draw soil up to Strawberries.

The Vegetable Garden. Gather and store maincrop Potatoes, Carrots and Beet.

Pick last of outdoor Tomatoes and ripen in greenhouse or other warm place—warmth, not light is required.

Finish earthing up Celery.

In sheltered districts sow long pod Beans.

Plant Spring Cabbage and thin and transplant winter Lettuces.

Clear away all spent crops and start digging on any vacant ground so that it can remain rough for winter. Any double digging should be started this month.



*November's sky is chill and drear,
November's leaf is red and sear*

NOVEMBER CAN BE a very dreary month. The weather is often dispiriting, and with most of the crops gathered the inclination to carry on may leave all except the most enthusiastic gardeners. However, there are usually bright days with a nip in the air that can set the pulses tingling, and work done now when opportunity permits will definitely help to get things ahead next year. Digging must be continued in both flower and vegetable gardens, and where there are trees there is the job of sweeping up the leaves.

In the Flower Garden. By the beginning of the month most trees and shrubs will have finished growing and become dormant, so they may be safely transplanted. This work should be completed before severe weather sets in. Sites intended for planting shrubs should be thoroughly trenched and manured, if circumstances permit, as subsequent cultivation can only take form of top dressing.

Deeply trench and manure Rose-beds also. Good results can only be obtained from liberal cultivation. In colder parts protect Tea and Hybrid Tea Roses from severe frosts by heaping mounds of light soil round plants and high enough to cover graft as well as stock. Collect and burn Rose leaves infected with black spot. Shorten extra long growths on Bush Roses, and make certain that Ramblers and H.T.'s are securely tied.

Border Chrysanthemums are quite hardy, but may suffer from winter wet. Lift some choice early-flowering varieties for

wintering in frames, and for providing cuttings for early spring.

Finish planting Tulips and other spring flowering bulbs, including English and Spanish Iris, and also bedding plants.

Cut back dead growths of herbaceous plants to 6 in. from ground. Lift, divide, and replant any requiring that treatment.

Collect all fallen leaves and rubbish for compost heap.

Move Hydrangeas in tubs under cover.

Insert hard wood cuttings of Forsythia, Ribes (Flowering Currant) and other popular hardy shrubs.

Rake lawn well and spike it, and fill in any bare places with new turf. Place turves tightly together to reduce effect of shrinkage, and brush plenty of fine soil into joints.

The Greenhouse. Thoroughly clean all glass and woodwork to give plants benefit of all possible light during winter.

Keep fires a little higher so that ventilation can be given and air kept circulating—but close ventilators when fog threatens. Do not water excessively. Place plants on shelves to be as near to light as possible.

Bring spring bulbs in from plunge-bed when buds are inch or so high.

If artificial heat available, aim at minimum night temperature of 45 to 50 degrees F. for Azaleas, Carnations, Chrysanthemums, Cyclamen, Primulas, etc.

Start forcing Rhubarb, Chicory and Seakale under greenhouse staging.

Hardy Fruit. Plant all new trees and bushes when conditions are favourable, as soon as possible after they arrive from the nursery. This is the best month for pruning fruit trees and bush fruits.

Gooseberries and Currants may be easily propagated from cuttings made from strong and healthy growths taken during pruning.

In the Vegetable Garden. Clear away all spent crops and proceed with digging and trenching.

Sow Early Mazagan Broad Beans and round-seeded Peas on sheltered borders.

Protect curds of late Cauliflowers and early Broccoli, by breaking outer leaves over them. If weather promises to be frosty, lift more forward Broccoli and heel them in in sheltered places where they can be protected.



Light Christmas, light wheatsheaf

THIS IS A MONTH when most people really do forget they have an outdoor garden to attend to. All of the vegetable crops should have been harvested, except Celery, Leeks, Parsnips and Winter Greens. All the leaves should by now have been swept up, and it is probably too wet to dig.

Flower Garden. Prune overgrown leaf-losing shrubs by removing some of the older branches and cutting others back.

Protect tender wall plants and shrubs.

Inspect all grafted Lilacs, Rhododendrons, etc., for suckers, and wrench these off.

Make sure standard Roses are staked securely, and in cold districts wrap heads of young trees in sacking.

Winter gales will test plant supports, so give attention to these.

Repair lawns by re-turfing, if not already done.

Prepare trenches for next year's Sweet Peas during favourable weather.

Greenhouse and Frames. Water pots sparingly during the morning, and give only just sufficient for each plant's need.

Cut back Chrysanthemums when they have finished blooming to encourage basal shoots for cuttings. Insert these as available, after dipping in mild insecticide to discourage greenfly.

Bring bulbs into heat in relays so that they are not all ready at once. Remember with Tulips and Crocuses, trouble is often caused by too high a temperature.

Plants being grown on into bloom like Cyclamen, Arum Lilies and Primulas can

be fed with weak liquid manure once a fortnight.

Transfer Freesias from frame to warm greenhouse.

Protect Sweet Pea seedlings from slugs.

Give sufficient water only to prevent drying out, ventilate frame freely, but give extra protection during severe cold.

Sow Tomatoes and Lettuce in heat for an early crop.

Continue to place Rhubarb under staging for forcing.

Frames containing Penstemons and similar plants rooted from September cuttings should be freely ventilated whenever possible, as should those containing Violets and other comparatively hardy plants. Take care to keep foliage dry, and on no account expose to rain, or excessive damping off may occur when frames are closed.

Fruit Garden. Continue to plant in favourable conditions and finish pruning Apples and Pears. These, together with Plums, Cherries, Red and Black Currants, and Gooseberries, should be sprayed with Tar-Distillate washes, which will destroy aphides, apple sucker, scale insects, and generally clear trees of lichen. If red spider, capsid bugs or winter moth have been troublesome, then a D.N.C. wash will be more effective, but this should be applied in February or March.

Renovate old fruit trees by cutting out or shortening crowded branches.

Clear grease bands and apply fresh grease if necessary.

Examine fruits in store and remove any showing decay.

Gooseberries and Red Currants should be examined at intervals to see if birds are destroying buds. If they are, cover bushes with nets, or dust with mixture of lime or soot, or spray with bud-protector composition.

Vegetable Plot. Start preparing trenches for Celery and Leeks.

Protect Celery with straw or bracken.

If frost threatens, lift sufficient Artichokes and Parsnips to carry over bad spell.

Heel over late Broccoli to the North.

Give extra protection for Potatoes.

Cover Rhubarb crowns for forcing.

Window Boxes

GARDENS IN MINIATURE TO ADD A SPLASH
OF BRIGHT COLOUR TO YOUR HOUSE

THOSE WHO ARE not fortunate enough to possess a garden of their own can do a great deal to satisfy their longing to have flowers about them, and can at the same time improve the outside appearance of their homes, for their own delight and that of passers-by, by having attractive window boxes.

The boxes may be of either wood, metal, or stone. If the former, they may be of pitch pine, deal, oak, or teak. The inside should be treated with one of the proprietary copper wood-preserving compounds, and the outside painted with a lead undercoat and two coats of colour on top. The inside may be similarly treated down to soil level, but not below.

The boxes should not be too shallow; about 10 in. deep by 8 in. wide is satisfactory.

As you won't need very much soil, make sure you have the best. Use a mixture of a light sandy soil mixed with peat that is not sticky to the fingers and will not cake. Unless you have facilities for obtaining a mixture of this type, the most satisfactory thing to do is to buy some John Innes potting compound from a nurseryman.

Before filling with earth, put in one or two inches of broken crocks or pebbles over the draining holes. Then put in a layer of fibrous loam, broken up, or, better still, a layer of old cow manure.

When watering, don't soak the soil. In the summer months water lightly morning and evening, and in the winter about once a week. During flowering time give a light dressing of a good plant food, in liquid form or sprinkled on the surface and watered in.

Before each filling with plants loosen the soil with a hand fork and mix in a sprinkling of bone meal.

In large towns it is often impossible to get flowers to grow satisfactorily from seed. Experience will have to be your guide. In

good situations the following annuals and half-hardy annuals do well from seed:

Alyssum (sweet), white, violet
Anagallis (Pimpernel), blue, red
Calendula (Pot, Marigold), yellow, orange
Candytuft, mixed colours
Convolvulus, dwarf, white, pink, blue
Cornflower, blue
Eschscholtzia, mixed colours
Mignonette, sweet-scented, yellow, red
Nasturtium (Tom Thumb type)
Phacelia Campanularia, blue
Portulaca, mixed colours
Tagetes, orange, yellow
Ursinia, orange
Virginia Stock, mixed colours

Most frequently the boxes are planted out with seedlings or with pot-grown plants just coming into bloom.

Spring Display. Crocuses, Daffodils, Narcissi, Hyacinths, Muscari, and other dwarf spring bulbs; dwarf Wallflowers, coloured Primroses and Polyanthus, double Pansies, in combination or singly, planted in October or spring.

Follow with Cinerarias, yellow Genista and Stocks and (in May) with Hydrangeas and short Rhododendrons.

Summer Display. Antirrhinums, Ivy-leaved Pelargoniums, Geraniums, shrubby Calceolarias, Marguerites, Fuchsias, Petunias, Verbenas, Salvia, trailing Lobelias, dwarf Asters, dwarf and climbing Nasturtiums. Planted in late May or early June these give a good display throughout the summer.

Autumn. Towards the end of July and August boxes may become a little thin, so fill with early Chrysanthemums, Celosias, and Coleuses.

Winter. A useful tip is fill with trimmed box trees or with shrubs, choosing plants with large leaves such as Aucuba and *Skimmia Japonica*. This plant has bright red berries, and lasts from November until May.



FIRST AID IN THE HOME

SIMPLE RULES AND HINTS ON WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

IF YOU KNOW what to do in accidents or in the many minor troubles that are likely to arise in daily life, you can do much to reduce pain and suffering, and, in serious cases, you may even save life. It is therefore worth while making yourself acquainted with the first principles of First Aid and even to practise, where possible, some of the methods outlined in the following pages.

Remember: First Aid is *aid at first* while you wait for skilled help.

MINOR INJURIES

Below are classified in alphabetical order various minor injuries and their first aid treatment. For more serious emergencies *see* page 355, and for special precautions for children *see* page 357.

ABRASIONS and CUTS. Clean gently with warm soapy water—using swab of freshly-cut gauze. Continue until stone, or broken glass, dirt, etc., is removed. Never wash surrounding

parts towards wound. If wound bleeds, so much the better, as the blood washes out the dirt. Dry with clean gauze and apply a mild antiseptic, cover with clean dressing, and bandage. For grazes, leave bandage on until sealed with dried blood (24–48 hours).

Cover cuts and surrounding skin with a small adhesive dressing. If no adhesive dressing available, use a dry dressing. A bandage over an adhesive dressing gives additional protection.

BITES. Animal. If the animal is quite certainly healthy, wash the wound with warm water and boracic acid or other antiseptic lotion, applied with cotton wool or boracic lint. Put on simple antiseptic dressing.

Insect. Remove as much of the venom as possible by pressing round sting with fingers or sucking wound. Then allay irritation. *Wasp* stings are alkaline, therefore weak vinegar or the old-fashioned blue-bag are effective. *Bee, midge, mosquito* and other insect stings are

acid, so bicarbonate of soda or weak ammonia can be applied. *Bees* leave their stings in the wound, and these can be expressed or scraped out with the edge of a clean knife blade or nail-file. *Horsefly* stings are usually infected and should be treated with an antiseptic cream. *Sting near the eye* should be only bathed with weak solutions of vinegar or bicarbonate of soda according to its nature, and medical treatment sought.

Stings inside the mouth and throat are potentially very dangerous and should receive medical attention without delay.

BLEEDING. Oozing (not free). Press firmly with pad soaked in antiseptic solution (see also ABRASIONS and CUTS).

Nose bleeding. Make patient sit upright in chair with head slightly forward, and breathe through his mouth. Press on upper part of nostril with cold water compress or piece of ice wrapped in gauze or lint. The nostril will remain blocked with a clot of blood which should not be removed. If bleeding very prolonged, stuff an antiseptic gauze into the nostril (not usually attempted unless bleeding persists for about an hour).

Tooth socket (after extraction). Take a clean handkerchief pad and bite on it. Wash out mouth with weak boracic.

BRUISES. Apply a cold compress; e.g. folded fabric kept moist with water and eau de Cologne or vinegar, or dab with tincture of arnica.

MEDICINE CUPBOARD

Materials

Boracic lint
Sterilized gauze
Oiled Silk or Rayon
Adhesive plaster

Bandages, dressings

Roller, 3 in. (4)
Triangular (2)
Finger, 1 in. (2)
Prepared first aid dressings
Sterilized burn dressings

Medicaments

Bicarbonate of soda
Iodine tincture
Boracic acid powder
Disinfectant solution

Medicaments (contd.)

Ointments: Boracic, zinc, colloidal zinc, Vaseline
Aspirin
Friar's balsam (1 oz.)
Sal volatile (1 oz.)
Smelling salts
Brandy
Potash, permanganate

Apparatus

Thermometer
Medicine glass
Enema syringe
Eyebath
Safety pins
Clean scissors
Tweezers or forceps

Black eye. Bind a cold compress over eye and keep moist. Ten hours later, bathe with hot water and massage gently.

BURNS (*Skin not Broken*). Do not use oil. Apply wet dressing or boracic powder or soda bicarbonate in a thick paste. See next page for BURNS, Skin Broken.

E A R A C H E.

Warm, *not hot*, olive oil or glycerine into ear. If this does not ease the pain there may be a boil or infection. Consult the doctor. Do not try to get out wax with a matchstick or other instrument, as this may damage the ear.

FOREIGN BODIES. In the Ear. Make no attempt to extract, do not syringe. Put in a little warm almond or olive oil. If necessary, consult doctor.

In the Eye. Wash thoroughly with warm water with a little boracic. Put the face in a basin of warm water, opening the eye under the surface; either draw down lower lid and remove foreign body carefully with corner of handkerchief, or fold upper eyelid over a matchstick while the patient looks downwards and remove as before, according to where the foreign body is lodged.

Do *not* rub eyelid. If there is irritation afterwards try a drop of castor oil; but if pain continues, consult doctor immediately.

GIDDINESS. Simple. (Most cases are simple.) If due to stomach upset tickle back of throat and give large doses of tepid water to start vomiting.

Severe. Keep the patient lying down in darkened room and send for doctor. Try mustard plaster at nape of neck.

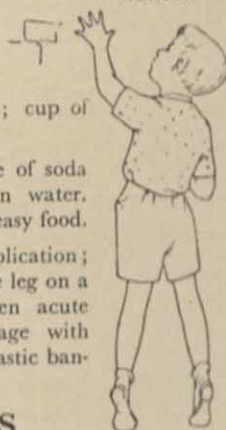


HEADACHE.

Many causes. In simple cases try a cold compress to forehead (*see also* BRUISES); sal volatile; aspirin; cup of tea and fresh air.

HEARTBURN. Bicarbonate of soda or magnesia, $\frac{1}{2}$ teaspoonful in water. Light diet without pastry or greasy food.

SPRAIN. Simple. Cold application; treat part affected, elevating the leg on a pillow, arm in a sling. When acute symptoms are reduced, massage with gentle moving of the joint. Elastic bandage may give comfort.



SERIOUS CASES

These injuries, listed in alphabetical order, will definitely require medical treatment as soon as possible.

BITE. May be due to **Dog** (*possibly rabid*) or **Viper**. Check circulation by pressure on artery above wound; if a finger is affected put pressure round the root. Suck the wound (there is no danger if no broken skin round the mouth); encourage local bleeding; wash with warm boracic or antiseptic solution. Keep warm; give stimulant if it seems necessary. *See doctor without delay.* The dog should be examined by a veterinary surgeon.

BLEEDING (Free). Work quickly. Most frequent, arterial (red) blood. Press artery against bone by finger or thumb at once. Get assistant to prepare firm pad soaked in antiseptic solution and fixed firmly with bandage or clean

rag. If bleeding from lower limb, lay patient down and elevate leg. Tourniquets can be dangerous and are best not applied by amateurs. *No stimulants.* Call the doctor immediately.

Spitting or Vomiting Blood. Summon doctor. Lay patient down with shoulders raised. Hot-water bottles to feet. Fresh air. Give ice to suck, but *no stimulants.*

BURNS (Skin Broken).

If not too severe, apply boracic lint moistened, or clean rag soaked in antiseptic. Later apply damp boracic lint and bandage.

Severe Burn. Summon doctor. First, remove, by cutting away, clothing round burn. Do *not* pull off. Be guided by condition of patient; if collapsed keep warm in blankets with hot-water bottles (not too hot), head low, give small teaspoonfuls of weak brandy

and water every 5 or 10 minutes. If condition permits while awaiting doctor, apply antiseptic dressing. *Do not prick blisters.* Do *not* put oil or grease on the burn. There will probably be greater or lesser shock; work gently but quickly.

Note: Carron oil and greasy applications are now never used in serious burns; tannic acid has its disadvantages.

Person on Fire. Wrap blanket, rug or heavy coat round body and roll on floor to extinguish the flames.

CHOKING. Pass finger or handle of spoon along side of mouth to back of throat and rake object forwards. A smart tap on the back may help. If the foreign body is lodged in the gullet try tickling back of throat to induce vomiting. For children, *see page 358.*

DISLOCATION. Do *not* attempt to put joint back. Avoid unnecessary movement if fracture suspected. If arm or shoulder, support in sling; if leg treat as fracture with splints. Summon doctor or go to him as soon as possible.

ELECTRIC SHOCK. Switch off current, or, to save time, stand on dry folded fabric, hands gloved or wrapped in dry newspaper to remove patient from contact. If patient unconscious apply and *keep up* artificial respiration. Cases have recovered after 4 hours or more. Keep warm with bottles on legs. When recovered do not move until breathing quite naturally. Rest is essential. If burnt, treat as burn.

FAINTING. Lay patient down flat, loosen clothing round chest and neck; allow no one to crowd round. Apply smelling salts, then give sal volatile or weak spirits. If unconsciousness continues send for the doctor; keep warm.

FITS. Summon doctor; then, for adults, keep lying down with head slightly raised. Insert pencil or toothbrush covered with handkerchief between teeth to prevent biting tongue. Loosen all tight clothing. Keep patient quiet. For children *see* page 358.

FRACTURE. Always treat doubtful injury as fracture. Do not move before broken bone is immobilised by splints (page 360). The less interference the better. Avoid rough and careless movement, or injury may be much more serious.

If bleeding, arrest as described under **BLEEDING**, subject to warning given above. If very dirty and antiseptic available, allow a stream of weak disinfectant solution to flow over wound to wash away particles.

Then cover loosely with boracic lint or clean linen wetted with antiseptic.

If legs, tie together above and below fracture; secure arm to body. Pad splints with coat or rug.

GAS POISONING. Use no naked light. With mouth and nose protected by damp cloth, turn gas off. Open or break window. Move patient into fresh air. Send for doctor. If breathing weak, begin artificial respiration. Keep patient warm with blankets and hot-water bottles. Give hot sugared tea, when patient can swallow.

POISONING. Summon doctor instantly, stating, if possible, its cause.

If **Lips or Mouth Stained** give no emetic. If known to be due to acid, e.g. spirits of salts, or vitriol (sulphuric acid), give chalk, whitening, magnesia, in water, or soda bicarbonate. Do *not* give bicarbonate if salts of lemon the cause.

If carbolic acid or creosote, 1 dessertspoonful of Epsom salts in water repeated in 30 minutes. If due to alkali (caustic), give weak lemon juice or vinegar.

Other Poisons. Tablespoonful mustard or salt in $\frac{1}{2}$ pint water as emetic. Tickle back of throat.

In all the above cases give drinks of tepid water, strong warm tea, white of egg, gruel, milk, arrowroot, or corn-flour. If patient drowsy, keep awake by walking about or other stimulus.

Difficult Breathing. Warm compress to throat, ice to suck. Moisten air with steam by boiling water in kettle with long cardboard tube fixed to spout.

Artificial Respiration if breathing stopped.

Pain in Abdomen. Hot fomentations or poultices. Keep vomited matter for doctor's inspection. *See* also page 359.

SHOCK. May be dangerous. Keep patient lying down and really warm with hot-water bottles (though not hot enough to burn) and blankets (above and

below). Ensure quiet. Symptoms are : pale face, sweat on forehead, coldness, weak pulse, closed eyes, irregular, sighing breathing.

If the patient is conscious, give weak stimulants, such as sweet tea. *Get medical assistance quickly.*

FIRST AID FOR CHILDREN

In all home accidents it is better to prevent than cure. Here are a few simple but too often forgotten or neglected rules :

Never leave a fire—including electric and gas—without a proper guard. Very young children will poke matches and pieces of paper through an open guard to see it burn ; or they may fall on it and get scorched, or their clothing may catch fire and cause a fatal accident. Fit a close mesh fire-guard.

Electric power sockets at floor level should be made safe by fitting shuttered type. Children may get dangerous shock by poking in hairpins, nails or even lead pencils. Fatalities have occurred.

Don't leave a child alone upstairs without a bar or gate across the stairs. A chair wedged across will serve.

Don't leave windows open at the bottom, especially in flats.

The medicine cupboard (see page 355) should be out of reach. Never leave bottles of enticing looking tablets about. Even a few aspirins too many will make a child ill.

Here we deal only with simple cases. If anything serious or something you don't understand has happened, call the doctor. Remember that, as in adult cases, *First Aid is aid at first until skilled attention can be given by doctor or nurse.*

BITES. See page 355.

BRUISES. Wash with weak antiseptic lotion (2 per cent iodine, boracic acid.

SICKNESS. Many causes. If serious, get medical advice.

Retching. Drafts of warm water.

Vomiting. Sips of hot water or ice to suck. Mustard plaster at base of stomach. If blood in vomit, give nothing whatever by mouth. Call doctor urgently.

or a proprietary) and put on cold compress held in place by bandage.

BURNS and SCALDS. The treatment varies according to the severity.

Simple (Skin not Broken). Apply Vaseline, olive oil or boracic powder; dab on lightly and cover with light bandage if child in pain. Thick paste of soda bicarbonate may be more effective and comforting.

Severe. Do not pull clothing away—cut round the burnt area, apply sterile gauze in warm solution (boiled water) of soda bicarbonate—3 tablespoonfuls of bicarbonate in a quart of water. Epsom salts may be used. Bandage lightly to keep compress in place. Keep child warm with blankets and hot-water bottle. Scalds cause injury similar to dry burns, and should be treated in the same way.

Children suffer from shock worse than adults, and a bad burn may





cause serious shock, indicated by coldness, pale face, closed eyes, irregular breathing.

If badly burned, call doctor *immediately*. Undress the child quickly but gently without pulling any garment stuck to the burn. Wrap him in a clean sheet folded double, damped with warm bicarbonate solution. Cover with blankets and keep warm.

Do not use cotton wool: it will stick to the injured part. Do not apply iodine to any burn. Do not prick blisters.

Chemical (Caustic) Burns. These should not happen to small children if such things as strong chemical cleansers are kept out of their reach.

Wash away the chemical with plenty of water followed by diluted vinegar or lemon juice. Then apply wet compress with very weak antiseptic. Cover with light bandage and get the doctor quickly.

If a chemical has been swallowed give the following:

for caustic: tablespoon of olive oil and diluted vinegar or lemon juice;

for acid: 2 teaspoons of soda bicarbonate in water (half a glassful).

Follow with a glass of milk in either case, and call a doctor.

CHOKING. Little things like buttons, small coins, will go into the stomach

and pass through, probably without harm. If a very small child chokes through swallowing food lumps or other objects, hold him by the legs head down and gently pat the back to help him get rid of the object in his gullet. Do not put your finger down a baby's throat. If serious choking, call the doctor.

If baby swallows a pin or other pointed object, give him potato or bread to eat to reduce risk of damage until it can be removed or passed through the intestines.

In older children small bones or small toys may get into the beginning of the air passage and then a finger or spoon handle may be put at the back of the throat, hooking foreign body forward. Induce vomiting by tickling back of throat; this may help to remove object.

If a pin, coin, or quite small object has got into the windpipe, as shown by spasms of violent or convulsive coughing, it is very dangerous to hold the child upside down, for instant suffocation may result. The doctor must be called urgently in such cases.

CONVULSIONS or FITS. Usually not serious though alarming, but may prelude acute fevers, whooping cough, pneumonia.

Infantile convulsions (under 2 years) in teething, constipation, worms—lay flat on bed, all clothing loose; try warm bath (5 min.) with cold compress on head. Keep in bed after attack. Call doctor.

EARACHE.

Inform the doctor if earache is severe and continuous. Warm olive oil (but never *hot*) may be put in the ear. The old-fashioned bag of hot salt under the ear will soothe.



FOREIGN BODIES. Children will push peas and other small objects in their noses and ears, and swallow marbles, etc. Beware of rough efforts to remove.

In the Ear. See page 354.

In the Eye. See page 354. Be very careful not to rub or put the slightest pressure on the eyeball. Children's eyes are very sensitive, and permanent damage is only too easily caused by ignorant or careless interference.

In the Nose. Try to get the child to blow down his nose or sneeze, sniff pepper. Do not attempt to get out with any instrument, or the object may be forced into the sinus.

Throat. See Choking.

FRACTURES. In children bones may be partly broken or partly bent (greenstick fracture). Treatment as page 356.

POISONING. Summon doctor at once, telling him, if possible, the poison taken. For liquid poisons see under Poisoning, page 356. Treatment is, in general, the same as for adults.

Food (including Berries). Children will often swallow attractively coloured berries such as: privet, briony, nightshade, honeysuckle, laurel, yew, holly, and even potato berries, also toadstools or pseudo-mushrooms.

Symptoms are pain with cramp in the stomach, nausea, vomiting and diarrhoea.

Get the doctor immediately. In the meantime try to make the child vomit by tickling the back of the throat, giving long drinks of warm water or Epsom salts in water. For antidotes see POISONING (page 356.)

Keep vomit for doctor's inspection.

PLANT RASHES. Some plants are more poisonous by contact to children than to adults, and cause rashes and white swellings. Wash the skin with warm water and a generous quantity



of soap, lathering several times, rinse and dry. If rash continues, apply a paste made by softening soap in water until it is like lard. Apply as a thick paste. Keep on overnight. Wet dressings with strong solution of Epsom salts (cold), or calamine lotion may also be effective.

SUNBURN. Babies have skins that burn easily. They should not be left in prams unprotected for more than a short time. In hot sun, shield with a light covering on the head, or a hat, shirt or blouse over sunsuit. If signs of burning, apply calamine lotion, cold cream or olive oil without rubbing.

TOOTHACHE. Take child to dentist. If hole in tooth, clean out with cotton wool on pointed matchstick, then apply oil of cloves on cotton wool and gently pack into hole. Otherwise try hot or cold compress externally.

WOUNDS. If bleeding severe, arrest as under BLEEDING, Free (page 355).

If bleeding slight, treat as BRUISES, Children (page 357). For cuts and scratches, dab with iodine.

Wounds with Splinters. Sterilise tweezers or needle by passing through non-smoky clear flame and remove—if near surface. Apply antiseptic.

Deep or Punctured Wound. Apply antiseptic, bandage, and visit doctor.

How to Act in Serious Emergencies . . .

ARTIFICIAL RESPIRATION. New Danish method (Holger Nielsen) more efficient and less strenuous than other methods. Place patient face downwards with hands one above the other under forehead (Fig. 1), head resting on them with nose and mouth clear of ground. Slap body between shoulders till tongue falls forward (mouth free of dentures, weeds, etc.). With right knee 6-12 in. from left side of patient's head and left foot by his elbow, place thumbs on spine and wrists pressed against shoulder blades; arms straight, position balanced and comfortable (Fig. 2). Swing forward, arms vertical and lean on body (Fig. 3). This is forced expiration phase and lasts $2\frac{1}{2}$ secs. Ease pressure and slide hands along patient's arms to point above elbows, taking 1 sec. (Fig. 4, 5).

Bend backwards with straight arms to raise patient's arms and shoulders without lifting chest right off ground and without altering positions of head and hands (Fig. 5). This is inspiration phase ($2\frac{1}{2}$ secs.). Lower elbows and slide arms back to position of Fig. 2. Repeat, as long as necessary, each cycle taking 7 secs. *Note:* Pressure is light and accurate timing important. Practise the

movements on a friend until they come to you naturally.

APPLY A SPLINT. Any long stiff object—walking stick, umbrella, broom handle, narrow board, corrugated cardboard, tightly rolled newspapers, etc. Pad with coat or rug alongside limb and tie round with triangular bandage, handkerchiefs knotted together, towel or strip of sheet or other fabric. Do not tie too tightly. If the leg is broken

use sound limb as splint. For fractured arm, provide wrist sling as well. Do not disturb limb more than essential.

. . . but never do this

Don't let dirt or dust contaminate a wound. *Don't* touch wounds without washing hands. Be careful in handling sterilized gauze or dressings.

Don't use warm water in bleeding—use iced or very hot water.

Don't give stimulants in bleeding cases.

Don't leave tight bandages on longer than really necessary.

Don't use first aid scissors for other purposes.

Don't apply tourniquet if you are not fully experienced and know exactly what you are doing.



Artificial Respiration. Fig. 1. Position of hands on forehead

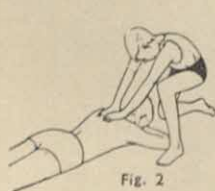


Fig. 2



Fig. 3



Fig. 4



Fig. 5

Various phases of the Holger Nielsen method of applying artificial respiration—see Text

Personal Notes

361

*A comfortable house is a great source of happiness
It ranks immediately after health and a good conscience—*
REV. SYDNEY SMITH.

Personal Notes

God Almighty first planted a garden and indeed it is the purest of human pleasures—BACON.

Personal Notes

363

*Adam was all right when he kept on working in the garden.
It was when he stopped to gossip that the trouble started.*

Personal Notes

"There's no place like home." It is a great pity when either husband or wife is forced to answer, "I'm glad there isn't,"—SPURGEON.

Personal Notes

365

The Book of Life begins with a man and a woman in a garden. It ends with Revelations—WILDE.

Personal Notes

The secret of happiness is to admire without desiring—
DR. F. H. BRADLEY.

Personal Notes

367

*I love these beautiful and faithful tribes (flowers) and wish
I was better acquainted with them—WALTER SAVAGE LANDOR.*

Personal Notes

*He is a fool who cannot be angry ; but he is a wise man
who will not—SENECA.*

Personal Notes

369

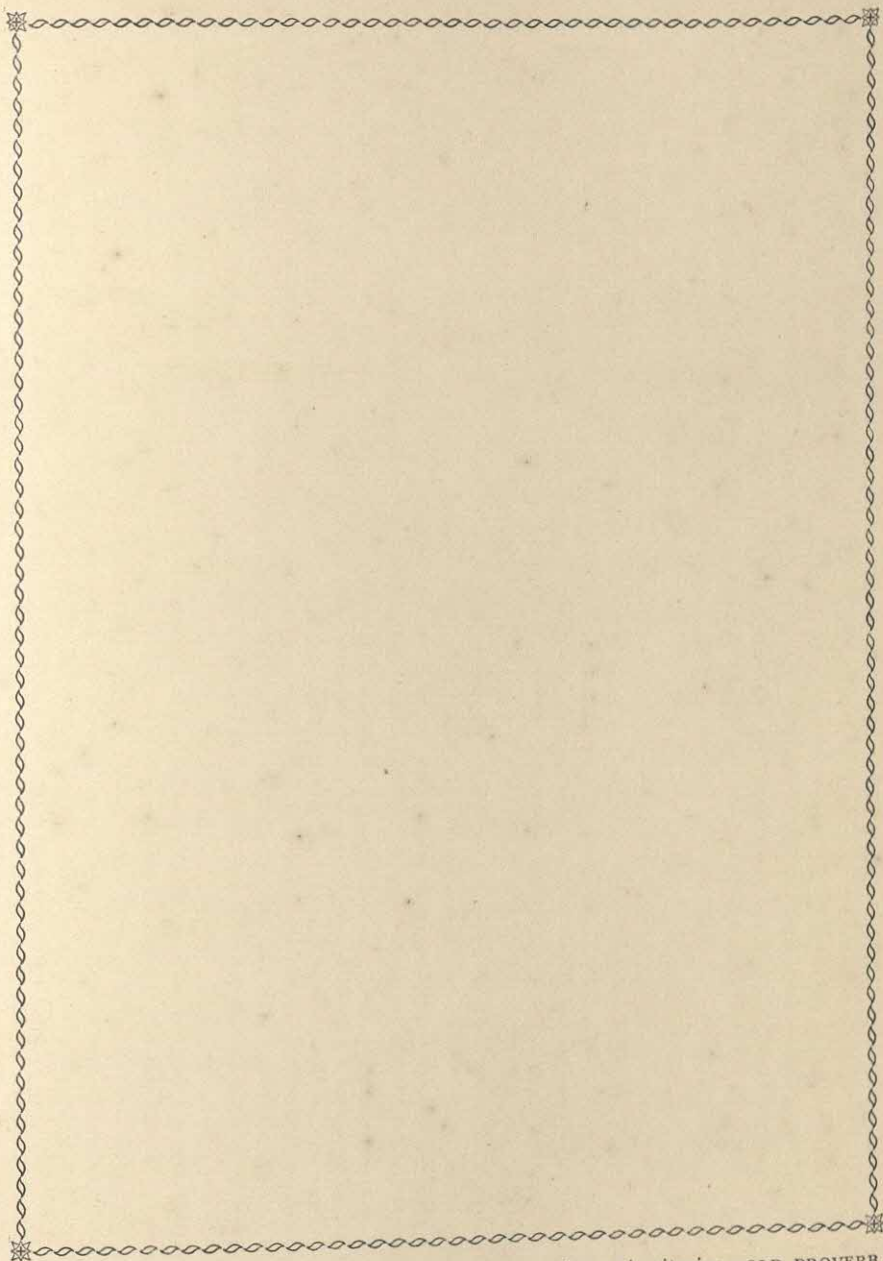
It is a bad soil where no flowers grow—OLD PROVERB.

Personal Notes

*The test of a man or woman's breeding is how they behave
in a quarrel—G. B. SHAW.*

Personal Notes

371



The best fruit is slowest in ripening—OLD PROVERB.

Personal Notes

Home—the place where we grumble the most and are treated the best.

Personal Notes

373

A hundred men may make an encampment, but it takes a woman to make a home—CHINESE PROVERB.

Personal Notes

It is sometimes better to go straight than to move in the best circles—MODERN PROVERB.

Personal Notes

375

*There's rosemary, that's for remembrance; pray, love,
remember; and there is pansies, that's for thoughts—*
SHAKESPEARE.

Personal Notes

*If you let slip time like a neglected rose
It withers on the stalk with languished head—MILTON.*

Personal Notes

377

Only at the trees which bear fruit do men throw stones—
EASTERN PROVERB.

Personal Notes

*Dear Nature is the kindest mother still
Though always changing, in her aspect mild—BYRON.*

Personal Notes

379

*The world was sad ; the garden was wild !
And man, the hermit, sighed—till woman smiled !—*
THOMAS CAMPBELL.

Personal Notes

*The thorns which I have reaped are of the tree
I planted—they have torn me—and I bleed ;
I should have known what fruit would spring from such a
seed—BYRON.*

Personal Notes

381

*There's music in the singing of a reed
There's music in the gushing of a rill ;
There's music in all things if man had ears—BYRON.*

Personal Notes

Unless people are on a very intimate footing they should never say things that are true; there is always a splendid selection of untrue remarks to be made—L. DOUGALL.

Personal Notes

383

*Three may keep a secret if two of them are dead—*BENJAMIN
FRANKLIN.

Personal Notes

*The advice of experts is no more costly than the mistakes
of amateurs—MODERN PROVERB.*

Personal Notes

385

*The best way of answering a bad argument is to let it go
on—*SYDNEY SMITH.

Personal Notes

He that loves law will get his fill of it—OLD PROVERB

Personal Notes

387

If there were no bad people there would be no good lawyers—
CHARLES DICKENS.

Personal Notes

*To live in hearts we leave behind—
Is not to die—*THOMAS CAMPBELL.

Personal Notes

389

*Be Britain still to Britain true
Amang oursels united ;
For never but by British hands
Maun British wrangs be righted !—BURNS.*

Personal Notes

It is much easier to begin than to finish—PLAUTUS.

Personal Notes

391

*Farewell ! a word that must be, and hath been
A sound which makes us linger ;—yet—farewell !—BYRON.*

Personal Notes

*We'll tak a cup of kindness yet
For auld lang syne—BURNS.*



IGNORANCE OF THE LAW EXCUSETH NO MAN

THE NOTES APPEARING in the following pages have been compiled to assist the average man with some of the legal problems which may confront him at some time during the course of his home life.

From time to time, little problems do occur to which it is helpful to know the answer without having to seek the immediate advice of a solicitor. For example, what is the position if your neighbour's trees overgrow into your garden, or the noise from his radio makes it impossible for you to enjoy a quiet tea or siesta on your lawn? Are you allowed to order your son, who will be seventeen next birthday, a glass of beer with the luncheon he is taking with you in a hotel? What happens if you drop behind in your hire-purchase payments for that television set, or generally fall into debt? How do you make a will, and, in the event of your death, what procedure has to be gone through

before your heirs can benefit? All these and many other similar questions are answered. Some of the entries are quite short; others, where their importance seems to justify it—such as the section on children—are fairly long.

Many important items have had to be omitted because the law relating to them is either too complicated to summarise or changes too often for them to be fit subjects for a work of permanent character.

Two very important subjects will be found in other parts of the book, the law relating to marriage, which appears at pages 228 to 235 in the Wedding section, and that dealing with renting or purchasing a house, and points affecting the relationship between landlord and tenant, under A Home of Your Own, pages 330 to 333.

Finally, a word of warning: these notes are not intended to make anyone his own lawyer or a "barrack-room lawyer." In important legal matters it is much

The legal notes in this section have been compiled by a Barrister-at-Law and great care has been exercised in preparing them, but the Publishers do not hold themselves responsible for any inaccuracies.

safer in the long run to consult an experienced solicitor, who will advise on the best course of action. If you feel that a visit to a solicitor will involve considerable expense, it is well to remember that failure to do so may in certain circumstances land you into unnecessary trouble, and perhaps even greater expenditure. Furthermore, in many cases, solicitor's fees are fixed, *i.e.* there are what are termed scale charges. Where these do not apply, and you feel that you have been overcharged—and

such cases do sometimes arise—you can always appeal to the Law Society. If, however, you cannot afford the expense of a solicitor of your own, your local Citizens' Advice Bureau will help you in many problems. You may also obtain help through your trade union if you belong to one. *The best advice of all, however, is to treat your neighbours—and relatives—as you would like them to treat you, to try to smooth out any differences and difficulties that may arise, and not to go to law unless it is absolutely unavoidable.*

Accident. If you are injured or killed by an accident due to the negligence of some other person, or to his failure to carry out some obligation or duty owed to you, you (or your dependants) can claim a lump sum as compensation. If you, yourself, were partly at fault, you will not be able to recover as much in the way of damages.

If the accident occurs in the course of your employment and you are disabled for work or killed, you (or your dependants) will generally be entitled to National Insurance benefit (irrespective of the amount of your income) even if the accident was due to your own fault. This does not prevent an action from being brought against the employer for lump sum compensation if the accident was due to his negligence, or that of a fellow employee (*while at work*)—though in assessing damages account will be taken of the amount of Insurance benefit (other than death benefits) that will be payable.

In general, an employer is liable for accidents caused by the negligence of one of his employees, but only during the course of his employment.

Adoption. An adoption to be effective must be by a court order which can be obtained either by one person or by a husband and wife jointly. Usually the arrangements are made by some adoption society. The adopter has the same rights and duties towards the child as would a natural parent. In England (*not* in Scotland) an adopted child is, in general, in the same position as a legitimate child of the adopter for purposes

of succession on intestacy or under a will made after the adoption order.

Affiliation Order. Single women and in some cases married women (e.g. when separated from their husbands) who give birth to an illegitimate child may obtain an affiliation order against the father in the magistrate's court.

The maximum order is 30s. a week and the expenses of the birth. The order normally continues until the child is 13, but the court may extend it until 16 or (for education or training) until 21.

Alimony. What is popularly called "alimony" is legally termed "maintenance." A woman who has obtained a decree of divorce or nullity may obtain an order requiring her husband to maintain her—usually by paying her a weekly or monthly allowance so long as both of them live. When a wife obtains a divorce on the grounds of her husband's insanity she may be ordered to maintain him. In every case the amount is at the discretion of the court. It may be varied if the means of either party increase or decrease.

Assault. An assault is both a crime for which a person may be prosecuted and a wrong for which an action for damages may be brought; although if a prosecution is brought it will usually not be legally possible afterwards to sue for damages.

It is normally a good defence to proceedings for assault that the person assaulted consented—as in a surgical operation or in

a game that is not dangerous or illegal; e.g. a boxing match, but not a prize fight. One may also defend oneself and family so long as excessive violence is not used.

A parent may chastise a child without committing an assault for the purpose of correcting him as long as the chastisement is reasonable and moderate. Thus a *heavy* stick must not be used, nor a great number of blows given, and the child must not be struck on any part particularly liable to *permanent injury* (thus the proverbial "cuff on the ear" is on the verge of illegality and must be gently administered). The law extends similar rights (and obligations) to schoolmasters.

Finally, a husband is not entitled to beat his wife or even touch her in anger.

Betting as such is not illegal in this country, but the way in which it is done may be. Until the present century the law refused to regulate any form of betting or bookmaking directly, possibly because to do so would imply approval, but the introduction of the totalisator forced the law to regulate ready money betting on approved racecourses and licensed tracks (on-course betting). Its attitude to other forms of betting, however, remains unchanged, even though it now draws a considerable revenue, either directly or indirectly, from betting transactions. Without expressly forbidding betting, it imposes all sorts of restrictions, which make criminal offences of the most convenient ways of placing a bet or of carrying on a betting business, probably with the idea of protecting the man of limited means.

Subject to certain restrictions, which affect the bookmaker or totalisator more than the punter, ready money betting is permissible on approved racecourses and licensed tracks. It is

also permitted on unlicensed tracks as long as it does not take place more than seven days in the year and if at least seven days' clear notice is given to the local police—this allows bookmaking at point-to-points.

It is, however, an offence for anyone "to keep premises" for *ready money* betting on "any race, fight, game, sport, or exercise," and therefore one is not allowed to take one's stake to a bookmaker's office, drop it through his letter box together with the name of one's fancy, or even to post it to him.

It is for this reason that when investing in football-pools one may not include the stake for the current forecast, but has to send it one week in arrears.

It is also an offence to keep any premises to which people "resort" to bet, therefore *credit betting* with a bookmaker is permissible only if *you do not visit* his premises, but communicate your bets to him in some other way, such as by post, telephone, or telegram.

What is generally known as "street betting," is also illegal, as is your warning of a "bookie's runner," possibly out of the kindness of your heart, that a policeman is on his track.

Betting is also not permitted on licensed premises, or in public libraries, and certain museums and art galleries, or schools, "to the annoyance and disturbance of people using the same."

Gambling debts are not recoverable at law. But a "punter" who over a series of transactions accepts his winnings and, having a losing transaction, fails to pay, may be convicted of fraud. As may someone who sends in football forecasts each week under a different name without following up with the stake-money.

A bookmaker who "welshes" may be convicted of stealing the stake by a trick, if it can be proved that



Ready money betting off the course is illegal—as is warning a "bookie's runner"

at the time he took the bet he intended to "welsh," e.g. if he decamped before the race; otherwise, he is probably not guilty of any offence at all.

There are also some other forms of gambling which are definitely illegal, such as running a gaming house to which people "resort" to play any game that is not a game of mere skill—poker and progressive whist have been held to come within this category, as well as such obvious ones as roulette and baccarat.

On a lower scale, it is an offence to gamble on games of chance, such as pitch and toss, in the streets or in any public place.

Finally, certain restrictions are imposed on the running of lotteries, raffles, and sweepstakes (*see* Lottery).

Burglar, Use of Force Against. The occupier and others in a house are entitled to use such force as is reasonably necessary against a burglar. If the burglar is killed this is a justifiable homicide.

The force must, however, be used for the protection of the house itself, and it may be murder to kill a person who is attempting to burgle a house but who, on being surprised, tries to run away.

Burglary and Housebreaking. The crimes which may loosely be referred to as house-breaking are (1) breaking into and entering a dwelling house, or certain other buildings such as shops, offices or warehouses, and

either committing a felony there or with the intention of committing a felony there, even if no felony is actually committed; or (2) breaking out of such a building having committed a felony in it. The felony is usually larceny—i.e. theft—but it may be some other felony—e.g. arson. In general terms burglary is housebreaking as defined above where (a) the building is a dwelling-house and (b) the offence takes place at night—i.e. between 9 p.m. and 6 a.m. Greenwich Mean Time.

Cheques. Always write a cheque clearly in ink and leave no spaces which would make it easy to alter the amount. Use, whenever possible, cheques crossed *not negotiable*, *account Payee* (the words may be written in), and see that the lines of the crossing extend to the edges of the cheques at top and bottom. Fill in the counterfoil with name of payee date, and amount; then if you are unable, for any reason, to cross a cheque as advised and the cheque goes astray you can send these particulars to your bank when you instruct them to "stop" the cheque.

Before you send to the bank a cheque which you have received, cross it (if this had not been done) and in the crossing add the name and address of your bank.

You can then safely endorse it in the knowledge that should it subsequently be stolen or lost no one else can cash it.

CHILDREN

It is little more than a hundred years ago since children in this country worked for long hours in factories or underground in mines. But since Lord Shaftesbury first took an interest in these poor little drudges, virtually sold into slavery, there has been an increasing flood of Laws and Regulations to safeguard each child and to look after its welfare—one might almost say from even before the day it is born.

This protection indeed extends for some purposes to persons who would not normally be called children—thus the law regulates the conditions of employment of persons in shops and factories until they are 18. Moreover, in England (*not* in Scotland) anyone under 21 of either sex must obtain



You may try to defend your home but you must not wing a burglar in flight

certain permissions before marrying (see page 228).

When a child is born the local Medical Officer of Health must be notified within 36 hours. This is usually done by the doctor in attendance, but the parents are personally responsible for ensuring that the local Registrar is notified within 42 days (21 in Scotland).

Parents who persistently refuse, or neglect, to maintain children under 16 so that they have to receive National Assistance may be fined or imprisoned. As may anyone over 16 in charge of a child under 16 who ill-treats or neglects it, or fails either to provide for it or to obtain for it through National Assistance adequate food, clothing, medical aid or lodging. If you suspect that a child is being ill-treated or neglected, you should report your suspicions to the police or the N.S.P.C.C.

Parents or guardians under penalty of fine or imprisonment must see that a child of school age attends school or is otherwise properly educated. School age extends from 5 until (normally) the end of the term in which the child has his fifteenth birthday.

To ensure that capital is not made out of unwanted children, and that as far as is humanly possible, children whose parents part with them shall be kindly treated and properly cared for, the adoption (*which see*) of children is carefully controlled. Furthermore, to prevent what is known as baby-farming, anyone who undertakes the *nursing and maintenance* of a child under school-leaving age for payment must notify the local welfare authority. If the premises where the child is kept are unsatisfactory, the environment considered detrimental, or the adult concerned unfit or unsuitable, a magistrate may order the child to be removed to "a place of safety." Day nurseries and persons who, in their houses mind a child under 5 for reward for any period from a substantial part of a day up to 6 days, must also be registered.

There are many regulations relating to the employment of children. No child more than 2 years under compulsory school leaving age may be employed at all, except for light agricultural work when authorised



Young persons under 18 are not allowed to consume drink in a bar

by the local education authority. Children less than 2 years under the compulsory school leaving age must not be employed on a school day for more than two hours; before the close of school; before 6 a.m. or 8 p.m. on any day; nor more than two hours on Sunday.

Also they must not be permitted to lift or move heavy weights. In addition there are many local authority bye-laws on the employment of children.

Employment

No child under school leaving age is allowed to work in a factory, mine, or industrial undertaking, or in any entertainment for which a charge is made, except that, subject to certain restrictions, a child over 12 may appear in not more than six charity performances in six months. The local authority may grant a licence for a child of 12 or over to appear in a performance, whether for charity or not. Also no one under 16 is allowed to take part in any public performance that is likely to endanger life or limb, such as acrobatics, but between the ages of 12-16 a child may receive training for such work if a licence is granted by a court of Petty Sessions.

Street trading by anyone under 16 is not allowed, except to assist parents if local bye-laws permit. Some local authorities may regulate this type of activity by persons

under 18. The hours and conditions of employment of young persons under 18 are also regulated in shops, factories, and certain other occupations.

Safeguarding the Child

If you do any of the things mentioned below you commit an offence and can be prosecuted. It is an offence to:

1. Allow a child under 7 to be seriously injured through being in a room with an open fire-grate or other dangerous appliance not efficiently protected—incidentally, electric and gas fires may no longer be sold unless fitted with adequate guards.
2. Fail to notify certain illnesses (*see Contagious Diseases*).
3. Give a child under 5 intoxicating liquor except for illness, in an emergency, or under doctor's orders.
4. To allow a child under 14 to be in a bar, or knowingly to sell intoxicating liquor for consumption *in a bar* to anyone under 18, or for anyone to buy them such a drink in these circumstances. However, anyone over 16 may have beer or cider *with a meal*, as long as the meal is not served in a bar.
5. Sell cigarettes or tobacco to anyone apparently under 16.
6. Allow a child between 4–16 to frequent or reside in a brothel, or to cause the seduction of a girl under 16. There are also other serious offences against children of both sexes.
7. Fail to provide adult attendants at any entertainment where the audience consists mainly of children and there are over 100 of them present.
8. Allow a child apparently under 16 to attend an "H" or "X" film at all, or an "A" film unless accompanied by an adult.
9. To invite a minor by letter, circular, etc., to make bets or borrow money.
10. To take an article in pawn from a child under 14.

Although it is not an offence for a shop-keeper to allow credit to a minor, it is unwise for him to do so, except for what the law terms necessities—such as food, drink,

lodging, and clothing—because he will not be in a position to recover his money. That is why, if someone under 21 wants to obtain something on hire purchase, his father or guardian has to sign the form.

Vaccination is no longer compulsory, so it is no longer an offence not to have your child vaccinated.

Young Offenders

No child under 8 years of age can be guilty of any crime—this Law has allowed a number of knowledgeable youngsters to defy the police with impunity. A child between 8 and 14 can be found guilty only if it can be proved he knew he was doing wrong. A magistrate's court cannot imprison a person under 17, nor Assizes or Quarter Sessions a person under 15. A person under 18 at the time of the offence cannot be sentenced to death, but is instead "detained during the Queen's pleasure."

All charges against a child or young person must now, with few exceptions, come before a Juvenile Court. For certain grave crimes, e.g. murder or manslaughter, the offender will still be ultimately *tried on indictment*, i.e. at the Old Bailey or Assizes, after committal from a Juvenile Court.

Apart from grave and exceptional cases a guilty offender may be: (1) detained in a



No child under 8 can be "guilty" of any crime—so he may go unscathed

remand home; (2) sent to an approved school; (3) placed under supervision of a probation officer; (4) committed to the care of a relative or other fit person; (5) fined; his parent fined or ordered to give security for the juvenile's good behaviour; (6) sent to a Borstal Institution if between 16 and 21.

A juvenile may come before a Juvenile Court without having committed an offence at all. He may be "in need of care and attention" or refractory, *i.e.* his parents or guardians cannot control him.

Custody

Where dispute arises between husband and wife as to the custody of children, the court's main consideration is the child's welfare. Subject to this, apart from divorce, the father is usually entitled to the custody unless his conduct makes him unfit. In certain cases the mother may be given the custody. On a divorce, the court usually gives the custody to the innocent party, but again, the welfare of the child is the main consideration.

Note: The mother of an illegitimate child stands in the place of the father of a legitimate one.

See also: Adoption; Affiliation order; Assault; Contagious Diseases; Education; Family Allowances.



You must never take out any library books if you have a contagious disease

Chimney on Fire. You must not deliberately set your chimney on fire—penalty up to £5. If it catches fire accidentally, the penalty is 10s., unless you were in no way to blame; *e.g.* chimney just swept.

Compounding a Felony. If someone steals your property and you agree that you will not prosecute if he returns it, you are compounding a felony and liable to fine and imprisonment.

Conjugal Rights. If a husband or wife leaves the other without just cause, proceedings may be taken for a decree of restitution of conjugal rights. The courts will not, however, enforce this decree by compelling the husband and wife to live together again and the main effect of the decree is that if it is not obeyed the person obtaining it may obtain a decree of judicial separation.

Contagious Diseases. Certain diseases must be notified to the medical officer of health. The diseases include small-pox, cholera, diphtheria, membranous croup, erysipelas, scarlet fever, typhus, typhoid, enteric or relapsing fevers, plague, cerebro-spinal fever, acute poliomyelitis and leprosy. In some districts other diseases may be added to the list.

Persons with a notifiable disease must not expose others to risk of infection in any public place, place of entertainment, hotel, or shop, nor carry on any occupation that involves the risk of spreading the disease. *Infected clothes must not be sent to a laundry, and library books must not be taken out or returned.* Penalty in all cases is a fine of £5.

Local authorities may call upon the occupier to disinfect articles on the premises, and the premises themselves, and unless he arranges to do so within 24 hours they may do it at his expense.

A Justice of the Peace may order anyone suffering from a notifiable disease to be removed to hospital.

Contract. A contract is an agreement between two or more persons which creates legal rights and duties between them. In some cases the terms must be expressed in writing but usually it is sufficient if they are oral and, indeed, conduct may create a contract although nothing is said, as when one buys goods from a slot machine. If a

contract has been broken the courts will not usually compel a person to do the specific act he has contracted to do, but will merely order the party who has broken the contract to compensate the other party for what he has lost financially.

Credit. Unless there is some agreement to give credit there is no obligation to do so, and if, without this prior agreement, you are called upon to pay for goods on delivery, after an opportunity for examining them, you cannot complain. Legally, at least, a writ for the amount due could be sent with the goods !

If, however, the seller of the goods agrees to give you credit for a particular transaction or series of transactions he cannot, unless you are insolvent, go back on his word and demand cash on delivery or before the period agreed has expired. Although if, for example, you have a monthly account and fail to settle within a reasonable time he may refuse further transactions except on a cash basis.

A bank overdraft is another form of credit. If the Bank Manager agrees to allow you to overdraw up to a certain amount, he cannot, while you are still within these limits, refuse to honour one of your cheques unless honouring it would bring your overdraft above the agreed limit. He can, however, advise you, at any time, that he proposes to withdraw or curtail the facilities to overdraw.

When husband and wife are living together and he makes her an allowance for housekeeping or dress she cannot pledge his credit. But once a wife has contracted debts with tradespeople, and the husband has paid them, he must if he wants to put matters on a cash basis, warn the tradesman not to give further credit, or, better still, notify the local trade protection society, so that they can circularise members.

See also : Debt ; Distraint.

Death. In the event of a death occurring in a house, the nearest relative present at the death or during the last illness is primarily responsible for taking action; but, failing him, the responsibility falls, in the following order, on: other relatives living nearby; the occupier of the house; someone present at the death; person

causing the body to be interred. If a qualified medical practitioner was attending, he will, if he is able, give a *Certificate of Death*, stating the cause of death. But if he is unable to do so, or if no one was in attendance, or death occurred through violence, the police should be informed and the body and surroundings left untouched, when a coroner's inquest may be held. If the doctor gives a Certificate he sends it to the registrar and gives—usually to the nearest relative—notice that he has done so. This notice must be delivered to the registrar.

Unless there is an inquest, the person whose duty it is must give to the registrar information about the death and sign the register. This must be done within five days, unless within that time he sends to the registrar notice of the death and the notice of the signing of the certificate received from the doctor. If this is done the full information may be given at any time in the next 14 days. Failure to do this is punishable by fine and the registrar may enforce attendance.

The registrar will give a certificate of registration, which must be presented to the person performing the funeral.

Registration of death at the registrar's office is free, but a fee of 1s. is charged if it is performed at the house of the person acting. Special fees are chargeable if the registration is delayed after the proper period.

Debt. In law, a debt is a sum of money that one has contracted to pay, and is due from the moment it has been contracted—unless there is an agreement that it should be paid at some future date or on some future happening.

A debt cannot be sued for until it has become due and payable or, in most cases, after six years (twelve when the debt is due under a deed under seal), from the time when the money was first due—unless the debtor acknowledges the debt or pays something on account, when the period runs from the acknowledgment or payment.

Usually, a creditor is not bound to go to his debtor to collect his money; it is the debtor's duty to see that his creditor receives payment. When there is any dispute about the amount owing the debtor should tender

in cash (not by cheque) the exact amount that he feels he owes and to obtain a receipt (stamped if amount £2 or over). The creditor may refuse to accept this, as, if he does so, it *may* be held he is taking it in full settlement.

A husband is sometimes sued for debts incurred by his wife. He is not liable for them, except in certain circumstances, when she purports to be acting as his "agent." Thus she may have his implied authority to buy household requisites, food, and clothing for herself and children—having regard to his station in life (*see also* Credit). If, however, a husband turns his wife out, or by his cruelty or misconduct compels her to leave him, he is bound to provide her with the necessities of life—board, lodging, and clothing—unless he makes her an adequate allowance. But if the separation is due to the wife's misconduct, the husband is not liable for anything.

An infant (in law someone under 21) is not liable for his debts, except those incurred for necessities, which in this case also includes schooling.

If a debtor fails to pay off a debt, his creditor may "take him to County Court."

See also: Credit; Distraint; Hire-Purchase.

Desertion. Desertion arises when a husband or a wife leaves the other without that other's consent and without good cause. If there is in force an agreement to separate, there can usually be no desertion. Three years' desertion is a ground for divorce or judicial separation. Desertion for any period will entitle a wife (but *not* a husband) to a separation in a magistrates' court.

Dismissal. An employee dismissed without proper cause and without whatever notice he may be entitled to, may claim damages. The damages will usually be limited to his financial loss and so, if he has found other employment at once at as good a wage, he will, in effect, not recover any damages. Further, no damages can be recovered because of the unpleasant or insulting manner of his dismissal.

Distraint or DISTRESS. The right to seize goods, without process of law, as a security for debt or to obtain payment of

it. The most usual case is of a landlord seizing a tenant's goods for rent, although there can also be distress for non-payment of rates or taxes.

There can now be no distress for rent of any dwelling house within the Rent Restriction Acts, unless the leave of the Court is first obtained.

Distress must now be levied by the landlord himself or by a bailiff certified by the local County Court (to whom complaint may be made if the bailiff's conduct is not above reproach), and only between sunrise and sunset. No forcible entry may be made (this includes forcing a window).

All goods and chattels on the premises may be seized except wearing apparel, beds and bedding up to the value of £5, certain pictures, fittings, and personal necessities actually in use. Tools and instruments of trade that do not exceed £5 in value may not be taken, and the excess over £5 may only be taken if there is no other sufficient distress.

If a lodger's goods are seized he can get them back by giving written notice to the landlord or bailiff indicating what is his, what his rent is and if he is in arrears. If the landlord refuses to return, then the lodger may immediately proceed against him in the police court.

Goods distrained may be sold after five clear days.

If a tenant removes his goods to avoid distress the landlord may follow the goods and even break open doors or windows to get to them, but he must do this within thirty days of the removal.

See also Debt.

Domestic Animals. Although most people probably think of household pets, such as dogs and cats, when they hear the expression domestic animal, legally cattle, horses, sheep, goats, etc., also come within this category.

Dogs are the only household pets which pay taxes. With the exception of those used solely for tending sheep and cattle, for whom their owners may obtain exemption by application to a local magistrates' court, and for guiding the blind, dogs of six months and over must be licensed. The licence, which costs 7s. 6d., is obtainable from any



*Your dog may bite the postman once
but must never even worry a sheep*

Post Office. At one time the licence had to be renewed on January 1 every year irrespective of when it was taken out, but nowadays it lasts *twelve months from the first day of the month on which it was taken out*. The licence is a personal one, so if you buy a dog you cannot take over the licence from the previous owner. However, if your dog dies and you buy a new one, you need not obtain a new licence; the old one will do. The maximum penalty for keeping a dog without a licence is a fine of £5.

Whenever your dog is outside your own house or garden it must wear a collar with a plate or disc engraved with the owner's name and address. This applies even though the dog is less than six months old. Dogs without collars or found straying can be impounded by the police, and destroyed after seven days. The owner of a collarless dog, if discovered, can be fined up to £50, and the owner of an impounded dog is liable to a charge for its keep while in police custody.

The saying that a dog is entitled to one bite is generally true of attacks on human beings, but not of attacks on cattle, sheep or poultry, when it is not even allowed one "worry." If your dog bites a human being, the injured party can only obtain damages if it can be proved that you knew the animal was dangerous and if the person bitten was

in a place where he had every right to be. Thus, if you keep a fierce dog in your own garden and he bites a tradesman on his way to your house and using the proper path through your garden, then you may be liable. On the other hand, if cattle, sheep, or poultry are injured you must pay damages, even though your dog has hitherto borne an irreproachable character. And, if your dog worries livestock on farmland, you may be fined. A magistrate may also order the destruction of a dangerous dog or make an order that it be kept under proper control.

Regarding damage in general by animals, the law is that you are not liable if the animal is following the instincts of its kind. Thus, if in chasing a cat, a dog trips up a child and injures it, you are not liable because it is a common instinct for dogs to chase cats. But if at the time it was trailing a lead, and the lead did the tripping, you might be liable for heavy damages if serious injury was caused—because it is not a "common instinct" for dogs to trail leads.

The laying of poison for dogs, even in private gardens or other enclosures, is punishable at law, and dogs cannot be shot for trespass on game preserves unless actually caught doing damage.

Cruelty to animals (including under-feeding) is also punishable at law, and you may be disqualified from taking out a dog licence.

If, as a driver of a car, you kill or injure a domestic animal (cats excluded) you must give certain particulars to the owner or report the accident to the police within 24 hours. (See Motor, Insurance.)

Dogs cannot be brought into Great Britain (except from Eire) without undergoing six months' quarantine, and smuggling a dog from abroad is a punishable offence.

Drains. If a cesspool, drain, rain-water pipe, spout or sink is insufficient or prejudicial to health or a nuisance, the local authority may serve a notice requiring the owner or occupier to put matters right by renewing, repairing or cleansing as may be necessary. An appeal lies to the local magistrates' court against such a notice.

An official of the local authority may demand entry to the premises in connection

with the above matters at any reasonable time on 24 hours' notice.

Education. The parent or guardian of a child must, under penalty of a fine, see that it receives efficient full-time education between the ages of 5 and, normally, 15, either by attending school or in some other way. For this purpose, a child does not "become 15" until the end of the term in which it has its fifteenth birthday.

Fences. Unless there is anything imposing a duty on you in your title deeds or tenancy agreement, you are not in general bound to put up a fence in your garden between yourself and your neighbour, and if there is an existing fence, you are similarly not in general bound to keep it in repair. Usually, with boundary fences round your garden, those with the main supports on your side are regarded as yours.

Firearms. It is illegal, with some exceptions, to have a firearm or ammunition for a firearm without a certificate from the police (fee 5/-; renewal 2/6). This does not apply to smooth-bore guns with barrels at least twenty inches long nor to air guns not specially dangerous. For both firearms and guns a gun licence is required if used or carried elsewhere than in a dwelling house or its immediate grounds except in certain cases, e.g. by holders of a game licence or by an occupier when using the gun for the purpose only of scaring birds or killing vermin. Gun licences (cost 10/-) expire on July 31 in each year, whenever taken out.

Gift, Deed of. It is not so simple as you might think to give anything to anyone—legally. It is nearly always essential that there should be a legal document, such as a conveyance for land and a transfer form for shares. A gift of chattels, e.g. jewellery or furniture, may be made without any legal document if possession of them is taken by the person to whom they are given. Even then it is desirable that there should be some document in case it should later be said they were not given, but only lent. When chattels which are given to anyone are left in the possession of the giver a bill of sale should be prepared and registered.

Hedge. If your neighbour's hedge or tree projects over his boundary on to your

land you are entitled to cut it back to the boundary. You must be careful, however, to do this in the proper way and at the proper time, for otherwise you may be sued by your neighbour if you destroy the hedge or tree.

It is wise, therefore, to obtain permission from your neighbour if you can.

Fruit on branches overhanging your garden belongs to the owner of the tree and you are not entitled to pick and keep it.

Hire Purchase. This is a system by which you obtain goods by the payment of a deposit, and pay off the rest of the purchase price, plus interest, by regular instalments, the goods eventually becoming yours. Until you eventually pay your final instalment the goods remain the property of the person who hired them to you—the owner—and you are not permitted to sell them or pledge them in any way. They may, however, be seized for rent or for a judgment debt unless the owner takes steps to prevent this.

At one time this system was greatly abused, and the owner could seize the goods even if only a few instalments remained unpaid. But an Act, which was passed in 1938, now gives considerable protection to persons who take certain goods on hire. It applies when the hire purchase price or total purchase price does not exceed £50



Branches overhanging your garden wall may be cut back, but no fruit be taken

for motor vehicles, £500 for livestock and £100 for other articles. Under this Act you must be given an agreement which sets out clearly the cash price, what extra amount you must pay in interest, and what your rights are.

You are entitled to end the agreement at any time by returning the goods, paying any instalments in arrear, and any further sum necessary to make your total payments equal to half the hire-purchase price. Once you have paid one-third of that price the owner cannot take back the goods without first applying to the court.

One of the advantages of hire purchase is that certain classes of goods are maintained free of charge during the period of repayment.

See also: Debt; Distrain.

Holidays. If you book rooms at a hotel or boarding-house and later have to cancel your holiday, for however good a reason, you will have to pay damages unless the rooms can be let to someone else for at least as much as you would have paid.

Holidays With Pay. In many industries workers are entitled by law to holidays with pay. These are in addition to any bank holidays. An employer in such an industry who does not permit the holiday to be taken may be prosecuted. The exact details of the rights as to holidays depend on the terms of the order for each industry.

Husband's Liabilities. A husband is not now liable for wrongs—such as slander or negligence—by his wife unless she was acting with his authority.

If he deserts her or turns her out of the house or causes her to leave him by his conduct he is liable for necessities, e.g. food or board, supplied to her if he makes her no proper allowance and she has no means of her own.

When a husband and wife are living together the wife is usually entitled to pledge her husband's credit for necessities of the household according to the style in which they live.

Inquest. A coroner must normally hold an inquest when he considers that a person has died a violent or unnatural death or a sudden death of which the cause is unknown

and in certain other cases, except where he considers that a postmortem is sufficient.

Coroners must admit the public to all inquests unless this is contrary to national security. Anyone who has some proper ground for doing so may examine any witness either personally or through a lawyer.

IOU "To Mr. A.B. of — IOU £50 July 1st, 1953. (signed) X.Y." It need not be stamped. It cannot normally be sued on after six years, unless there has been some subsequent written and signed acknowledgment or part payment. Then the period of six years runs from the last acknowledgment or part payment.

If the "document" goes on to say that the borrower will pay on a certain date, say July 1st, 1954, then it ceases to be an IOU proper and becomes a contract or promise to pay, and must be stamped.

Jury Service. All British subjects between 21 and 60 are liable to jury service if they have certain qualifications and are not exempted. Information on these matters can be obtained from the local county council.

A large number of persons are exempted, but they must apply for exemption *before* they are called for jury service.

Jurors are now normally entitled to be paid travelling and subsistence allowances, and also compensation for loss of earnings and additional expense limited to 10s. for periods under 4 hours on any day and £1 for periods over 4 hours.

Legal Aid. This enables persons to bring or defend legal proceedings free of cost or at a low cost. It is at present confined to proceedings in the Supreme Court. Certain proceedings—e.g. defamation—are excluded. It is available in general only to persons whose income after deductions for income tax, maintenance of dependants and similar matters does not exceed £420 a year and whose capital with similar deductions does not exceed £500.

If the person is married, the husband's (or wife's) income and capital are usually included for the purpose of the calculation. Even persons within these limits may be required to make some contribution

to the cost, the amount depending on their resources. The scheme is administered through local committees to whom application should be made. The address of the local committee for any district may be obtained from the Law Society, Bell Yard, London, W.C.2.

Legal Tender. In strict law a creditor is entitled to refuse to accept payment of a debt unless the amount due is offered to him in legal tender. This apparently unlikely situation may arise when there is a dispute between debtor and creditor as to the amount due and the debtor tenders what he says is due. If the creditor refuses this and the debtor is ultimately held to be right, the result will be that the creditor will have to pay all the costs.

Legal tender means firstly that the exact sum due must be offered by the debtor—there is no right to insist on change—and secondly that the exact sum must be in coins or notes that the law recognises as legal tender for the amount due. Thus gold coins are legal tender for any amount, silver or cupro-nickel coins for an amount not exceeding 40s., the octagonal three-penny pieces for an amount not exceeding 2s., and bronze coins for an amount not exceeding 1s. As to notes, all Bank of England notes are legal tender for any amount in England or Wales and the £1 and 10s. notes are also legal tender in Scotland. Notes of the Scottish banks are not legal tender (although always accepted in Scotland) unless declared to be so in time of emergency—e.g. war.

Lodger. "Lodger" has no exact legal meaning. It is most often used to describe a person who for a payment occupies a furnished bedroom with a right along with others to use other rooms in the house and receives board. Such a lodger is not normally protected by the local rent tribunal or the Rent Acts. If, however, a lodger's room is fully under his own control and not under that of the landlord—e.g. *he* only has a key—he will be a tenant and if in addition he receives no board he may be protected by the local rent tribunal or by the Rent Acts, depending on the circumstances of the case.

Lost Property. If you find lost property the general rule, to which there are many

exceptions, is that it will belong to you if the true owner does not claim it. You cannot, however, retain it and say nothing about it. What you must do with the property depends on where you found it. Usually you should take it to the police, but in some cases the property must be handed to someone else. Thus, if it is found in a public service vehicle it must be handed to the conductor. Property found in a public service vehicle, and which is not claimed by the owner, belongs not to the finder but to the person operating the vehicle.

Where anything is found on private property the law is not entirely clear, but it appears that the article found, if not claimed, belongs to the finder and not to the owner of the building or land where the article is found, even when he is in occupation; except in special cases, e.g. property found on Railway premises.

Lottery. A distribution of prizes by chance. Raffles and sweepstakes are included under the general term and are special forms of lottery.

It is illegal except when it is a "small lottery" or a "private lottery." Both of these may be legally carried on if the provisions applicable to them in the Betting and Lotteries Act, 1934, Sections 23 and 24, are observed. These provisions are not difficult to understand, and anyone desiring to run one of these lotteries would be well advised to obtain a copy of the Act either from H.M. Stationery Office, Kingsway, W.C.2, or Stamford Street, S.E.1 (mail order), or through any bookseller.

Briefly "small lotteries" (section 23), or raffles may be held at such things as bazaars or sales of work. They are legal only if the whole of the proceeds of the entertainment (including the lottery), after deductions for certain expenses, are devoted to purposes other than private gain; e.g. for the "organ fund." Money prizes may not be offered; tickets must not be sold nor may the result of the lottery be announced except on the premises during the entertainment.

With "private lotteries" the sale of tickets is confined to: (1) members of one club or society established for some purpose not connected with gaming, e.g. local tennis

for motor vehicles, £500 for livestock and £100 for other articles. Under this Act you must be given an agreement which sets out clearly the cash price, what extra amount you must pay in interest, and what your rights are.

You are entitled to end the agreement at any time by returning the goods, paying any instalments in arrear, and any further sum necessary to make your total payments equal to half the hire-purchase price. Once you have paid one-third of that price the owner cannot take back the goods without first applying to the court.

One of the advantages of hire purchase is that certain classes of goods are maintained free of charge during the period of repayment.

See also: Debt; Distraint.

Holidays. If you book rooms at a hotel or boarding-house and later have to cancel your holiday, for however good a reason, you will have to pay damages unless the rooms can be let to someone else for at least as much as you would have paid.

Holidays With Pay. In many industries workers are entitled by law to holidays with pay. These are in addition to any bank holidays. An employer in such an industry who does not permit the holiday to be taken may be prosecuted. The exact details of the rights as to holidays depend on the terms of the order for each industry.

Husband's Liabilities. A husband is not now liable for wrongs—such as slander or negligence—by his wife unless she was acting with his authority.

If he deserts her or turns her out of the house or causes her to leave him by his conduct he is liable for necessities, e.g. food or board, supplied to her if he makes her no proper allowance and she has no means of her own.

When a husband and wife are living together the wife is usually entitled to pledge her husband's credit for necessities of the household according to the style in which they live.

Inquest. A coroner must normally hold an inquest when he considers that a person has died a violent or unnatural death or a sudden death of which the cause is unknown

and in certain other cases, except where he considers that a postmortem is sufficient.

Coroners must admit the public to all inquests unless this is contrary to national security. Anyone who has some proper ground for doing so may examine any witness either personally or through a lawyer.

IOU "To Mr. A.B. of — IOU £50 July 1st, 1953. (signed) X.Y." It need not be stamped. It cannot normally be sued on after six years, unless there has been some subsequent written and signed acknowledgment or part payment. Then the period of six years runs from the last acknowledgment or part payment.

If the "document" goes on to say that the borrower will pay on a certain date, say July 1st, 1954, then it ceases to be an IOU proper and becomes a contract or promise to pay, and must be stamped.

Jury Service. All British subjects between 21 and 60 are liable to jury service if they have certain qualifications and are not exempted. Information on these matters can be obtained from the local county council.

A large number of persons are exempted, but they must apply for exemption *before* they are called for jury service.

Jurors are now normally entitled to be paid travelling and subsistence allowances, and also compensation for loss of earnings and additional expense limited to 10s. for periods under 4 hours on any day and £1 for periods over 4 hours.

Legal Aid. This enables persons to bring or defend legal proceedings free of cost or at a low cost. It is at present confined to proceedings in the Supreme Court. Certain proceedings—e.g. defamation—are excluded. It is available in general only to persons whose income after deductions for income tax, maintenance of dependants and similar matters does not exceed £420 a year and whose capital with similar deductions does not exceed £500.

If the person is married, the husband's (or wife's) income and capital are usually included for the purpose of the calculation. Even persons within these limits may be required to make some contribution

to the cost, the amount depending on their resources. The scheme is administered through local committees to whom application should be made. The address of the local committee for any district may be obtained from the Law Society, Bell Yard, London, W.C.2.

Legal Tender. In strict law a creditor is entitled to refuse to accept payment of a debt unless the amount due is offered to him in legal tender. This apparently unlikely situation may arise when there is a dispute between debtor and creditor as to the amount due and the debtor tenders what he says is due. If the creditor refuses this and the debtor is ultimately held to be right, the result will be that the creditor will have to pay all the costs.

Legal tender means firstly that the exact sum due must be offered by the debtor—there is no right to insist on change—and secondly that the exact sum must be in coins or notes that the law recognises as legal tender for the amount due. Thus gold coins are legal tender for any amount, silver or cupro-nickel coins for an amount not exceeding 40s., the octagonal three-penny pieces for an amount not exceeding 2s., and bronze coins for an amount not exceeding 1s. As to notes, all Bank of England notes are legal tender for any amount in England or Wales and the £1 and 10s. notes are also legal tender in Scotland. Notes of the Scottish banks are not legal tender (although always accepted in Scotland) unless declared to be so in time of emergency—e.g. war.

Lodger. "Lodger" has no exact legal meaning. It is most often used to describe a person who for a payment occupies a furnished bedroom with a right along with others to use other rooms in the house and receives board. Such a lodger is not normally protected by the local rent tribunal or the Rent Acts. If, however, a lodger's room is fully under his own control and not under that of the landlord—e.g. *he* only has a key—he will be a tenant and if in addition he receives no board he may be protected by the local rent tribunal or by the Rent Acts, depending on the circumstances of the case.

Lost Property. If you find lost property the general rule, to which there are many

exceptions, is that it will belong to you if the true owner does not claim it. You cannot, however, retain it and say nothing about it. What you must do with the property depends on where you found it. Usually you should take it to the police, but in some cases the property must be handed to someone else. Thus, if it is found in a public service vehicle it must be handed to the conductor. Property found in a public service vehicle, and which is not claimed by the owner, belongs not to the finder but to the person operating the vehicle.

Where anything is found on private property the law is not entirely clear, but it appears that the article found, if not claimed, belongs to the finder and not to the owner of the building or land where the article is found, even when he is in occupation; except in special cases, e.g. property found on Railway premises.

Lottery. A distribution of prizes by chance. Raffles and sweepstakes are included under the general term and are special forms of lottery.

It is illegal except when it is a "small lottery" or a "private lottery." Both of these may be legally carried on if the provisions applicable to them in the Betting and Lotteries Act, 1934, Sections 23 and 24, are observed. These provisions are not difficult to understand, and anyone desiring to run one of these lotteries would be well advised to obtain a copy of the Act either from H.M. Stationery Office, Kingsway, W.C.2, or Stamford Street, S.E.1 (mail order), or through any bookseller.

Briefly "small lotteries" (section 23), or raffles may be held at such things as bazaars or sales of work. They are legal only if the whole of the proceeds of the entertainment (including the lottery), after deductions for certain expenses, are devoted to purposes other than private gain; e.g. for the "organ fund." Money prizes may not be offered; tickets must not be sold nor may the result of the lottery be announced except on the premises during the entertainment.

With "private lotteries" the sale of tickets is confined to: (1) members of one club or society established for some purpose not connected with gaming, e.g. local tennis

club; or, (2) persons who all work on the same premises, e.g. office sweep; or, (3) persons who all reside on the same premises, e.g. hotel or boarding house sweep.

The whole proceeds, after deduction of expenses, must be used for prizes or for the object of the society. Detailed instructions are given in the Acts as to what must appear on the tickets and methods of selling them. It is illegal to send the tickets or stake money by post.

In unlawful lotteries the following are illegal: printing the tickets; selling or advertising them for sale; advertising lottery; publishing list of prize-winners; bringing into Great Britain any tickets for sale or distribution; sending out of Great Britain any money, etc., in respect of the sale or any document recording the sale or the identity of the holder of any ticket.

Thus the sale of Irish Sweepstake tickets in Great Britain is illegal, though to buy one is probably not an offence.

Motor, Insurance and Accidents. Every motorist must have an insurance policy against certain risks, and to drive, or permit anyone else to drive, a motor vehicle on a road without a proper insurance is a very serious offence, for which the Courts must disqualify you for at least one year unless there are special reasons to the contrary. You may be fined up to £50 and imprisoned for up to three months.

The compulsory insurance required must cover you against liability in respect of the death or bodily injury to any person, excluding private passengers and your employees. You would be wise to see that your policy covers you also against damage to property or death or injury of your passengers, for otherwise you may find yourself involved in heavy expense in meeting a claim.

The important documents which a motorist must possess are the registration book, driving licence and insurance certificate issued by the insurance company. If, when you are driving, you are unfortunate enough to be involved in an accident on the road, causing damage or injury to any person, vehicle or animal (which includes a dog, horse, cattle, sheep, ass, mule, pig or goat, but *not* a cat) you must stop, and, if required by any person having reasonable grounds for doing so, such as the driver of any other car involved, give your name and address, and the name and address of the owner of the car. If there is no one to whom you can give these particulars, you must report the accident to a police constable or a police station as soon as practicable, and in any case within 24 hours.

If personal injury is caused to anyone, and you, as driver of the car, do not at the time produce the insurance certificate to a police constable or to some person who has reasonable grounds for asking to see it, you must produce the certificate at a police station or to a police constable within 24 hours or sooner if practicable.

However, if you have not the insurance certificate readily available, instead, you may within 5 days produce the certificate in person at any police station specified by you when you report the accident.

The penalty for failure to report or to produce the certificate is a fine not exceeding £20 for the first offence and for subsequent offences a fine not exceeding £50 or three months' imprisonment.

If you are involved in an accident, be careful not to make admissions and do not write letters to the other party. Send any letters or legal documents you may receive to your insurance company at once.



When out driving, even "slight" accidents to the person must be reported

Name, Change of. A British subject may change his surname as he pleases, except a solicitor, who must carry out certain formalities. It is, however, advisable to have a record of the change so that should you wish to prove that you are the same person as the one who bore your previous name you can do so. You might wish to do this for many purposes—e.g. to establish your claim to succeed to property under a Will. The most usual method of recording the change is to execute a deed poll, advertise it in the London Gazette and enrol it at the Supreme Court of Justice, London. The fees (apart from solicitor's charges) are £5 or less.

It is often thought that former restrictions on a change of name by an alien are no longer in force but it would be safer for an alien to apply to the Home Secretary before making a change. A deed poll recording a change of name by an alien may be executed, but it cannot be enrolled at the Supreme Court.

A married woman need not take her husband's name. If, however, she does do so, she may, on divorce, retain his name or revert to her maiden name as she pleases.

Negligence. Although negligence is a term much used by lawyers it is very difficult to define it. In general it is the failure to take whatever care *the law requires in the particular circumstances*. When someone injures you through his negligence in this legal sense, you can recover damages from him. The importance of the words in italics above is that if you are injured by someone's "negligence" (in the colloquial sense) in circumstances in which the law does not consider that that person is under any duty to exercise care towards you, you cannot make any claim whatsoever on him.

In many cases it is one of the most difficult legal problems to decide whether or not one person owes this duty to another. Even if there is a duty to take care, you may well be injured by someone without any negligence on his part, and here again you cannot recover damages. This could arise if, for instance, a motor car collided with you through the totally unexpected breakage of some part of the steering that no one could possibly have foreseen.

In a few cases you may be able to claim damages if you are injured even though there is no negligence.

Nuisance. Nuisance is difficult to define legally. The meaning which perhaps one meets most often (although there are many other meanings) involves usually some excessive interference with health, comfort or enjoyment often due to excessive noise, smell or smoke. Everyone living in a town to-day must put up with a certain amount of interference of this kind, and the difficulty is to know when the tolerable limit is exceeded. With noise, perhaps the most frequent cause of nuisance to-day, one cannot object to a wireless played at reasonable hours and at reasonable strength, in the flat next door. But what is "reasonable"?

If you think that some conduct of which you complain amounts to a nuisance, your first step should be to get in touch with the local council or the police.

Many acts are prohibited under various Acts of Parliament—e.g. Public Health Acts—or regulations, and it may be that the council or police will have power to put a stop to the conduct of which you complain. Frequently, however, the council and police will not be able to help you, and then you will have to take action yourself. You should always consult a solicitor. If he advises you that you have a good case you will usually claim an injunction—i.e. a court order to compel the nuisance to stop—and probably damages if you have suffered loss.

Receipt. While it is desirable to obtain a receipt when money is paid it is not essential. The payment may be proved in other ways. In the same way, the obtaining of a receipt does not prove conclusively that money was paid. It only raises an inference to that effect. In practice it is not unusual for one to be asked to sign a receipt before receiving the money, e.g. by a government department.

It will still be possible to prove in spite of a receipt that the money was not paid, but strong evidence will be needed.

With some exceptions, a receipt for £2 or over must be stamped with a 2d. stamp even for cash transactions. An adhesive stamp is sufficient. The most important exceptions are receipts for salary or wages or for money



Treasure trove belongs to the Crown, but the "finder" is usually rewarded

paid to the Crown. In practice many documents issued by shops on payment of money are so worded as not to be regarded by the stamp authorities as receipts—e.g. they do not state that any money has been received and so are not required to be stamped. The person giving a receipt must cancel the stamp usually by writing on it his name or initials and the date. A receipt should be stamped at the time it is given but it may be stamped within one month after that time if the stamping is done at an Inland Revenue Office with an impressed stamp and the appropriate penalty paid. If a receipt which should be stamped is not stamped it cannot be relied on in evidence to prove the debt was paid.

Slander and Libel. These are the two forms a defamatory statement may take. Slander is usually spoken, but a gesture may be sufficient; libel is in more permanent form, such as writing—but to-day includes broadcasting and television. A defamatory statement is one lowering the person about whom it is spoken in the estimation of right-thinking members of the public.

The law of libel is wider than the law of slander and many statements which would be libellous if in writing are not slander if merely spoken unless some special damage can be proved. The law in these matters is very technical and complex and to be

engaged on either side in a libel or slander action is a hazardous undertaking which should not be taken lightly.

Stealing by Finding. If you find any property and keep it, even though you think you might be able to find the owner, you are guilty of stealing (larceny) by finding.

Treasure Trove. This is any gold or silver in coin, plate or bullion which has been hidden by someone with the intention of returning later to recover it. Property lost is not treasure trove. Treasure trove belongs to the Crown if the true owner is not found, but the practice of the Treasury is to return to the finder articles not of national importance and to compensate him for the articles that it takes.

Note that it is the finder who is rewarded not the person on whose property it is found; e.g. if a workman finds a hoard of Roman gold coins while digging drains on your land, he, as the finder, is the one to benefit, not you.

The discovery must be reported to the police and a Coroner's inquest is held to decide if the articles found are to be classed as treasure trove.

Trespass. With some exceptions—e.g. trespass on railways, aerodromes or public gardens—trespass, in spite of the notice "Trespassers will be prosecuted," is not a criminal offence unless some wilful or



"No Trespassing" notices may generally be ignored—but you can be asked to quit

malicious damage is done. If, however, you are requested to leave and do not do so, you may be removed so long as no more force than is reasonably necessary is used. You may also be sued for damages which, if there happen to be any aggravating circumstances, may be much larger than any actual damage caused.

WILLS AND INTESTACY

Everyone who has anything to leave, however small his estate may be, owes a duty to his wife and family to make a Will—even though the consequences of not doing so are no longer as serious as they once were. An Act of 1953 now ensures that in the event of any person dying intestate, *i.e.*, without making a Will, the property will pass to those whom he might normally be expected to wish to receive it; namely, to his wife and family. But, nevertheless, the division of the property by these rules (*see* page 412) might not be in accordance with his actual wishes, and may affect those for whom he was most anxious to provide. Furthermore, if he makes the disposition of the property himself, ill-feeling and disputes between members of his family, which might otherwise arise, may possibly be avoided.

Quite a number of people make the mistake of postponing the making of their Will until it is too late, on the assumption that nothing can possibly happen to them for years to come—an assumption that may prove false in the event.

Anyone who is twenty-one years of age and “of sound memory and understanding” can make a Will. Indeed, members of the armed forces on active service and mariners at sea can do so even though they are under twenty-one.

Experience has shown that anyone who, except in the direst emergency, makes a Will without employing a solicitor is extremely unwise. Will-making is a very technical matter, and it only costs a few guineas to have it done professionally.

If, however, an emergency arises in which it is necessary for you to make your own Will or to make a Will for someone else it will be wise to follow certain rules.

1. The gifts under the Will should be as simple as possible. Avoid, if possible, creating trusts or giving the income of your estate to one person and the capital to another.
 2. Avoid the use of technical legal phrases; use straightforward, simple language.
 3. Do not give too large a sum in pecuniary (*i.e.* cash) legacies if, as is probable, the persons you really want to provide for are those who will take what is left after these legacies have been paid—the pecuniary legacies are always paid before the residue. This is particularly important if, as is usual, you state that pecuniary legacies are to be *free of death duties*. For this means that the residue will be reduced by any duty on these legacies as well as by the duty on itself.
 4. The Will should be written in ink, though pencil will do. It need not be written by the person making it. If a mistake is made in a word, or it is desired to add something, it is better to re-write the whole Will. If this cannot be done it is sufficient to make the alteration and for the person making the Will (the testator) and the witnesses to place their names or initials near the alteration when the Will is signed and witnessed (*see* below).
 5. Always begin a Will stating “I revoke all former Wills and testamentary dispositions made by me”—even if the testator has made no other Wills, as this will save relatives the trouble of searching in case other Wills have been made.
 6. Appoint one, or preferably two, executors (*see* page 411).
 7. Give, if possible, the full name and addresses of all beneficiaries and executors.
 8. Finally, if the emergency in which the home-made Will has been made passes, endeavour to ensure that a fresh Will is made by a solicitor as soon as possible.
- The first signature to a Will must be that of the testator (he who makes the Will) who must sign after the *attestation clause*. His signature must be applied in the presence of two witnesses, *who must there and then in his presence and the presence of each other sign their names*. The attestation clause runs as follows “signed by the above named (John

Brown) as his last will in the presence of us both being present at the same time who at his request and in the presence of each other have hereunto subscribed our names as witnesses."

A member of the armed forces on active service, and a seaman at sea, may dispose of his property by writing without any attesting witness.

No person who is left anything by a Will (a legatee), nor the wife of any such person, should be an attesting witness—as, though their attestation would be good and the Will quite valid, the gift would be forfeited.

The two witnesses may be husband and wife, provided neither is a legatee. The fact that a witness afterwards marries someone to whom a legacy is left does not affect the bequest. A testator too ill to sign his name may make a mark, or, if too ill to do that, may make a valid Will if another by his direction signs the testator's name. In such a case the attestation clause should be worded: "Signed by (William Smith) by the direction and in the presence of the testator (John Brown) and in the presence of us who thereupon signed our names in the testator's presence and in the presence of each other, the Will having first been read over to the testator, who appeared to fully understand it."

Points to Remember

1. A blind person can make a Will in a similar manner.
2. A Will does not require to be stamped.
3. A simple Will form may be obtained at most stationers.
4. The testator should remember that he is disposing of everything he has when he dies, and not only of the property he actually has when he is making his Will.
5. Any disposition or direction which is underneath the signature, or inserted after the signature, will be of no effect.
6. If the Will is on more than one sheet it is advisable for every sheet to be signed, otherwise all sheets should be fastened together when it is signed and attested and the number of sheets should be mentioned in the attestation clause.
7. If the testator has already made a Will and wishes to make a small alteration
7. (e.g. alter the amount of a legacy, *and* appoint a new executor, etc.), he can make a Codicil (postscript). This must be executed and attested in the same manner as the Will itself.
8. A Will is revoked by the marriage of the testator unless it is clearly stated in the Will that it is made in contemplation of his marriage *to the person he does marry*.
9. It may also be revoked by a later Will or Codicil properly executed, or by some writing declaring an intent to revoke, and executed like a Will, or by burning, tearing, or otherwise destroying it with the "intention of revoking same" by the testator or some person in his presence *and* by his direction.
10. There are two classes of legacies—general and specific. The former exists when the bequest is money or not any particular thing, whereas a specific legacy is some particular thing, such as a particular ring or a particular horse. If at the testator's death the horse is also dead, or the ring has been sold, the legatee will get nothing. If the testator wishes the person to have a particular thing or its equivalent in money, he should say so in his Will.
11. If a legatee, who is not an issue of the testator, dies in the testator's lifetime the legacy lapses, and if the testator intends it to go to someone else in that event, he should indicate the person whom he wishes to benefit. A legacy to a child or grandchild of the testator may also lapse in similar circumstances, but if there be a child or children of the deceased child or grandchild living at the time of the death of the testator, the gift takes effect as if the deceased child or grandchild died immediately after the testator, and therefore passes under the Will or intestacy of such child or grandchild.
12. If a Will, or the rules of intestate succession or these two in combination (when a person has left a Will dealing with only part of his property) do not make reasonable provision for the

12. maintenance of dependants (such as *id.* husband, wife, unmarried or infirm daughter, or son under 21 or infirm), application can be made for a reasonable provision to be made out of the testator's estate.

Executors

Executors are persons appointed under a Will to wind up the estate. It is their duty to collect the estate, pay debts and distribute the balance to those entitled to it under the Will.

It is desirable that an executor should be over twenty-one, of "sound mind" and not an undischarged bankrupt. It is important when appointing executors to ensure that they are persons of sound business judgement, thoroughly reliable, trustworthy and unbiased. It is also important that anyone agreeing to act as an executor should realise that he can be held financially responsible for any errors that he may make or if it is considered that he has incurred needless expense.

There is no objection to some person who is a beneficiary under the Will being made an executor. Indeed, the residuary legatee (*i.e.* he who receives what is left after everything else has been paid out) is often a very suitable person to appoint.

An executor is not bound to pay a legacy until one year after death, although he may do so if he wishes.

Government Trustee

Many people now avail themselves of the services of *The Public Trustee*. This is a government office whereby the state acts as executor-trustee under a Will. The services are strictly confidential. An interview can be arranged, or particulars giving full information (including fees) can be obtained from "The Public Trustee," Kingsway, London, W.C.2, or 76, Newton Street, Manchester, 1. Particulars can also be obtained from any Post Office. (*Note:* Most Banks supply a rather similar service.)

The Public Trustee may, for sufficient reasons, decline to act, but he may in no case refuse his services because the estate is of small value.

Before anyone can benefit under a Will, a definite procedure has to be followed.

First of all the executor(s) must obtain legal recognition of his right to act. He does this by "proving" the Will, that is, by taking out probate.

Proving a Will

If the estate is small and the Will a simple one, it should not be necessary to employ a solicitor, but if the estate is large, or if the Will is in any way complicated, then, whoever undertakes the task of acting as executor would be well advised in his own interests to consult a solicitor—because he will be *personally liable* if he distributes the estate incorrectly, however innocently, or if he fails to pay the debts he should pay and has the assets to pay.

Any executor or administrator (*see* page 412) who does not wish to consult a solicitor should apply to: (1) the Department for Personal Applications at the Royal Courts of Justice, Strand, London; or (2) any of the District Registries or Sub-Registries, the addresses of which may be obtained by writing to the Principal Probate Registry, Somerset House, London; or (3) when the gross estate does not exceed £500, to a local office of the Customs and Excise.

A Will is quite valid even if no executor is appointed, but it will then be necessary on the death of the testator for someone to have himself or herself appointed administrator of the estate. Even when an executor has been appointed, it may also be necessary to appoint an administrator for that part of the estate not specifically disposed of by the Will.

Intestacy (England and Wales)

If a person dies without leaving a Will he is said to *die intestate*. In these circumstances, or if a Will cannot be found, probate cannot be obtained and application has to be made for the grant of *Letters of Administration* by some person interested in the estate of the deceased. Those generally entitled to make such application, in the order shown, are: widow or widower; children or their descendants; father or mother; brothers and sisters or their descendants; half-brothers and half-sisters; grandparents; uncles and aunts. The procedure for ob-

taining letters of administration is similar to that for obtaining probate, and, with the exception of the Will, the same documents have to be produced. But, in addition, the administrator must enter into a bond, and find one or more sureties.

The new rules for the distribution of the property of anyone dying after January 1st, 1953, without leaving a Will, are very complicated, but, briefly, if there is no issue, a surviving husband or wife receives all personal chattels (furniture, etc.) and the whole of the rest of the estate if, after debts have been met and death duties and costs have been paid, its value does not exceed £20,000.

The surviving husband or wife also takes the whole estate even when there are children or the descendants of a deceased child if, after the deductions mentioned above have been made, the value of the estate does not exceed £5,000. If the balance does exceed this sum after the widow or widower has received the personal chattels and £5,000 free of all death duties and costs, he, or she, will receive the income from half the remainder during the rest of his, or her, life, after which this half of the remainder is held on statutory trusts for the children and the descendants of any predeceasing children; the other half of the remainder having already been held on statutory trusts (*see below*) for them on the death of the intestate.

A surviving husband or wife may in many cases insist on taking the house that has been the matrimonial home in part satisfaction of his, or her, absolute interest.

If there is no husband or wife, the estate is held on statutory trusts for the children or the descendants of a deceased child, and if these do not exist then the parents of the intestate take all the estate absolutely (equally if more than one). But, if the parents are no longer alive, the estate then passes to, or is held in trust for: (a) brothers and sisters of full blood, next of half blood; (b) next, to grandparents (equally if more than one); (c) next, to uncles and aunts first of full, then of half blood. The uncles and aunts must be related to the intestate—

uncles and aunts by marriage are entirely excluded.

Failing anyone having a claim under the above rules, the estate passes to the Crown, which, however, normally makes provision for any dependants of the intestate, whether related to him or not, and for other persons for whom he might be expected to provide.

Statutory Trusts

When property is held on statutory trust for any class of persons, e.g. children, the effect is, shortly, that it is divided equally among such of that class as are alive at the death of the intestate and live to be 21, or marry under that age—with the further rule that if any of that class die before the intestate, leaving children or more remote descendants, these take the share their parent would have taken had he survived. Normally, the administrator administers the trust until the distribution is complete, but he may pay the money into court; appoint other persons to act as trustees, or, by leave of court, appoint the Public Trustee to act. During the minority of those benefiting, payments may be made from income for maintenance and education, and, in certain circumstances, capital may be advanced up to half of the entitlement.

It will be seen that the duties of an administrator may be very onerous and extend over a long period, and that the responsibilities of the sureties may be also very considerable, and not to be entered upon lightly.

Note: In all the above "child" means a legitimate child or a legitimated child, and in nearly all cases an adopted child also.

Death Duties

Estate Duty is now the only death duty, and is calculated on the total value of that property at the time of death after funeral expenses and debts have been deducted.

No duty is payable on an estate not over £2,000 and in certain cases there are special concessions as to the valuation of the deceased's house.

Gifts made within five years of a testator's death, or two years in the case of charities, are liable to duty.

Personal Records

A SUMMARY OF PERSONAL PARTICULARS AND IMPORTANT EVENTS

THIS FINAL SECTION is a very important part of the book. In it, on forms specially prepared for ease of compilation and reference, you can keep a permanent record of the milestones in your life, your special achievements, and matters of particular significance to yourself and to your family.

As it has been anticipated that you will wish to include a certain number of photographs in this section, pages have been provided for that purpose.

Table of Contents

Personal Summary	414	Wedding	431
Family Tree	416	Children	433
Birth Day	417	Homes	438
Christening	419	Garden	439
Beginnings	421	Pets	441
Development	422	Holidays	443
Immunisations	424	Hobbies	446
Illnesses	425	Sports	447
Schools	426	Cars	453
Coming of Age	427	Birthdays	454
Career	428	Anniversaries	455
Engagement	429	Autographs	456

Personal Summary

IMPORTANT DETAILS AT A GLANCE

414

Note : This comprehensive record will be found invaluable when completing official forms, applying for jobs, etc.

Name _____
(in full)

Birthdate _____
(day, month, year)

Birthplace _____
(place, county, country)

Nationality _____

Height _____

Hair _____

Eyes _____

National Health No. _____

National Savings Certificate Holder's No. _____

Father _____
(name in full)

Date and Place of Birth _____

Nationality _____ Occupation _____

Mother _____
(name in full)

Date and Place of Birth _____

Nationality _____

Personal Summary (cont'd)

415

Schools and Colleges
attended

(names, entering and leaving dates)

University

(name, entering and leaving dates)

Certificates, Degrees,
Diplomas

(details and dates)

Military or other
Service

(commencing and finishing dates)

Medals or
Distinctions

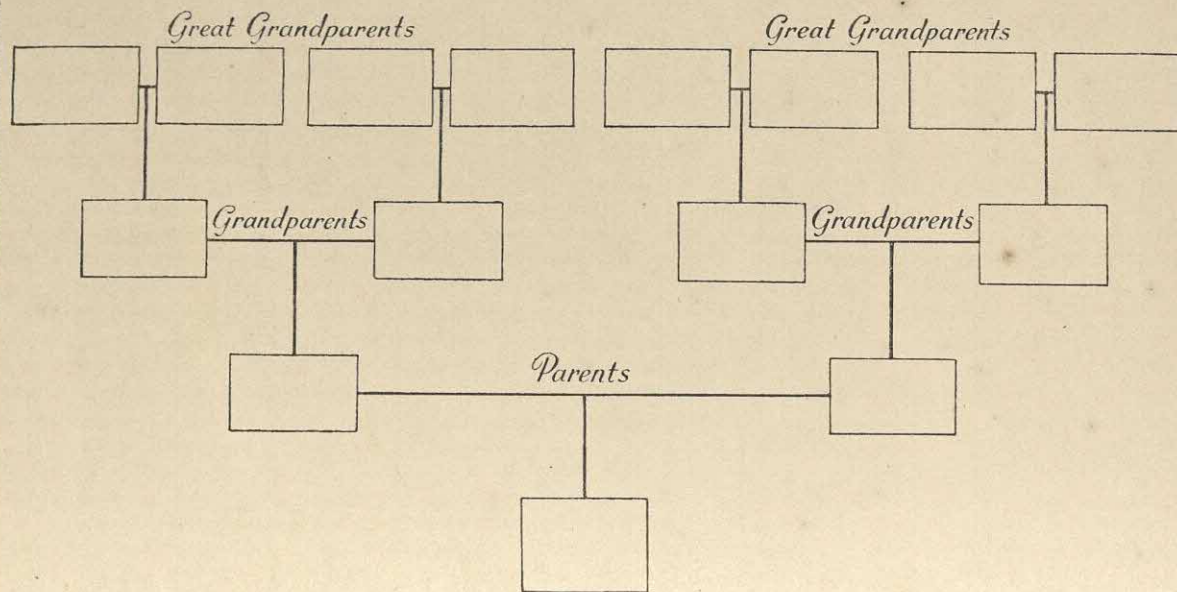
Jobs

(name of firm, entering and leaving dates)

Insurance Policies

(numbers, maturing dates and amounts)

Family Tree



Birth Day

417

Name _____
(Baby's name in full)

Born _____
(Year, month, day, hour, minute)

Weight _____

Length _____

Mother _____

Father _____

Hospital
or Nursing Home _____

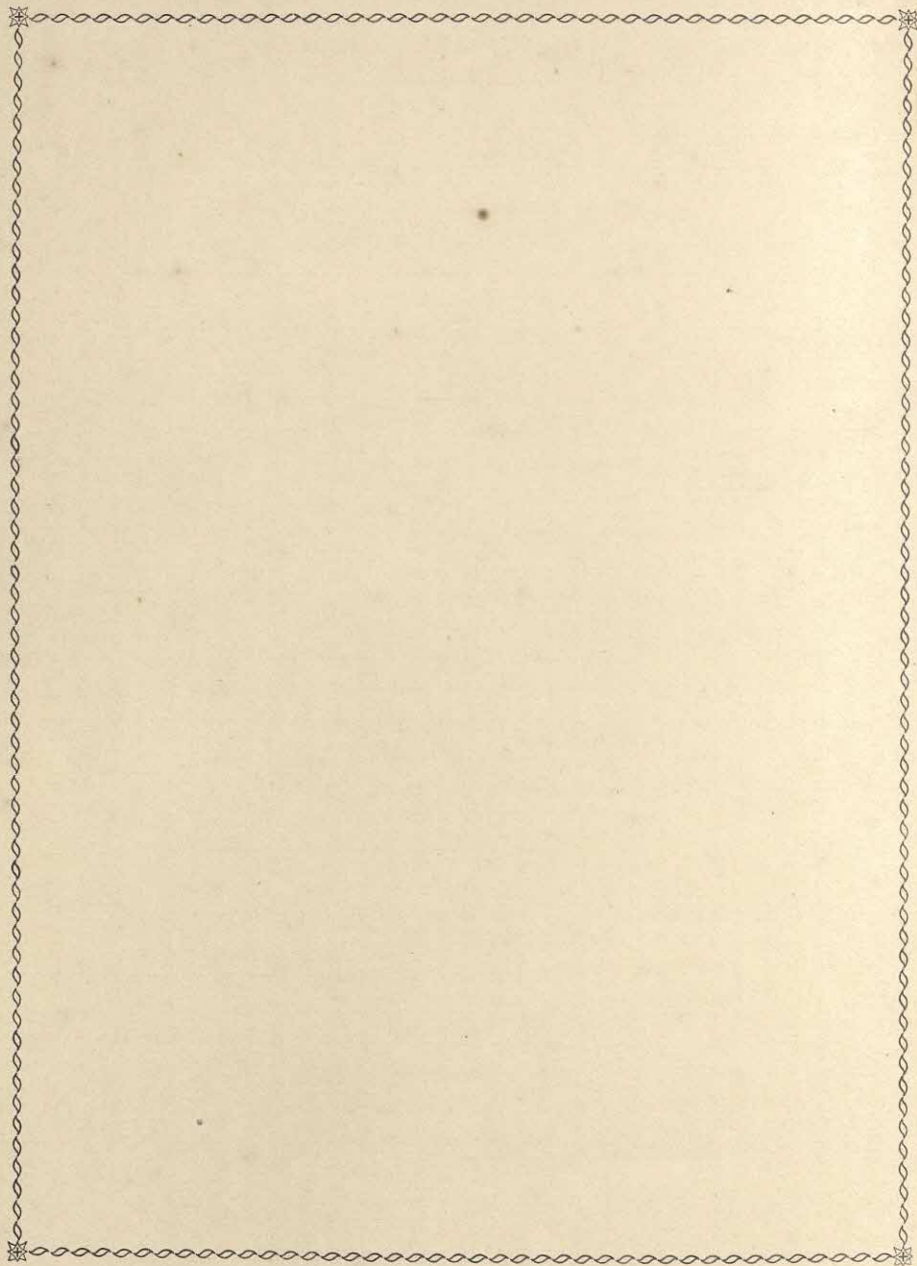
Home Address _____

Birth Announcement

Joy rises in me like a summer's morn

Photographs

418



Christening

419

Date _____

Child's Name _____

Mother _____

Father _____

Godparents _____

Gifts _____

Church _____

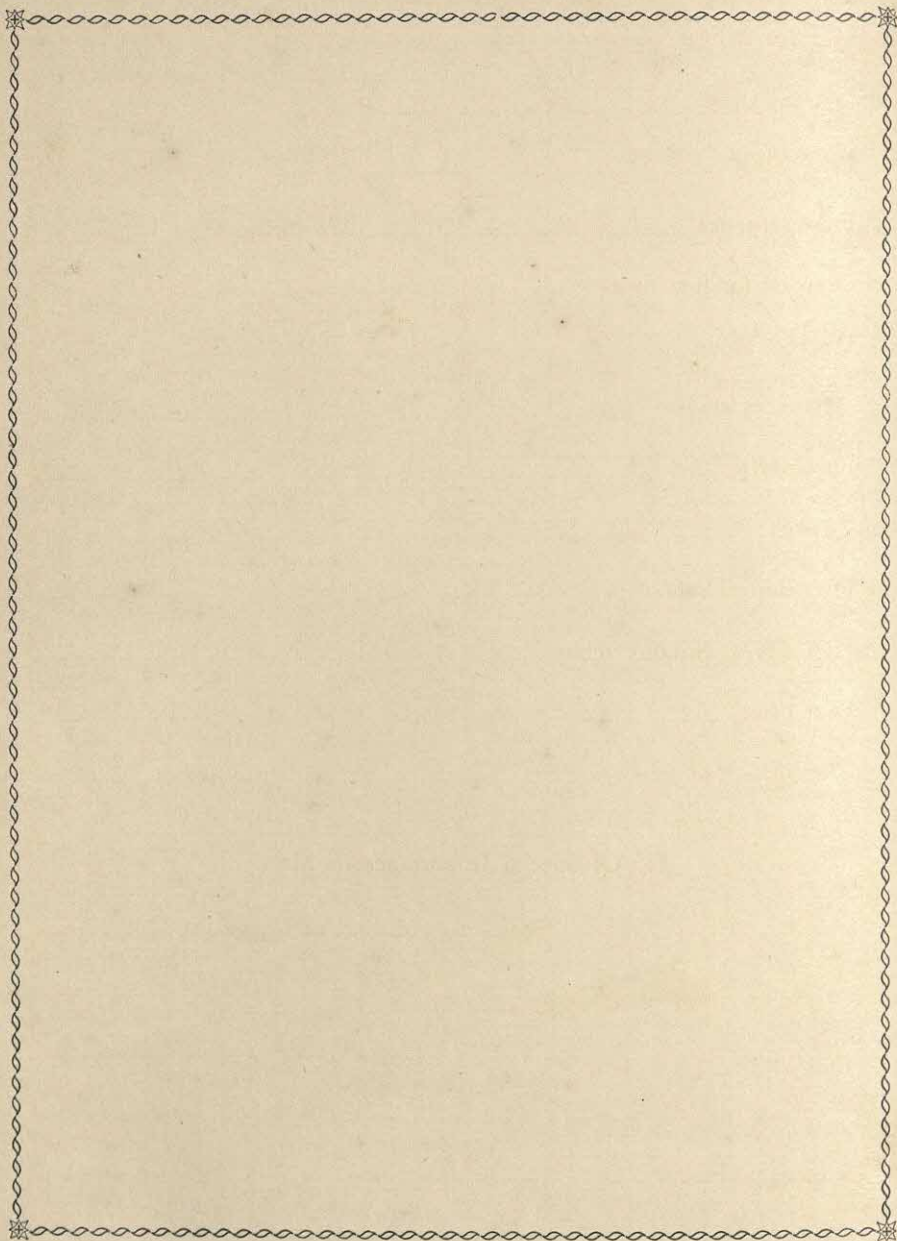
Vicar _____

Guests _____

" Suffer little children to come unto me "

Photographs

420



Important Beginnings

A RECORD OF "FIRST TIMES"

421

First tooth _____

First word _____

First sentence _____

Crawled for first time _____

Walked alone _____

First song or
Nursery rhyme _____

First party _____

First day at school _____

First day at Sunday school _____

First prize _____

The first "match" _____

Of Special Importance to Me

Physical Development

422

FROM BIRTH TO ONE YEAR

Age	Weight	
	Pounds	Ounces
At birth		
On leaving hospital		
At one month		
At two months		
At three months		
At four months		
At five months		
At six months		
At seven months		
At eight months		
At nine months		
At ten months		
At eleven months		
At twelve months		

The child waxed and grew strong

Physical Development

TWO YEARS TO SIXTEEN YEARS

423

<i>Age</i>	<i>Weight</i>	<i>Height</i>
Two Years		
Three Years		
Four Years		
Five Years		
Six Years		
Seven Years		
Eight Years		
Nine Years		
Ten Years		
Eleven Years		
Twelve Years		
Thirteen Years		
Fourteen Years		
Fifteen Years		
Sixteen Years		

*I believe in the boys and girls,
the men and women of a great tomorrow*

Immunisation Record

424

Smallpox Vaccination

(recommended age, 4 to 6 months : next, 7 to 12 years ; 20 to 25 years)

First primary "take"

Subsequent vaccinations :

Date	Reaction	Age
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Diphtheria Immunisation

(recommended age, 6 to 9 months. Re-immunisation if Schick test is positive 6 months later, also at 5 to 6 years)

Date	Reaction	Age
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Tetanus (Lockjaw)

(any age)

1st dose

2nd dose

Stimulating Dose

Date	Age
.....
.....

Typhoid Inoculations

(any age)

Date

1st dose

2nd dose

3rd dose

4th dose

5th dose

Tuberculin Test

(recommended at three-year intervals)

Reaction	Age	Date
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Yellow Fever

(before going to W. Africa, Persia, and certain parts of U.S.A.)

Age	Date
.....
.....
.....

1st dose

2nd dose

3rd dose

Cholera

(required when travelling to certain eastern countries)

Age	Date
.....
.....
.....

1st dose

2nd dose

3rd dose

*Knowledge is proud that he knows so much
Wisdom is humble that he knows no more.*

*Knowledge is proud that he knows so much
Wisdom is humble that he knows no more.*

Coming of Age

427

Date _____

Celebration _____
(where held, etc.)

Guests _____

Presents _____

Myself at 21 _____
(where I was and what I was doing)

Engagement

429

Date _____

Fiancé (e) _____

Ring _____
(Type, where bought, and when)

Engagement Party _____
(where held, date, particulars)

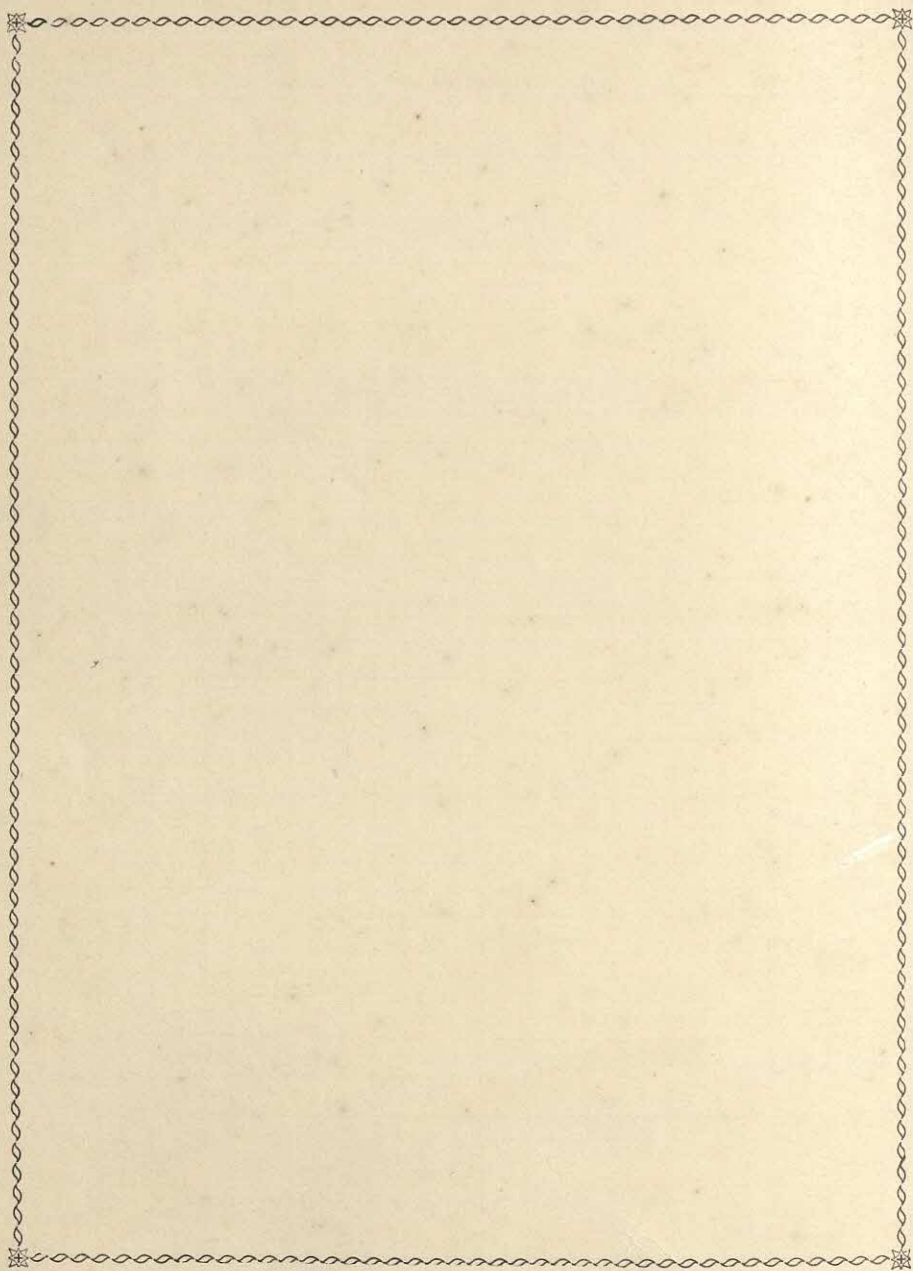
Guests _____

Presents _____

Plans Made _____

Photographs

430



My Wedding Day

431

Date _____ Time _____

Church _____ Vicar _____

The Bride _____

The Groom _____

Best Man _____

Bridesmaids _____

Pages _____

Bride's Parents _____

Groom's Parents _____

Guests _____

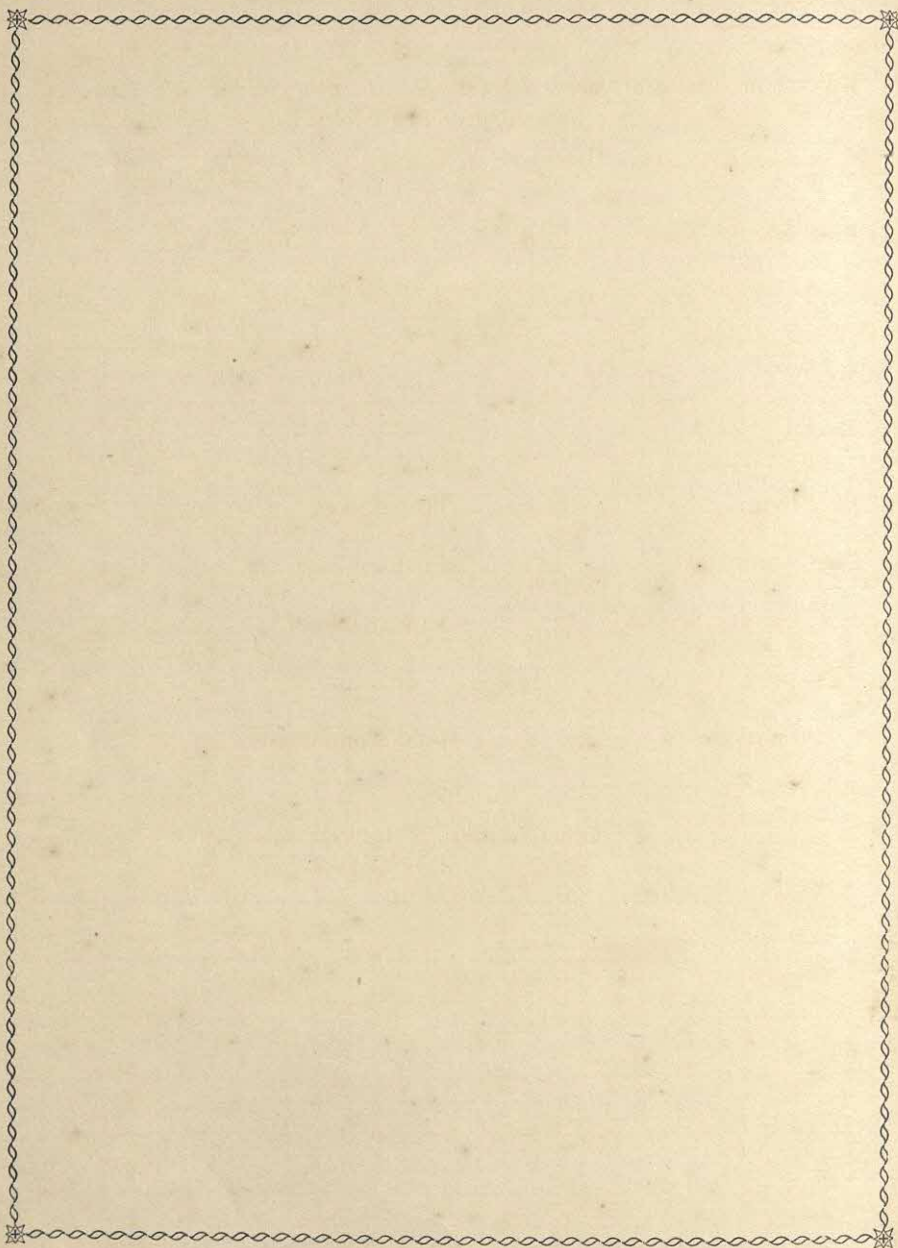
Honeymoon _____

Announcement

*A happy marriage is a new beginning of life, a
new starting point for happiness—STANLEY*

Photographs

432



My Children

433

Record in brief (*for more detailed record each child should have its own copy of this book*)

Name _____

Birthday and place _____ Weight _____

Age

Weight

Height

First tooth _____ First walked _____

First word _____ First sentence _____

First day at : School _____ Sunday school _____

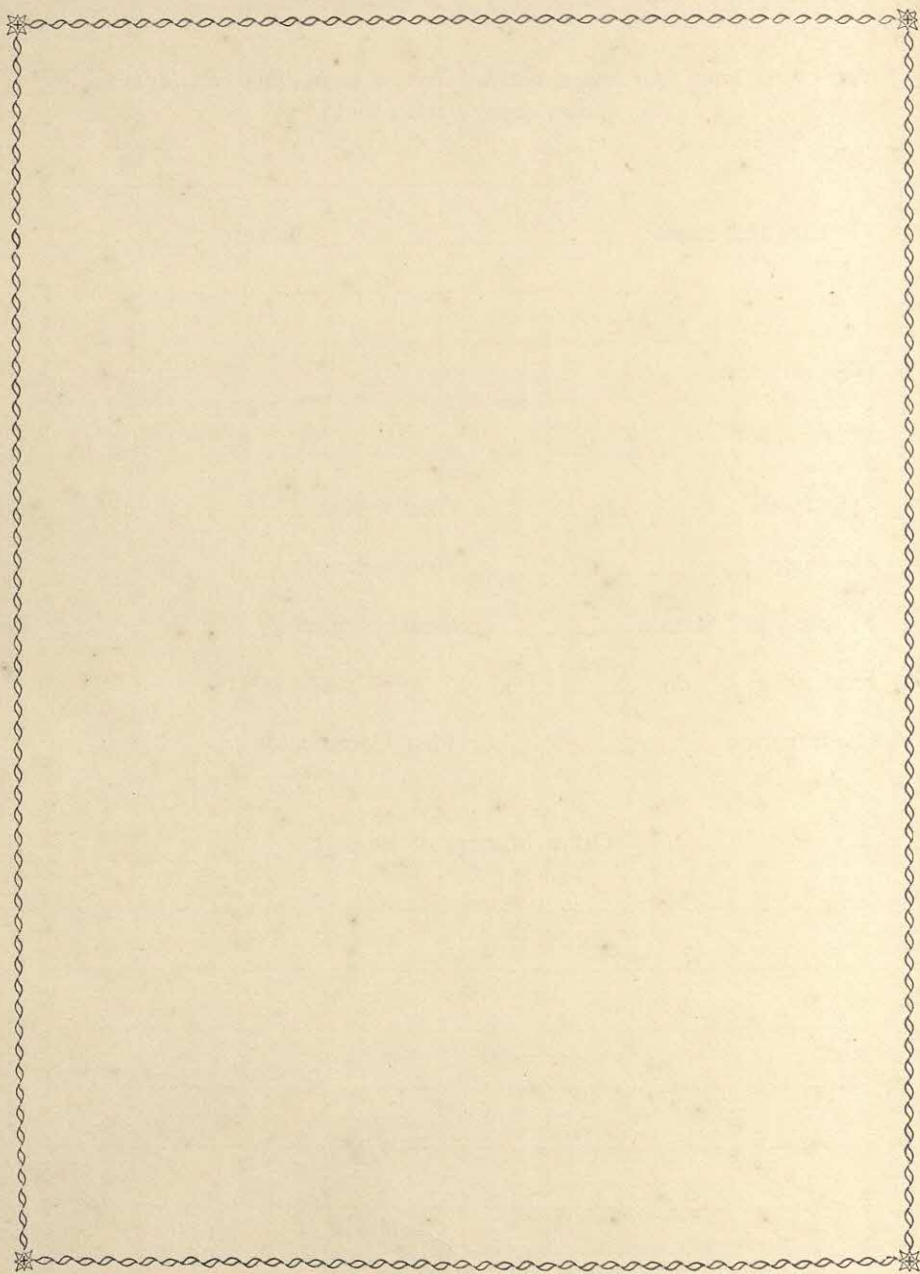
First prize : do. _____ do. do. _____

Confirmation _____ First Communion _____

Other Matters of Interest

Photographs

434



My Children

435

Record in brief (*for more detailed record each child should have its own copy of this book*)

Name _____

Birthday and place _____ Weight _____

Age

Weight

Height

First tooth _____ First walked _____

First word _____ First sentence _____

First day at : School _____ Sunday school _____

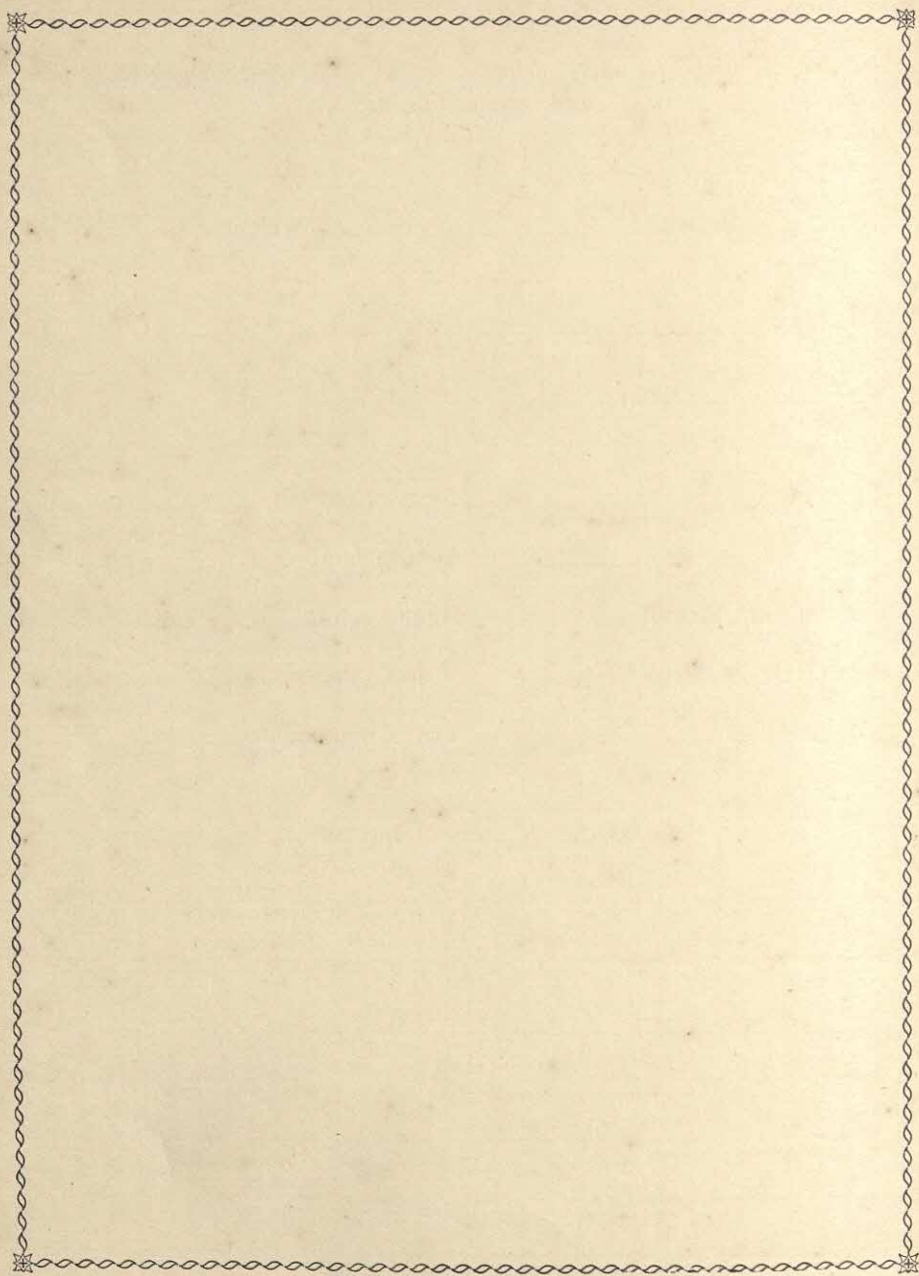
First prize : do. _____ do. do. _____

Confirmation _____ First Communion _____

Other Matters of Interest

Photographs

436



My Children

437

Record in brief (*for more detailed record each child should have its own copy of this book*)

Name _____

Birthday and place _____ Weight _____

Age

Weight

Height

First tooth _____ First walked _____

First word _____ First sentence _____

First day at : School _____ Sunday school _____

First prize : do. _____ do. do. _____

Confirmation _____ First Communion _____

Other Matters of Interest

My Homes

[illegible]

Gardening Record

439

Favourite varieties. Prizes for blooms,
Garden or Allotment

*This rule in gardening ne'er forget
To sow dry and set wet*

Photographs

440



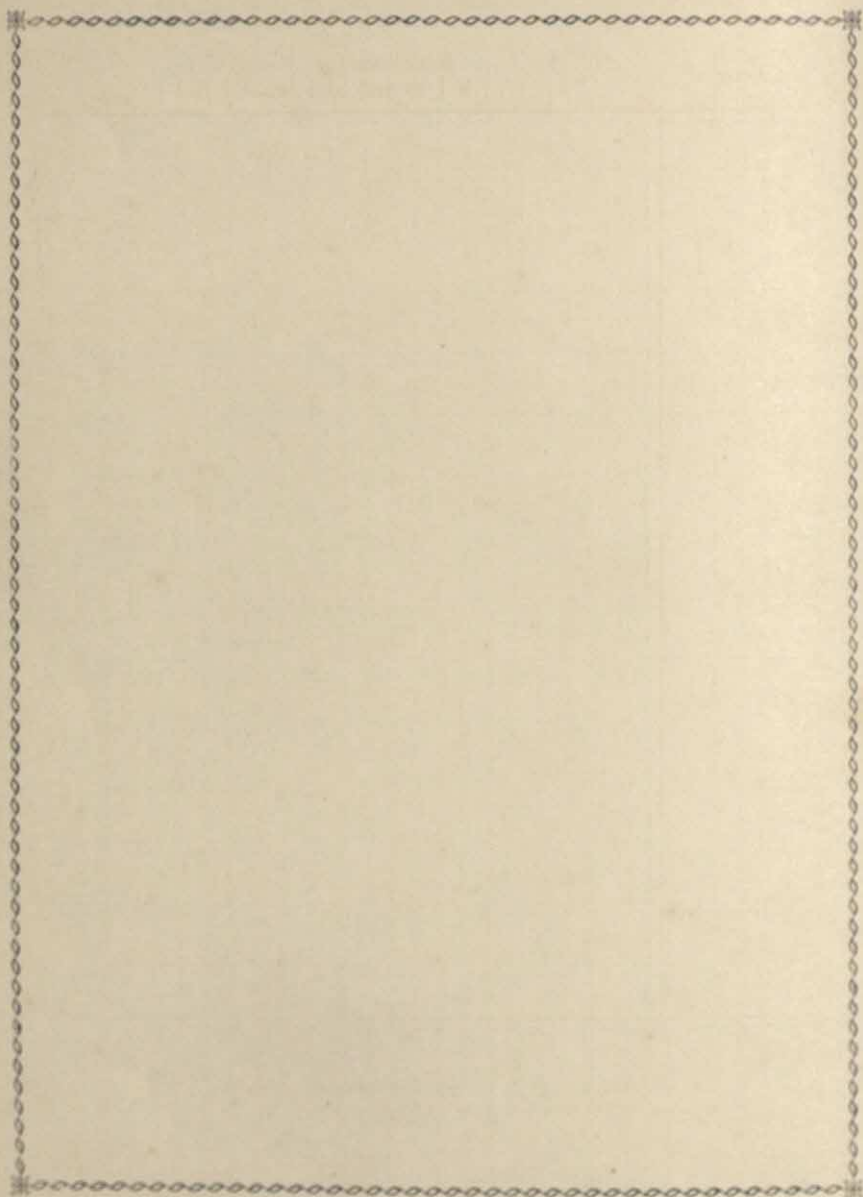
My Pets

441

[illegible]

Photographs

442



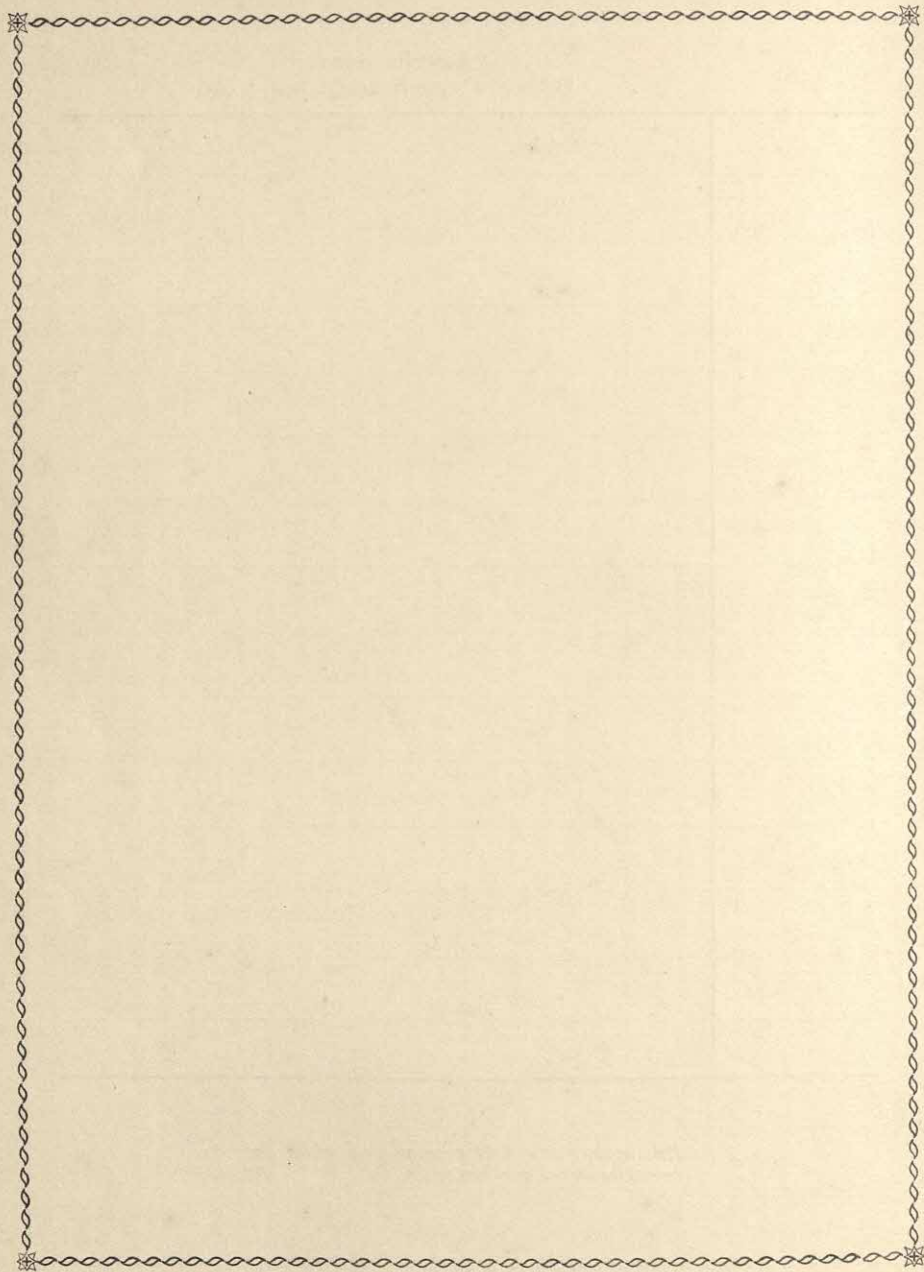
Holidays

449

[illegible]

Photographs

444



Hobbies and Interests

446

Never 'ad an 'obby meself, too fatiguin' —GALSWORTHY

Hockey, Netball, Lacrosse, etc.

[illegible]

Swimming, Rowing, Cycling, Skating, etc.

[illegible]

Sporting Achievements

451

Golf

[illegible]

FOR SPORTS NOT INCLUDED IN PREVIOUS PAGES

(enter here name of sport)

[illegible]

Autographs

456

*Let your name be associated
with men of good quality and reputation*